REPLACEMENT OF BRIDGE NO. 023008

TOWN OF CANTON, CONNECTICUT
TOWN PROJECT NO. BR023008-2020
STATE PROJECT NO. 9023-0008

FINAL DESIGN SPECIAL PROVISIONS

September 2021

Prepared for:

Town of Canton

Canton, Connecticut

Prepared by:

INDEX TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS

NOTE: THIS INDEX HAS BEEN PREPARED FOR THE CONVENIENCE OF THOSE USING THIS CONTRACT WITH THE SOLE EXPRESS PURPOSE OF LOCATING QUICKLY THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN; AND NO CLAIMS SHALL ARISE DUE TO OMISSIONS, ADDITIONS, DELETIONS, ETC., AS THIS INDEX SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED PART OF THE CONTRACT.

ITEM:

SEPTEMBER 30, 2021
TOWN PROJECT NO. BR023008-2020
STATE PROJECT NO. 9023-0008

REPLACEMENT OF BRIDGE NO. 023008

Town of Canton

The State of Connecticut, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, Facilities and Incidental Construction, Form 818, 2020, as revised by the Supplemental Specifications dated January/July 2021 (otherwise referred to collectively as "ConnDOT Form 818") is hereby made part of this contract, as modified by the Special Provisions contained herein. Form 818 is available at the following DOT website link http://www.ct.gov/dot/cwp/view.asp?a=3609&q=430362. The current edition of the State of Connecticut Department of Transportation's "Construction Contract Bidding and Award Manual" ("Manual"), is hereby made part of this contract. If the provisions of this Manual conflict with provisions of other Department documents (not including statutes or regulations), the provisions of the Manual will govern. The Manual is available at the following DOT website link http://www.ct.gov/dot/cwp/view.asp?a=2288&q=259258. The Special Provisions relate in particular to the Replacement of Bridge No. 023008 in the Town(s) of Canton.

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Three Hundred and Nine (309) calendar days will be allowed for completion of the work on this Contract and the liquidated damages charge to apply will be Eight Hundred Dollars ($800.00) per calendar day that work runs beyond the allowable number of calendar days noted.

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - PRE-BID QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Questions pertaining to this construction projects must be submitted to Glenn Cusano at GCusano@townofcantonct.org. The Town of Canton cannot guarantee that all questions will be answered prior to the bid date.

Answers may be provided by the Town up to 12:00 noon, the day before the bid. At this time, the Q and A for those projects will be considered final, unless otherwise stated and/or the bid is postponed to a future date and time to allow for further questions and answers to be posted.

Contractors must identify their company name, contact person, contact email address and phone number when asking a question. The email address and phone number will not be made public.

The questions and answers (if any) are hereby made part of the bid/contract solicitation documents and resulting contract for the subject project. It is the bidder's responsibility to monitor, review, and become familiar with the questions and answers, as with all bid requirements and contract documents, prior to bidding. By signing the bid proposal and resulting contract, the bidder acknowledges receipt of, and agrees to the incorporation of the final list of Q and A, into the contract document.

Contractors will not be permitted to file a future claim based on lack of receipt, or knowledge of the questions and answers associated with a project. All bidding requirements and project information, including but not limited to contract plans, specifications, addenda, Q and A, Notice to Contractors, etc., are made public on the Town of Canton website.

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – MINIMUM CONCRETE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

The concrete strength or allowable design stress specified in the General Notes is for design purposes only. The minimum compressive strength of concrete in constructed components shall comply with the requirements of Section 6.01 Concrete for Structures and special provisions herein.

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (PCC) MIX CLASSIFICATIONS

SECTIONS 6.01 and M.03 MIX CLASSIFICATION EQUIVALENCY

Sections 6.01 *Concrete for Structures* and M.03 *Portland Cement Concrete* have been revised to reflect changes to item names and nomenclature for standard Portland cement concrete (PCC) mix classifications. Special Provisions, plan sheets and select pay items in this Contract may not reflect this change. Refer to the Concrete Mix Classification Equivalency Table below to associate the Concrete Mix Classifications with Former Mix Classifications that may be present elsewhere in the Contract.

Concrete Mix Classification Equivalency Table

New Mix Classification (Class PCCXXXYZ[1])	Former Mix Classification
Class PCC03340	Class "A"
Class PCC03360	Class "C"
Class PCC04460[2]	Class "F"
Class PCC04462[2]	High Performance Concrete
Class PCC04481, PCC05581	Class "S"

Table Notes:

1. See Table M.03.02-1, Standard Portland Cement Concrete Mixes, for the new Mix Classification naming convention.
2. Class PCC04462 (formerly Class "HP1" Concrete; also called low permeability concrete) is to be used for the following cast-in-place bridge components: decks, bridge sidewalks, and bridge parapets.

Where called for in the Contract, **Low Permeability Concrete** shall be used, as specified in Sections 6.01 and M.03. Please pay special attention to the requirements for Class PCC04462, including:

- Submittal of a mix design developed by the Contractor and a concrete supplier **at least 90 days prior to placing the concrete**
- Testing and trial placement of the concrete mix is to be developed and discussed with the Department

The Department will not consider any requests for change to eliminate the use of Low Permeability Concrete on this Project.

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – RECLAIMED MATERIAL

Reclaimed material as defined below shall not be allowed for use on this project. All material placed within the limits of the project including, but not limited to, backfill, granular fill, granular base, aggregate, riprap, and topsoil shall be newly produced material for the purposes of the project and shall be free of any reclaimed material. All material trucked from beyond the limits of the Project must be accompanied by a Materials Certificate and Certified Test Report indicating that the material is environmentally acceptable and structurally sound in accordance with 1.06.07, and free of reclaimed material.

Reclaimed Concrete Aggregate: Reclaimed waste consisting of crushed and graded concrete removed from pavements, structures, or buildings.

Reclaimed Miscellaneous Aggregate: Glass-free and clinker-free reclaimed waste, that has been crushed, graded and blended, as specified in the Contract, with natural crushed stone or gravel.

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SITE CLEANLINESS

The Contractor is hereby notified that all areas utilized for construction activities including all onsite and offsite facilities shall be maintained so as to be free of rubbish, trash and deleterious construction debris at all times. The use of covered and secured trash receptacles is required. All receptacles will be regularly emptied and maintained.

There will be no direct payment for maintaining the site cleanliness of the construction areas under the contract.

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - PROCUREMENT OF MATERIALS

Upon award, the Contractor shall proceed with shop drawings, working drawings, procurement of materials, and all other submittals required to complete the work in accordance with the contract documents.

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - PERMITS/PERMIT APPLICATIONS

The Contractor is hereby notified that all permits and permit applications contained herein shall be made a part of this Contract, and that the Contractor shall be bound to comply with all requirements of such permits and permit applications as though the Contractor were the permitee. If at the time the permit is received its contents differ from that which is outlined in the application, the permit shall govern. Should the permit be received after the receipt of bids and the permit requirements significantly change the character of the work, adjustment will be made to the contract in accordance with the appropriate articles in Section 1.04. The requirements and conditions set forth in the permit and permit applications shall be binding on the Contractor just as any other specification would be. In the case of a conflict between a provision of the environmental permit or permit application and another provision in the contract documents, the former shall govern.

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – MUNICIPAL PERMITS

Since this project requires work within the Town right-of-way, the Contractor shall obtain an encroachment permit from the Town of Canton Department of Public Works. The permit application must be submitted to the Department of Public Works at 50 Old River Road, Canton, CT 06019. The permit application forms can be retrieved from the Town of Canton Website (https://www.townofcantonct.org/home). The Contractor is required to pay a $50.00 permit fee.

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – VERIFICATION OF PLAN DIMENSIONS AND FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for verifying all dimensions before any work is begun. Dimensions of the existing structures shown on the plans are for general reference only; they are not guaranteed. The Contractor shall take all field measurements necessary to assure proper fit of the finished work and shall assume full responsibility for their accuracy. When shop drawings and/or working drawings based on field measurements are submitted for approval and/or review, the field measurements shall also be submitted for reference by the reviewer.

In the field, the Contractor shall examine and verify all existing and given conditions and dimensions with those shown on the plans. If field conditions and dimensions differ from those shown on the plans, the Contractor shall use the field conditions and dimensions and make the appropriate changes to those shown on the plans as approved by the Engineer. All field conditions and dimensions shall be so noted on the drawings submitted for approval.

There shall be no claim made against the Town by the Contractor for work pertaining to modifications required by any difference between actual field conditions and those shown by the details and dimensions on the contract plans. The Contractor will be paid at the unit price bid for the actual quantities of materials used or for the work performed, as indicated by the various items in the contract.

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – AS-BUILT PLANS

A complete set of prints shall be maintained at the site at all times and the Contractor shall be responsible for having clearly, neatly, accurately and promptly recorded thereon, as the work is performed, the as-built record of the contract work. Principal dimensions, elevations and such other data as required shall be recorded for all work.

The marked-up prints will be inspected weekly by the Owner and shall be corrected immediately if found either inaccurate or incomplete.

At the completion of the project, complete as-built maps showing all improvements shall be prepared and Certified Plans shall be on reproducible 3 mil mylar and shall be submitted to the Owner for final inspection and comment. Ata minimum, the plans shall show the following:

1. North Arrow
2. Bench Mark – Indicate elevation, datum used, with exact location and description noted.
3. Location, size and material of all underground utilities including sanitary sewers, drainage, water, electric, telephone, gas transmission mains, shall be shown with depth indicated at intervals of not more than 500'. Location of manholes, catch basins, end wall, wyes, tees, risers, etc. shall be noted.
4. Scale shall be noted.
5. Date construction was completed (month and year only), and date of finished As-Built map shall be indicated.
6. Revisions shall be noted and redated.
7. As-Built pipe grade in percent shall be shown as well as invert elevations at every structure.
8. The name of the Professional Engineer or Surveyor shall be shown on said plan with the plan sealed by the Professional.
9. Houses or other structure shall be located and noted on the plan along with corresponding house number or lot number, if available.
10. Location, size and depth of all utilities entering homes shall be shown.
11. All drainage outfalls shall be profiled for a distance of not less than 50' from the outlet structures.

The Contractor shall correct, amplify and do all other work as may be required by the Owner to complete the drawings in a manner satisfactory to the Owner.

This work shall be performed on a continuing basis and shall be included in the general cost of the work. No separate payment will be made for As-Built Drawings. This information will be used by the Municipality and may serve as public information.

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM (GPS) COORDINATES FOR SIGNS

The Contractor shall obtain and provide to the Engineer sign installation data, including Global Positioning System (GPS) latitude and longitude coordinates, for all new State owned and maintained signs. The Engineer shall forward the sign data to the Division of Traffic Engineering for upload into the Highway Sign Inventory and Maintenance Management Program (SIMS). Sign data submissions or questions relating to SIMS or GPS shall be sent to DOT-SignInventory@ct.gov. Refer to the special provision for Section 12.00 General Clauses For Highway Signing.

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – WORK AROUND EXISTING UTILITIES

The Contractor is hereby advised that care shall be taken throughout the project when working around existing utilities.

Placement of heavy equipment and materials, or the traversing of heavy equipment and materials over existing underground utilities when during periods of reduced cover, such as formation of subgrade, shall be restricted. Equipment and materials used during these operations shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to the utilities and surrounding area as a result of the Contractor's actions.

All work occurring near existing overhead utilities shall be coordinated with the utility owner.

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

Existing utilities shall be maintained during construction except as specifically stated herein and/or noted on the plans and as coordinated with the utilities. The Contractor shall verify the location of underground and overhead utilities. Construction work within the vicinity of utilities shall be performed in accordance with current safety regulations.

The Contractor shall notify "Call Before You Dig", telephone 1-800-922-4455 for the location of public utility, in accordance with Section 16-345 of the Regulations of the Department of Utility Control.

Representatives of the various utility companies shall be provided access to the work, by the Contractor.

Contractors are cautioned that it is their responsibility to verify locations, conditions, and field dimensions of all existing features, as actual conditions may differ from the information shown on the plans or contained elsewhere in the specifications.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer prior to the start of work. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer complete access to the work.

The Contractor shall be liable for all damages or claims received or sustained by any persons, corporations or property in consequence of damage to the existing utilities, their appurtenances, or other facilities caused directly or indirectly by the operations of the Contractor.

Any damage to any existing private and public utility, as a result of the Contractors operations, shall be repaired to the utilities and Engineer's satisfaction at no cost to the State or the Utilities, including all materials, labor, etc., required to complete the repairs.

The Contractor's attention is directed to the requirements of Section 1.07.13 – "Contractor's Responsibilities for Adjacent Property and Services".

Prior to opening an excavation, effort shall be made to determine whether underground installations, i.e., water, sanitary, gas, electric ducts, communication ducts, etc., will be encountered and, if so, where such underground installations are located. When the excavation approaches the estimated location of such an installation, the exact location shall be determined by careful probing or hand digging, and when it is uncovered, proper supports shall be provided for the existing installation. Utility companies shall be contacted and advised of proposed work prior to the start of actual excavation, as noted above.

Known underground utilities exist as follows which shall be protected.

- Private Residence No. 74 Underground Utilities, Pole No. 1482 eastward across West Road into residence.

For aerial utilities, see NTC – Coordination with Utilities.

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – COORDINATION WITH UTILITIES

The Contractor is herein notified that temporary utility de-energizing and utility pole anchorage modifications are part of the project and close coordination with all utilities involved will be required for this contract.

Utility Pole No. 1482, owned by Connecticut Light and Power Company (Eversource), is within proximity to proposed construction activities and will require temporary relocation of anchorage to allow cofferdam installation. Additionally, overhead power (Eversource) utility will require de-energizing when construction activities, including materials and equipment, are within a 10'-0" radius of overhead lines. The Contractor shall notify Eversource and the Engineer 30 days prior to planned construction activities which will require overhead power de-energization. For limitations on impacts to utilities and de-energizing see Section 1.08.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to make himself/herself aware of the proposed utility work, anticipated utility schedule, the affect the work will have on the construction schedule and coordinate with the utility company schedule.

The Contractor is hereby notified that the utility work schedules will have to be accommodated prior to proceeding. The Contactor shall coordinate with utility companies to accommodate their schedule with all utility company schedules. This includes but is not limited to providing access, staging and sequencing prior to proceeding. Any inconvenience or delay that may result from utility company work shall be included in the contract bid for the work. The work to repair or replace any damage to utilities caused by the Contractor's operation will be solely at the Contractor's expense, in accordance with Form 818, Section 1.07.

Utility contact information is as follows:

Connecticut Light and Power Company DBA Eversource	Mr. John Gazso 860-496-5297 john.gazso@eversource.com

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – TIME OF YEAR RESTRICTIONS

The Contractor is hereby notified of the following time of year restrictions:

In-Water Work

The Contractor is hereby alerted to the time of year restrictions imposed by the Environmental Permits contained elsewhere in this contract. Unconfined in-water work will only be allowed between June 1st and September 30th.

The Contractor should consider the above restriction when scheduling work in order to complete the project in the allotted number of calendar days.

SECTION 1.02 - PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

1.02.01—Contract Bidding and Award:

After the first sentence of the third paragraph, add the Following:

In accordance with the provisions of the Construction Contract Bidding and Award Manual, bidders must be prequalified for **Group No. 8 Minor Bridges**, to be eligible to bid on this project. Bidders that are not prequalified for this work classification will not be approved to bid on this project.

SECTION 1.06 - CONTROL OF MATERIALS

Article 1.06.05 - Shipping Materials:

Add the following:

All vehicles transporting materials on highways and bridges in the State shall comply with all the vehicle regulations of the Connecticut General Statutes and regulations of Connecticut State Agencies as they apply to vehicle length, width, height and weight.

Any vehicle, either loaded or unloaded, will not be allowed to travel across any bridge or on any highway when such vehicle exceeds the legal limits or posted limits of such bridge or highway without a permit. The owner of the vehicle must apply to the Department for a permit for such travel, as provided in the statutes.

The General Statutes include the following limitations:

Vehicle Width (Section 14-262(a)(1)) - The width of a vehicle and combination vehicle and trailer, including its load, is limited to 8.5 ft., without a permit.

Vehicle Length (Section 14-262(c)) - The length of the semitrailer portion of a tractor-trailer unit, including its load, is limited to 50 ft., without a permit.

Vehicle Height (Section 14-264) - The height of a vehicle, with its load, is limited to 13.5 ft., without a permit.

Vehicle Weight (Section 14-267a(b)(7)) - The gross vehicle weight (weight of vehicle including its load) is limited to 80,000 lbs. on 5 axles for vehicles with a 50 ft. wheelbase, without a permit.

Axle Weights of Vehicles (Section 14-267a) – For the above five axle vehicle, weight on a single axle may not exceed 22,400 lbs. or in the case of axles spaced less than 6 ft. apart, 18,000 lbs.

Applications for permits, required to transport materials, shall be submitted a minimum of two weeks prior to their required use, to the Department's Oversize and Overweight Permits Sections.

SECTION 1.08 - PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

Article 1.08.03 - Prosecution of Work - Add the following:

STAGE CONSTRUCTION

The Contractor shall construct the project in stages in accordance with the Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Plans and Bridge Staging Plans contained within the project plans. West Road is currently closed within the limits of Bride No. 023008 and may remain closed within the limits shown on the contract plans throughout construction duration noted within the special provisions. The detours shall be implemented in accordance with the "West Road Detour Signing Plan" contained in the project plans.

There are 4 suggested construction phases noted on the contract plans. Additional substages may be required. Major elements of work shall be performed as noted in the Contract Plans. The Contractor shall plan and perform other activities accordingly and shall perform simultaneous activities wherever possible.

Replace 1.08.04 – "Limitations of Operations" with the following:

Article 1.08.04 - Limitation of Operations

The Contractor shall plan and perform the Project work in such a manner and in such sequence as will cause as little interference as is practicable with vehicular traffic. The Contractor shall cooperate with any utilities involved in or affected by the Project operations and shall schedule its operations in accordance with Article 1.05.06.

The Contractor shall give the Engineer 14 days' advance written notice of any proposed changes in Project activities that will alter vehicular traffic patterns, causing lane shifts, temporary closure of a lane, or lane reductions, or any other alteration of railroad, aircraft, and pedestrian or other traffic patterns affecting usage of such a transportation facility by the traveling public. Additionally, the Contractor shall give the Engineer 28 days' advance written notice of any proposed changes in Project activities that will alter vehicular traffic patterns causing long term closure of a lane, closure of a roadway, traffic stoppages, weekend traffic shifts or any detours affecting the usage of such transportation facility by the traveling public. Failure of the Contractor to provide such timely notice will subject the Contractor to stop work orders until such required time has elapsed from either the Contractor's giving of the relevant notice or the Town's discovery of the pertinent alteration of traffic conditions.

The Contractor is hereby notified that two (2) de-energization windows with durations of six (6) hours each, not to occur within a single twenty-four (24) hour duration, will be allowed for installation of cofferdam system. Additionally, two (2) de-energization windows with durations of six (6) hours each, not to occur within a single twenty-four (24) hour duration, will be allowed for removal of cofferdam system. The Contractor shall give the Engineer and Eversource Utility 30 days' advance written notice of construction work which will require de-energizing of overhead power utility. This will provide Town opportunity to notify residents of power outage and will provide utility company with ability to adequately organize personnel required to perform de-energizing.

The Contractor shall maintain access to adjacent residential properties throughout construction, and shall maintain eastern lane of West Road which will serve as access to parcel No. 74 throughout construction except as noted below.

WEST ROAD EASTERN LANE NORTH OF BRIDGE NO. 023008

The Contractor will not be permitted to perform any work that will interfere with the existing eastern lane of West Road operations except as noted below.

The Contractor will be allowed to halt traffic on the eastern lane of West Road within limits of construction for a period not to exceed thirty (30) minutes. The Contractor shall ensure any and all queued traffic is allowed to disperse prior to initiating subsequent short term closures.

WEST ROAD

The Contractor will not be permitted to perform any work that will interfere with the existing West Road operations except as noted below.

The Contractor will be allowed to halt traffic on West Road for deliveries of construction material and equipment for a period not to exceed thirty (30) minutes. The Contractor shall ensure all queued traffic is allowed to disperse prior to initiating subsequent short closures.

SECTION M.02 – GRANULAR FILL SUBBASE, GRANULAR BASE AND SURFACES, STONE BASE, PERVIOUS STRUCTURE BACKFILL, FREE-DRAINING MATERIAL, CRUSHER-RUN STONE

M.02.01—Granular Fill:

Delete first sentence and replace with the following:
For this purpose, the material shall consist of broken or crushed stone, gravel, or a mixture thereof. No reclaimed material shall be allowed.

Delete **3. Reclaimed Miscellaneous Aggregate** *in its entirety.*

M.02.02—Subbase:

Delete **3. Reclaimed Miscellaneous Aggregate** *in its entirety.*

M.02.03—Granular Base, Rolled Bank Gravel Surface and Traffic Bond Gravel Surface:

Delete first sentence and replace with the following:
The materials for the "Rolled Granular Base" shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles of bank or crushed gravel, or mixtures thereof. No reclaimed material shall be allowed.

M.02.05—Pervious Structure Backfill:

Delete first sentence and replace with the following:
Pervious structure backfill shall consist of broken or crushed stone, broken or crushed gravel, or mixtures thereof. No reclaimed material shall be allowed.

Delete **3. Reclaimed Miscellaneous Aggregate** *in its entirety.*

M.02.07—Free-Draining Materials:

Delete first sentence and replace with the following:
Free-draining material shall consist of sand, grave, rock fragments, quarry stone, broken stone, or mixtures thereof. No reclaimed material shall be allowed.

SECTION M.05 – PROCESSED AGGREGATE BASE AND PAVEMENT SURFACE TREATMENT

M.05.01—Processed Aggregate Base and Pavement:

2. Coarse Aggregate: *Delete first sentence and replace with the following:*
Coarse aggregate shall be either gravel or broken stone. No reclaimed material shall be allowed.

SMALL CONTRACTOR AND SMALL CONTRACTOR MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (SET-ASIDE)

March, 2001

NOTE: Certain of the requirements and procedures stated in this "Special Provision" are applicable prior to the execution of the Contract.

I. GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Connecticut Department of Transportation (CONNDOT) in implementing the required contract obligations concerning "Small Contractor" and "Small Contractor Minority Business Enterprise" use on this Contract in accordance with Section 4a-60g of the Connecticut General Statutes as revised. References, throughout this "Special Provision", to "Small Contractors" are also implied references to "Small Contractor Minority Business Enterprises" as both relate to Section IIA of these provisions. The Contractor shall also cooperate with CONNDOT in reviewing the Contractor's activities relating to this provision. This "Special Provision" is in addition to all other equal opportunity employment requirements of this Contract.

B. For the purpose of this "Special Provision", the "Small Contractor(s)" and "Minority Business Enterprise(s)" named to satisfy the set-aside requirement must be certified by the Department of Administrative Services, Business Connections/ Set-Aside Unit [(860) 713-5236 www.das.state.ct.us/busopp.htm] as a "Small Contractor" and "Minority Business Enterprises" as defined by Section 4a-60g Subsections (1) and (3) of the Connecticut General Statutes as revised and is subject to approval by CONNDOT to do the work for which it is nominated pursuant to the criteria stipulated in Section IIC-3.

C. Contractors who allow work which they have designated for "Small Contractor" participation in the pre-award submission required under Section IIC to be performed by other than the approved "Small Contractor" organization and prior to concurrence by CONNDOT, will not be paid for the value of the work performed by organizations other than the "Small Contractor" designated.

D. If the Contractor is unable to achieve the specified contract goals for "Small Contractor" participation, the Contractor shall submit written documentation to CONNDOT's Manager of Construction Operations indicating his/her good faith efforts to satisfy goal requirements. Documentation is to include but not be limited to the following:

1. A detailed statement of the efforts made to select additional subcontract opportunities for work to be performed by each "Small Contractor" in order to increase the likelihood of achieving the stated goal.

2. A detailed statement, including documentation of the efforts made to contact and solicit contracts with each "Small Contractor", including the names, addresses, dates and telephone numbers of each "Small Contractor" contacted, and a description of the information provided to each "Small Contractor" regarding the scope of services and anticipated time schedule of items proposed to be subcontracted and the nature of response from firms contacted.

3. For each "Small Contractor" that placed a subcontract quotation which the Contractor considered not to be acceptable, provide a detailed statement of the reasons for this conclusion.

4. Documents to support contacts made with CONNDOT requesting assistance in satisfying the contract specified or adjusted "Small Contractor" dollar requirements.

5. Document other special efforts undertaken by the Contractor to meet the defined goal.

E. Failure of the Contractor to have at least the specified dollar amount of this contract performed by "Small Contractor" as required in Section IIA of this "Special Provision" will result in the reduction in contract payment to the Contractor by an amount equivalent to that determined by subtracting from the specific dollar amount required in Section IIA, the dollar payments for the work actually performed by each "Small Contractor". The deficiency in "Small Contractor" achievement, will therefore, be deducted from the final contract payment. However, in instances where the Contractor can adequately document or substantiate its good faith efforts made to meet the specified or adjusted dollar amount to the satisfaction of CONNDOT, no reduction in payments will be imposed.

F. All records must be retained for a period of three (3) years following completion of the contract and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of CONNDOT.

G. Nothing contained herein, is intended to relieve any contractor or subcontractor or material supplier or manufacturer from compliance with all applicable Federal and State legislation or provisions concerning equal employment opportunity, affirmative action, nondiscrimination and related subjects during the term of this Contract.

II. **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS**

In order to increase the participation of "Small Contractors", CONNDOT requires the following:

A. Not less than 25 (%) percent of the **final** value of this Contract shall be subcontracted to and performed by, and/or supplied by, manufactured by and paid to "Small Contractors" and/or "Small Contractors Minority Business Enterprises".

If the above percentage is zero (0%) AND an asterisk (*) has been entered in the adjacent brackets [ ], this Contract is 100% solely set-aside for participation by "Small Contractors" and/or "Small Contractors Minority Business Enterprises".

B. The Contractor shall assure that each "Small Contractor" will have an equitable opportunity to compete under this "Special Provision", particularly by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of Quotes, Scope of Work, and Delivery Schedules so as to facilitate the participation of each "Small Contractor".

C. The Contractor shall provide to CONNDOT's Manager of Contracts within Seven (7) days after the bid opening the following items:

1. An affidavit (Exhibit I) completed by each named "Small Contractor" subcontractor listing a description of the work and indicating the dollar amount of all contract(s) and/or subcontract(s) that have been awarded to him/her for the current State Fiscal Year (July 1 - June 30) does not exceed the Fiscal Year limit of $10,000,000.00.

2. A certification of work to be subcontracted (Exhibit II) signed by both the Contractor and the "Small Contractor" listing the work items and the dollar value of the items that the nominated "Small Contractor" is to perform on the project to achieve the minimum percentage indicated in Section IIA above.

3. A certification of past experience (Exhibit III) indicating the scope of work the nominated "Small Contractor" has performed on all projects, public and private, for the past two (2) years.

4. In instances where a change from the originally approved named "Small Contractor" (see Section IB) is proposed, the Contractor is required to submit, in a reasonable and expeditious manner, a revised submission, comprised of the documentation required in Section IIC, Paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 and Section E together with documentation to substantiate and justify the change, (i.e., documentation to provide a basis for the change) to CONNDOT's Manager of Construction Operations for its review and approval prior to the implementation of the change. The Contractor must

demonstrate that the originally named "Small Contractor" is unable to perform in conformity to specifications, or unwilling to perform, or is in default of its contract, or is overextended on other jobs. The Contractor's ability to negotiate a more advantageous contract with another "Small Contractor" is not a valid basis for change. Documentation shall include a letter of release from the originally named "Small Contractor" indicating the reason(s) for the release.

D. After the Contractor signs the Contract, the Contractor will be required to meet with CONNDOT's Manager of Construction Operations or his/her designee to review the following:

1. What is expected with respect to the "Small Contractor" set aside requirements.

2. Failure to comply with and meet the requirement can and will result in monetary deductions from payment.

3. Each quarter after the start of the "Small Contractor" the Contractor shall submit a report to CONNDOT's Manager of Construction Operations indicating the work done by, and the dollars paid to each "Small Contractor" to date.

4. What is required when a request to sublet to a "Small Contractor" is submitted.

E. The Contractor shall submit to CONNDOT's Manager of Construction Operations all requests for subcontractor approvals on standard forms provided by the Department.

If the request for approval is for a "Small Contractor" subcontractor for the purpose of meeting the contract required "Small Contractor" percentage stipulated in Section IIA, a copy of the legal contract between the Contractor and the "Small Contractor" subcontractor must also be submitted at the same time. Any subsequent amendments or modifications of the contract between the Contractor and the "Small Contractor" subcontractor must also be submitted to CONNDOT's Manager of Construction Operations with an explanation of the change(s). The contract must show items of work to be performed, unit prices and, if a partial item, the work involved by both parties.

In addition, the following documents are to be attached:

(1) A statement explaining any method or arrangement for renting equipment. If rental is from a Contractor, a copy of Rental Agreement must be submitted.

(2) A statement addressing any special arrangements for manpower.

(3) A statement addressing who will purchase material.

F. Contractors subcontracting with a "Small Contractor" to perform work or services as required by this "Special Provision" shall not terminate such firms without advising CONNDOT, in writing, and providing adequate documentation to substantiate the reasons for termination if the designated "Small Contractor" firm has not started or completed the work or the services for which it has been contracted to perform.

G. Material Suppliers or Manufacturers

If the Contractor elects to utilize a "Small Contractor" supplier or manufacturer to satisfy a portion or all of the specified dollar requirements, the Contractor must provide the Department with:

1. An executed Affidavit Small Contractor (Set-Aside) Connecticut Department of Transportation Affidavit Supplier or Manufacturer (sample attached), and

2. Substantiation of payments made to the supplier or manufacturer for materials used on the project.

Brokers and packagers shall not be regarded as material Suppliers or manufacturer.

H. Non-Manufacturing or Non-Supplier "Small Contractor" Credit

Contractors may count towards its "Small Contractor" goals the following expenditures with "Small Contractor" firms that are not manufacturers or suppliers:

1. Reasonable fees or commissions charged for providing a bona fide service such as professional, technical, consultant or managerial services and assistance in the procurement of essential personnel, facilities, equipment, material or supplies necessary for the performance of the contract provided that the fee or commission is determined by the Department of Transportation to be reasonable and consistent with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

2. The fees charged for delivery of materials and supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves) when the hauler, trucker, or delivery service is not also the manufacturer of or a

regular dealer in the materials and supplies, provided that the fee is determined by the Department of Transportation to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

3. The fees or commissions charged for providing any bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of the Contract, provided that the fee or commission is determined by the Department of Transportation to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

III. BROKERING

For the purpose of this "Special Provision", a "Broker" is one who acts as an agent for others in negotiating contracts, purchases, sales, etc., in return for a fee or commission. Brokering of work by a "Small Contractor" is not allowed and is a contract violation.

IV. PRE-AWARD WAIVERS:

If the Contractor's submission of the "Small Contractor" listing, as required by Section IIC indicates that it is unable, by subcontracting to obtain commitments which at least equal the amount required by Section IIA, it may request, in writing, a waiver of up to 50% of the amount required by Section IIA. To obtain such a waiver, the Contractor must submit a completed "Application for Waiver of Small Contractor Minority Business Enterprise Goals" to CONNDOT's Manager of Contracts which must also contain the following documentation:

1. Information described in Section ID.

2. For each "Small Contractor" contacted but unavailable, a statement from each "Small Contractor" confirming its unavailability.

Upon receipt of the submission requesting a waiver, the CONNDOT's Manager of Contracts shall submit the documentation to the Director of the Office of Contract Compliance who shall review it for completeness. After completion of the Director of Contract Compliance's review, she/he should write a narrative of his/her findings of the application for a waiver, which is to include his/her recommendation. The Director of Contract Compliance shall submit the written narrative to the Chairperson of the DBE Screening Committee at least five (5) working days before the scheduled meeting. The Contractor shall be invited to attend the meeting and present his/her position. The DBE Screening Committee shall render a decision on the waiver request within five (5) working days after the meeting. The DBE Screening Committee's decision shall be final. Waiver applications are available from the CONNDOT Manager of Contracts.

EXHIBIT I Mar. 01

SMALL CONTRACTOR/*MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE
(* Delete if not Applicable)
SET-ASIDE PROGRAM
(QUALIFICATION AFFIDAVIT)

PROJECT(s) _____
(INCLUDING TOWN & DESCRIPTION)

STATE OF _____CONNECTICUT_____

COUNTY OF_____

I_____,ACTING IN BEHALF
NAME OF PARTY SIGNING AFFIDAVIT
OF_____,DO HEREBY CERTIFY
PERSON FIRM OR ORGANIZATION
AND AFFIRM THAT THE INFORMATION SET FORTH BELOW IS TRUE AND ACCURATE TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE. AS OF THIS DATE_____THE LIST OF SMALL CONTRACTOR SET-ASIDE PROGRAM - CONTRACTS AND/OR SUBCONTRACTS AWARDED DURING THE CURRENT FISCAL YEAR (JULY 1 - JUNE 30) 20_____ IS AS FOLLOWS:

Col. 1 TOWN AND PROJECT NUMBER	Col. 2 STATE AGENCY WHICH AWARDED CONTRACT	Col. 3 CONTRACT AMOUNT AWARDED UNDER THIS PROGRAM	Col. 4 AMOUNT OF WORK SUBCONTRACTED FROM OTHER FIRMS UNDER THIS PROGRAM	Col. 5 TOTAL AMOUNT OF ALL WORK UNDER THIS PROGRAM Col. 3 Plus Col. 4
	TOTALS	$	$	$

_____
NAME OF PERSON, FIRM OR ORGANIZATION

(FIRM SEAL)

_____
SIGNATURE & TITLE OF OFFICIAL

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED BEFORE ME BY_____

WHO IS PERSONALLY KNOWN TO ME, THIS_____DAY OF_____, 20_____

_____
(NOTARY PUBLIC)

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES_____SEAL

PLEASE NOTE THAT ALL THE WORK AWARDED OR SUBCONTRACTED TO YOUR FIRM UNDER THE SET-ASIDE PROGRAM IN A FISCAL YEAR (JULY 1-JUNE 30) INCLUDING THIS PROJECT, CANNOT BE MORE THAN $10,000,000.00

Mar.01

EXHIBIT II

CERTIFICATION OF WORK TO BE SUBCONTRACTED
NOMINATED SMALL CONTRACTOR/*MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE

* Delete if not applicable

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
CONTRACT DIVISION
2800 BERLIN TURNPIKE
NEWINGTON, CT 06111

PLEASE INCLUDE A COPY OF CERTIFICATION LETTER

CONTRACTOR_____

ADDRESS_____

TOWN_____PROJECT NO._____

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT_____

_____

CONTRACT BID AMOUNT $_____

DATE_____

Listed below is the Nominated Small Contractor/Minority Business Enterprise for the above project and the requested data:

Name, Address & Tel No. of the Nominated Firm	ITEM(s)NUMBER(s) and Description of the Item(s) to be performed by and paid to the Subcontractor	Quantities (indicate if partial)	Prime's Bid Amount For Item	Dollar Amount Subcontracted	Small Business Set-Aside Dollar Requirement

Signed By _____
Small Contractor/*Minority Business Enterprise
(Subcontractor)

Signed By_____
Contractor

Title_____

EXHIBIT III

Mar.01

CERTIFICATION
PAST CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE

SMALL CONTRACTOR / * MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

* Delete if not applicable

PLEASE LIST ALL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS YOUR ORGANIZATION HAS WORKED ON IN THE PAST TWO FISCAL YEARS

PROJECT LOCATION NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION APPLICABLE	CONTRACT AMOUNT	IF WORK PERFORMED AS PRIME GIVE OWNERS NAME IF WORK PERFORMED AS SUBCONTRACTOR GIVE CONTRACTORS NAME	START DATE	ACTUAL OR ESTIMATED COMPLETION DATE	NAME AND PHONE OF OWNER OR PRIME CONTRACTOR AS

SIGNED BY: _____

SMALL BUSINESS CONTRACTOR
*MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

D.O.T. PROJECT NO. _____

* Delete if not applicable

MARCH, 2001

SMALL CONTRACTOR/SMALL CONTRACTOR MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (MBE) (SET-ASIDE) CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AFFIDAVIT – SUPPLIER OR MANUFACTURER

This affidavit must be completed by the State Contractor's designated Small Contractor/ Small Contractor Minority Business Enterprise (MBE), notarized and attached to the contractor's request to utilize a Small Contractor/Small Contractor Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) supplier or manufacturer as a credit towards its Small Contractor/Small Contractor Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) contract requirement; failure to do so will result in not receiving credit towards the contract Small Contractor/Small Contractor Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) requirement.

State Project No. _____
Federal Aid Project No. _____
Description of Project _____

I, _____, acting in behalf of _____
(Name of person signing Affidavit) (Small Contractor/Small Contractor MBE contractor person,
_____ of which I am the_____ affirm that _____
firm, association or certify and corporation) (Title of Person) (Small
_____is a certified Small Contractor/Small
Contractor/Small Contractor MBE person, firm, association or corporation)
Contractor Minority Business Enterprise, as defined by Section 4a-60g of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised.

I further certify and affirm that _____
(Small Contractor/Small Contractor MBE person, firm, association or corporation)
will assume the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and/or supplies sought by _____. If a manufacturer, I produce goods from raw
(State Contractor)
materials or substantially alter them before resale, or if a supplier, I perform a commercially useful function in the supply process.

I understand that false statements made herein are punishable at Law (Sec. 53a-157, CGS, as revised).

_____
(Name of Small Contractor/Small Contractor MBE person, firm, association or corporation)

_____
(Signature and Title of Official making the Affidavit)

Subscribed and sworn to before me, the _____ day of _____ 200____.

_____
Notary Public (Commissioner of the Superior Court)

My Commission Expires _____

CERTIFICATE OF CORPORATION

I, _____, certify that I am the _____ (Official) of the Corporation named in the foregoing instrument; that I have been duly authorized to affix the seal of the Corporation to such papers as require the seal; that _____, who signed said instrument on behalf of the Corporation, was then _____ of said corporation; that said instrument was duly signed for and in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporation powers.

_____

(Signature of Person Certifying) (Date)

(Corporate Seal)

ITEM #0202216A – EXCAVATION AND REUSE OF EXISTING CHANNEL BOTTOM MATERIAL

Description: This work shall consist of excavating existing channel bottom material in areas where the channel bottom is to be disturbed and regraded to create a work area for a bridge, culvert, articulated concrete block placement or cofferdam installation. This item shall also include the stockpiling and protecting of the excavated material on the Site, subsequent placement of the stockpiled material in the channel, and the removal and proper disposal of all unused and unacceptable material.

Materials: The material for this item shall consist of the existing naturally-formed rocks, cobbles, gravel, soils and clean natural sediments from within the channel.

Any material excavated from ledge (bedrock) formations or broken from larger boulders will not be accepted. Broken concrete will not be accepted.

Construction Methods: The Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's approval a proposed location for stockpiling material. The proposed location shall be upland where disruption to the stream channel or impact to wetland areas caused by moving the excavated channel bottom material to and from the stockpile are minimized during the placement of material. The Contractor shall prepare the area approved by the Engineer, suitable in size and location for stockpiling the existing channel bottom material.

The stockpile shall be located where it can remain undisturbed for the duration of the stream channel construction and shall be protected using sedimentation control measures. The stockpile area shall be cleared and cleaned adequately to prevent mixing with underlying soil or other materials, including the use of a separation barrier such as: structural fabric, polyethylene sheeting, or similar. The stockpile area shall be adequately covered to protect the excavated channel bottom material from erosion by rain or other forces.

After clearing and grubbing, the Engineer will identify the limits of the exposed channel bottom material to be excavated under this item. The Engineer will identify the bottom limit of excavation, an amount up to but not exceeding 24 inches in depth, based upon visual inspection of the channel bottom material, unless otherwise specified in the Contract. After the limits of excavation have been determined, the Contractor shall excavate the channel bottom material, separate from any other roadway, structure, channel or unsuitable material excavation in the area. After the channel bottom material, and approved supplemental streambed channel material if needed, has been placed in the stockpile area, no other excavated or off-Site material shall be placed in the stockpile.

The stockpiled channel bottom material shall be placed at the designated location(s) to the required thickness as shown on the plans, denoted on the permit application, or as directed by the Engineer. Equipment and placement techniques shall prevent integration with the surrounding material and shall keep the channel bottom material relatively homogenous. Channel material

shall be placed in a manner that replicates the original condition of the channel prior to excavation.

The Contractor shall perform all containment, diversion, or other separation of the channel flow when placing the channel bottom material to minimize sediment transport downstream.

The disposal of any surplus or unsuitable material shall be in accordance with Section 2.02. Restore the stockpile area as directed by the Engineer.

If it is agreed by the Engineer that there is an insufficient quantity of excavated channel bottom material within the Project limits, the Contractor shall obtain Supplemental Streambed Channel Material as specified under that item.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment by the number of cubic yards of channel bottom material excavated, stockpiled, maintained, and accepted, including disposal of unacceptable and surplus materials.

The Engineer will delineate the horizontal pay limit prior to the start of excavation. The vertical pay limit will be measured from the top of the existing channel bottom to the bottom of excavation required specifically for the stockpiling of channel bottom material.

Any material excavated beyond the approved horizontal pay limits or deeper than the depth of channel bottom material identified and approved by the Engineer will not be measured for payment under this item. Should such additional excavation be required to complete the Contract work, it will be measured for payment separately under the applicable pay items.

Basis of Payment: Payment for this work will be made at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for "Excavation and Reuse of Existing Channel Bottom Material." The price shall include all materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental to the preparation of the stockpile area, excavation of channel bottom, hauling of the material to the stockpile, and separation of any rock ledge or concrete debris, storing, and protecting (including but not limited to sedimentation controls and covering of excavated material).

Payment for clearing and grubbing of the approved stockpile area will be included in the item "Clearing and Grubbing."

Payment for the removal and proper disposal of all unused and unacceptable material will be in accordance with Article 1.09.04 – Extra and Cost-Plus Work.

Payment for supplemental streambed channel material will be included in the item "Supplemental Streambed Channel Material." If no item appears in the proposal, the work will be in accordance with Article 1.09.04 – Extra and Cost-Plus Work.

Payment for all containment, diversion or other separation of stream flow from the excavation of channel bottom material will be included in the item “Cofferdam and Dewatering” or special provision for "Handling Water."

Excavation of material not identified by the Engineer for stockpiling and reuse in accordance with this specification will be paid in accordance with Section 2.02.

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Excavation and Reuse of Existing Channel Bottom Material	C.Y.

ITEM #0202217A – SUPPLEMENTAL STREAMBED CHANNEL MATERIAL

Description: This work shall consist of procuring, transporting and placing supplemental streambed channel material meeting the visual inspection requirements herein, along stream bank/channel improvement locations as shown on the plans or denoted on the Project's permit applications. This work shall also include any necessary temporary protection and stockpiling of the supplemental streambed channel material on the Site and removal and proper disposal of all unused material.

Materials: When a sufficient quantity of material is not available from the existing streambed channel within the permitted footprint of the Site, the Contractor shall furnish visually inspected and accepted supplemental streambed channel material from an off-Site source.

The supplemental streambed channel material for this item shall be consistent with the existing naturally-formed cobbles and rocks, gravel, and clean natural sediments found within the existing channel. Rock excavated from ledge (bedrock) formations, broken from larger boulders, broken concrete or angular material will not be accepted. Rock larger than 12 inches in diameter will not be accepted. Silts and clays will not be accepted.

The visual inspection of the supplemental streambed channel material shall be performed by the Engineer at the off-Site source prior to delivery of material to the Site. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 10 days in advance of the need for inspection of proposed off-Site material.

Construction Methods: At the start of construction, the Contractor shall prepare an area, approved by the Engineer, suitable in size and location for stockpiling the supplemental streambed channel bottom material. The Contractor shall select an upland location where disruption to the stream channel or impact to wetland areas caused by moving the supplemental streambed channel bottom material to and from the stockpile are minimized during the placement of material. The stockpile shall be located where it can remain undisturbed for the duration of the stream channel construction and shall be protected using sedimentation control measures.

The stockpile area shall be cleared and cleaned adequately to prevent mixing with underlying soil or other materials, including the use of structural fabric if required. The stockpile area shall be adequately covered to protect the supplemental streambed channel material from erosion by rain or other forces. After the supplemental streambed channel material and the excavated channel bottom material to be reused have been placed in the stockpile areas, no other excavated or off-Site material shall be placed in the stockpiles.

The reused and supplemental streambed channel material shall be placed at the designated location(s) to the required thickness as shown on the plans or denoted on the permit application, or as directed by the Engineer. Equipment and placement techniques shall prevent integration with the surrounding material and shall keep the channel bottom material relatively homogenous. Reused and supplemental streambed channel material shall be placed in a manner that replicates the original condition of the channel prior to excavation.

The Contractor shall perform all containment, diversion, or other separation of the channel flow when placing the reused and supplemental streambed channel material to minimize sediment transport downstream.

The disposal of any surplus or unsuitable material shall be in accordance with Section 2.02. Restore the stockpile area as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: Work under this item shall be measured for payment as provided under Article 1.09.04 – Extra and Cost-Plus Work.

The sum of money shown on the estimate and in the itemized proposal as "Estimated Cost" for this work will be considered the price bid even though payment will be made only for actual work performed. The estimated cost figure is not to be altered in any manner by the bidder. Should the bidder alter the amount shown, the altered figures will be disregarded and the original price will be used to determine the total amount bid for the Contract.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for under Article 1.09.04 – Extra and Cost Plus Work.

Payment for clearing and grubbing of the approved stockpile area will be included in the item "Clearing and Grubbing."

Payment for excavation and reuse of existing channel bottom material will be included in the item "Excavation and Reuse of Existing Channel Bottom Material."

Payment for all containment, diversion or other separation of stream flow from the excavation of channel bottom material will be included in the item "Cofferdam and Dewatering" or special provision for "Handling Water."

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Supplemental Streambed Channel Material	EST.

ITEM #0204151A - HANDLING WATER

Description: Work under this item shall consist of designing, furnishing, installing, maintaining, removing and disposing of a temporary water handling system. This may include water-handling-cofferdams (temporary barriers), bypass pipes, bypass pumps/hoses, temporary energy dissipation, sumps, drainage channels, and equipment and work necessary for dewatering.

A temporary water handling system redirects surface water beyond, through, or around the limits of construction to allow work to be done in the dry.

Materials: The materials required for this work shall be as shown on the plans, on the accepted working drawings, or as ordered by the Engineer.

Construction Methods: The Contractor shall prepare and submit written procedures for handling water. Working drawings, in accordance with Article 1.05.02, shall also be prepared and submitted.

The Contractor shall consider stream conditions and water elevations associated with the Site to determine the type of temporary water handling system required to redirect water away from work being performed. The system shall be designed to be compatible with the stage construction and Maintenance and Protection of Traffic, as indicated in the Contract, and shall conform to Section 1.10.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintenance of the water handling system. If the system becomes damaged or displaced during construction, the system shall be corrected as required.

Unless otherwise provided or directed, all temporary water handling system components shall be removed and disposed of in an acceptable manner when no longer required.

Method of Measurement: The work under this item, being paid on a lump sum basis, will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract lump sum price for "Handling Water" complete and accepted, which price shall include designing (including submittals and working drawings), furnishing, installing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of all temporary water handling system components as are necessary for completion of the work. This price shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and work incidental thereto.

A schedule of values for payment shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and comment.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Handling Water	L.S.

ITEM #0213100A – GRANULAR FILL

Section 2.13 is supplemented and amended as follows:

2.13.01 - Description:

Delete last sentence and replace with the following:

It shall consist of gravel and no reclaimed material shall be allowed.

ITEM #0216000A – PERVIOUS STRUCTURE BACKFILL

Section 2.16 is supplemented and amended as follows:

2.16.02 - Materials:

Add the following:

Reclaimed material shall not be allowed.

2.16.03 - Construction Methods:

Delete paragraphs 5 and 6 and replace with the following:

The dry density of each layer of pervious structure backfill formed from broken or crushed stone or broken or crushed gravel shall have a dry density after compaction that is not less than 98% of the maximum dry density for that material when determined by the Contractor in accordance with AASHTO T 180 and measured in-place with ASTM D6938 or other methods approved by the Engineer.

ITEM #0219011A – SEDIMENT CONTROL SYSTEM AT CATCH BASIN

Description:
This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, cleaning, maintaining, replacing, and removing sediment control system at catch basins at the locations and as shown on plans and as directed by the engineer.

Materials
Sack shall be manufactured from a specially designed woven polypropylene geotextile sewn by a double needle machine, using a high strength nylon thread. Sack shall be manufactured by one of the following or an approved equal:

Siltsack®
Terrafix Geosynthetics Inc.:
Website: www.terrafixgeo.com

Dandy Sack™
Dandy Products Inc.
P.O. Box 1980
Westerville, Ohio 43086
Phone: 800-591-2284
Fax: 740-881-2791
Email: dlc@dandyproducts.com
Website: www.dandyproducts.com

FLeXstorm Inlet Filters
Inlet & Pipe Protection
24137 W. 111th St - Unit A
Naperville, IL 60564
Telephone: (866) 287-8655
Fax: (630) 355-3477

The sack will be manufactured to fit the opening of the catch basin or drop inlet. Sack will have the following features: two dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate the emptying of sack and lifting loops as an integral part of the system to be used to lift sack from the basin. The sack shall have a restraint cord approximately halfway up the sack to keep the sides away from the catch basin walls, this cord is also a visual means of indicating when the sack should be emptied. Once the strap is covered with sediment, the sack should be emptied, cleaned and placed back into the basin.

Construction Methods:
Installation, removal, and maintenance shall be per manufacturer instructions and recommendations.

Method of Measurement:
Sediment Control System at Catch Basin will be measured as each installed, maintained, accepted, and removed. There will be no separate measurement for maintenance or replacement associated with this item.

Basis of Payment:
Sediment Control System at Catch Basin will be paid for at the contract unit price each complete in place and accepted, which price shall include all maintenance throughout construction, materials, equipment, tools, and labor incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Sediment Control System at Catch Basin	EA.

ITEM #0302000A – ROLLED GRANULAR BASE

Description:
This base shall consist of one or more courses constructed on the prepared subbase in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades, compacted thickness and typical cross-section as shown on the plans.

Materials:
The materials for this work shall conform to the requirements of Article M.02.03. No reclaimed material shall be allowed.

Construction Methods:

Bases of 6 inches or less in specified depth may be constructed in one course; bases over 6 inches in specified depth shall be constructed in two courses of equal depth.

Gravel shall be spread upon the prepared subbase to such depth that this course will be of the specified depth after final compaction. If, after the material has been spread and shaped, it is found that additional binder is necessary, it shall be furnished and applied in an amount directed by the Engineer. Such binder material shall be carefully and uniformly incorporated with the material in place by scarifying, harrowing, brooming or other approved methods. The material shall then be shaped, wetted and compacted with a power roller with a mass of not less than 10 tons (9 metric tons) or an equivalent vibratory roller or compactor until thoroughly compacted. All areas of segregated coarse or fine material shall be corrected or removed and replaced with well-graded material, as directed by the Engineer. The compacting and wetting shall be continued until all voids are filled, after which this portion may be left to dry. The compacting shall be continued until the course is thoroughly compacted to a firm and uniform surface satisfactory to the Engineer. The material shall be re-compacted and wetted on succeeding days. The rate and extent of the compacting and the quantity and method of applying water shall be as directed by the Engineer.

After the first course has been compacted and bound as specified herein, the succeeding course, if necessary in order to achieve the specified base depth, shall be similarly placed.

Method of Measurement:
This work will be measured for payment horizontally after compaction and to the limits as shown on the plans, or as ordered by the Engineer. The thickness shall be as indicated on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer and within a tolerance of +3/4 inch. Measurements to determine the thickness will be taken by the Engineer at intervals of 100 feet or less along lanes and shall be considered representative of the lane. For the purpose of these measurements, a shoulder will be considered a lane. Should a thickness measurement be taken and a deficiency found, the Engineer will take such additional measurements as he considers necessary to determine the longitudinal limits of the deficiency. Areas found to be in excess of the allowable tolerances will be corrected as ordered and at the Contractor's expense.

Basis of Payment:
This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for "Rolled Granular Base" complete in place, which price shall include all materials, tools, equipment and labor incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Item
Rolled Granular Base	C.Y.

ITEM #0304002A – PROCESSED AGGREGATE BASE

Section 3.04 is supplemented and amended as follows:

3.04.02—Materials:

Add the following:

No reclaimed material shall be allowed.

ITEM #0305001A – PROCESSED AGGREGATE

Section 3.05 is supplemented and amended as follows:

3.05.02—Materials:

Add the following:

No reclaimed material shall be allowed.

3.05.04—Method of Measurement:

Delete and replace with the following:

Processed Aggregate will be measured horizontally in place after final grading and compaction. Materials placed beyond the horizontal limits indicated on the plans will not be measured for payment.

The total thickness shall be as indicated on the plans, or as ordered by the Engineer and within a tolerance of -3/4 inch to +1/2 inch. Measurements to determine the thickness will be taken by the Engineer at intervals of 500 feet or less, along lanes, and shall be considered representative of the lane. For the purpose of these measurements, a shoulder will be considered a lane.

If a thickness measurement is taken and found deficient, additional measurements considered necessary by the Engineer will be taken to determine the longitudinal limits of the deficiency. Areas not within allowable tolerances shall be corrected, as ordered by the Engineer, without additional compensation to the Contractor.

3.05.05—Basis of Measurement:

Delete and replace with the following:

This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for "Processed Aggregate," complete in place, which price shall include all materials, tools, equipment, and labor incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Item
Processed Aggregate	C.Y.

ITEM #0406999A - ASPHALT ADJUSTMENT COST

Description: The Asphalt Adjustment Cost will be based on the variance in price for the performance-graded binder component of hot mix asphalt (HMA), Polymer Modified Asphalt (PMA), and Ultra-Thin Bonded Hot-Mix Asphalt mixtures completed and accepted during the Contract.

The Asphalt Price is available on the Department of Transportation website at:

http://www.ct.gov/dot/asphaltadjustment

Construction Methods:

An asphalt adjustment will be applied only if all of the following conditions are met:

I. For HMA and PMA mixtures:
   a. The HMA or PMA mixture for which the adjustment would be applied is listed as a Contract item with a pay unit of tons.
   b. ***The total quantity for all HMA and PMA mixtures in the Contract or individual purchase order (Department of Administrative Service contract awards) exceeds 1000 tons or the Project duration is greater than 6 months.***
   c. The difference between the posted *Asphalt Base Price* and *Asphalt Period Price* varies by more than $5.00 per ton.

II. For Ultra-Thin Bonded HMA mixtures:
   a. The Ultra-Thin Bonded HMA mixture for which the adjustment would be applied is listed as a Contract item.
   b. The total quantity for Ultra-Thin Bonded HMA mixture in the Contract exceeds:
      i. 800 tons if the Ultra-Thin Bonded HMA item has a pay unit of tons.
      ii. 30,000 square yards if the Ultra-Thin Bonded HMA item has a pay unit of square yards.

      Note: The quantity of Ultra-Thin Bonded HMA measured in tons shall be determined from the material documentation requirements set forth in the Ultra-Thin Bonded HMA item Special Provision.
   c. The difference between the posted *Asphalt Base Price* and *Asphalt Period Price* varies by more than $5.00 per ton.
   d. No Asphalt Adjustment Cost will be applied to the liquid emulsion that is specified as part of the Ultra-Thin Bonded HMA mixture system.

III. Regardless of the binder used in all HMA or PMA mixtures, the Asphalt Adjustment Cost will be based on PG 64-22.

The Connecticut Department of Transportation (CTDOT) will post on its website, the average per ton selling price (asphalt price) of the performance-graded binder. The average is based on the high and low selling price published in the most recent available issue of the **Asphalt**

Weekly Monitor® furnished by Poten & Partners, Inc. under the "East Coast Market – New England, New Haven, Connecticut area," F.O.B. manufacturer's terminal.

The selling price furnished from the Asphalt Weekly Monitor ® is based on United States dollars per standard ton (US$/ST).

Method of Measurement:

Formula: **HMA x [PG%/100] x [(*Period Price - Base Price*)] = $ ____**

where

- **HMA:**
  1. For HMA, PMA, and Ultra-Thin Bonded HMA mixtures with pay units of tons: The quantity in tons of accepted HMA, PMA, or Ultra-Thin Bonded HMA mixture measured and accepted for payment.
  2. For Ultra-Thin Bonded HMA mixtures with pay units of square yards: The quantity of Ultra-Thin Bonded HMA mixture delivered, placed, and accepted for payment, calculated in tons as documented according to the Material Documentation provision (Construction Methods, paragraph G) of the Ultra-Thin Bonded HMA Special Provision.
- ***Asphalt Base Price***: The asphalt price posted on the CTDOT website 28 days before the actual bid opening posted.
- ***Asphalt Period Price***: The asphalt price posted on the CTDOT website during the period the HMA or PMA mixture was placed.
- **PG%:** Performance-Graded Binder percentage
  1. For HMA or PMA mixes:
     - PG% = 4.5 for HMA S1 and PMA S1
     - PG% = 5.0 for HMA S0.5 and PMA S0.5
     - PG% = 6.0 for HMA S0.375, PMA S0.375, HMA S0.25 and PMA S0.25
  2. For Ultra-Thin Bonded HMA mixes: PG% = Design % PGB (Performance Graded Binder) in the approved job mix formula, expressed as a percentage to the tenth place (e.g. 5.1%)

The asphalt adjustment cost shall not be considered as a changed condition in the Contract as result of this provision since all bidders are notified before submission of bids.

Basis of Payment: The "Asphalt Adjustment Cost" will be calculated using the formula indicated above. A payment will be made for an increase in costs. A deduction from monies due the Contractor will be made for a decrease in costs.

The sum of money shown on the Estimate and in the itemized proposal as "Estimated Cost" for this item will be considered the bid price although the adjustment will be made as described above. The estimated cost figure is not to be altered in any manner by the bidder. If the bidder should alter the amount shown, the altered figure will be disregarded and the original cost figure will be used to determine the amount of the bid for the Contract.

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Asphalt Adjustment Cost	EST.

ITEM #0503001A - REMOVAL OF SUPERSTRUCTURE

Work under this item shall conform to the requirements of Section 5.03 supplemented and amended as follows:

Article 5.03.01 - Description: Delete this article and replace with the following:

Work under this item shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of the existing steel arch, including fill above arch, as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

It is anticipated that removal of the superstructure, or portions of the superstructure, will require use of debris netting over limits of Cherry Brook. The installation and removal of protective barrier for debris control and personnel safety, as directed by the Engineer and required to perform this work, shall be included under this item.

The Contractor shall comply with all provisions of the construction Safety Code and State of Connecticut, Labor Department and Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) regulations.

The Contractor shall take measures to minimize noise in all project areas, as required under Section 1.10.05 – Construction Noise Pollution.

All work shall be done in accordance with the requirements of the plans or as ordered and in conformity with these specifications.

Article 5.03.02 - Materials: Add the following:

Protective Barrier

The protective barrier shall be a combined personnel/debris net or high-density mesh.

The materials and installation shall conform to CFR 1926.500 (OSHA Rules) and with ANSI A.10.11, "American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations – Personnel and Debris Nets". The combined nets (personnel barrier) must have a minimum working rating of not less than 10,000 ft. – lb.

The Contractor shall determine the size, weight, and height-of-fall of anticipated debris. The debris netting shall have a mesh of the size and strength sufficient to contain the expected debris without penetration when properly supported by the personnel net. The debris net shall not compromise the design, construction, or performance of the personnel nets.

Barriers shall be capable of a minimum service life of two years under normal on-the-job exposure to weather, sunlight, and handling, excluding damage from misuse, mishandling, and exposure to chemicals and airborne contaminants.

Article 5.03.03 - Construction Methods:

Add the following:

The Contractor shall take measures to minimize noise in all project areas, as required under Section 1.10.05 – Noise Pollution.

Removal of Superstructure:

All work shall proceed as directed by and to the satisfaction of the Engineer in accordance with the details shown on the plans and the requirements of the Special Provisions "Maintenance and Protection of Traffic" and "Prosecution and Progress," contained elsewhere in these Specifications. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review, a working drawing submission in accordance with 1.05.02 of the Standard Specifications (including plans and calculations), sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Connecticut. The submission shall address the proposed demolition sequence, methods of removal, temporary protective barriers, falsework and/or temporary supports for live and dead loads, if required, for the protection of the waterway and areas below the structure from falling debris. The working drawings shall include the proposed demolition sequence together with calculations showing the governing stresses for removal during the various sequence steps. Proper temporary vertical and horizontal supports shall be provided, as necessary, to suit the Contractor's sequence. Acceptance of the Contractor's plans shall not be considered as relieving the Contractor of any responsibility. The working drawings shall also be submitted to the regulatory agencies for approval.

Adequate measures shall be taken by the Contractor to prevent all construction debris, including slurry from any saw cutting operations, material, tools, equipment or any other waste from entering into all areas below the bridge, including waterways.

All material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of off-site by him. The Contractor is responsible for any fees and permits necessary to dispose of all materials removed as part of this item. The Contractor is responsible for the cost and securing of all permits that may be required to transport all material removed under this item to the disposal site.

The superstructure removal shall not result in damage to any permanent construction (new or existing) or to adjoining property. If any damage does occur, it shall be repaired by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional expense to the State.

Protective Barrier:

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review and approval, all temporary protective barrier plans at least 30 days prior to undertaking any work. No work shall begin until such plans have been approved by the Engineer. These plans shall be in accordance with the contract plans, specifications and permits. These plans must include, but shall not be limited to working drawings showing the proposed barrier installation and support structure, Netting Qualifications Test per ANSI A10.11, Part 8.2 and vertical and horizontal clearances of the proposed barrier. The protective barrier plan shall be submitted to the regulatory agencies for approval.

Barrier shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and instructions. The protective barrier shall be erected below the span of the existing bridge and shall extend a minimum of six (6) feet beyond the limits of work. The barrier shall be erected at a level below the demolition work so as not to exceed the barrier rating under the barrier design load.

The Contractor shall install and maintain life lines and safety belts as an additional personal safeguard. The Engineer will permit removal of protective barriers where they are no longer required.

The barrier shall be erected with sufficient clearance to prevent encroachment on the minimum elevations shown on the plans when the barrier design load is applied.

The care, maintenance, and storage of barriers shall be in accordance with the manufacture's recommendations. Due attention shall be given to the factors affecting net life. Nets shall be inspected weekly. Nets shall be tested immediately following installation, relocation or major repair and when left in one location, at 6-month intervals, in accordance with ANSI A.10.11 Part 9.

Barriers and debris shall be protected from sparks and hot slag resulting from welding and cutting operations. All debris shall be removed at least daily.

The Contractor shall not allow the protective barrier and debris net to carry more than 5 psf of weather elements (rain, snow, ice, etc.)

Article 5.03.05 - Basis of Payment: Delete the entire article and replace with the following:

This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for "Removal of Superstructure", which price shall include the removal and disposal of the superstructure components, including bituminous concrete and gravel fill, utilities supported by the structure, and all equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto, including all costs associated with the protection of the area below the bridge from falling debris including slurry from saw cutting operations.

The lump sum price shall include all costs that result from using means and methods for removal that minimize noise, in accordance with Section 1.10.05 Construction Noise Pollution.

Installation and removal of work platforms and/or protective barrier shall be included.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Removal of Superstructure	L.S.

ITEM #0601971A – PRECAST CONCRETE THREE SIDED RIGID FRAME

Description:

This item shall consist of designing, furnishing and installing precast concrete rigid frame sections of the type, size and length shown on the plans including reinforcing, lifting inserts or devices, non-shrink grout and all other necessary materials and equipment to complete the work.

Design:

Structures shall be designed in accordance to AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, 2020, 9th edition, and the contract documents. The precast elements shall be capable of resisting vehicular impact loads transmitted from the bridge parapet, in accordance with AASHTO MASH criteria for design loads for TL-3 barrier supplemented by CTDOT Bridge Design Manual Revised 12/19.

Materials:

Materials shall conform to the following requirements and those not listed below shall be as prescribed within the Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, including supplemental specifications and applicable special provisions.

1. Concrete: The concrete for the members shall conform to the requirements of Section M.03 and as follows:

Concrete shall be air-entrained composed of Portland cement, fine and coarse aggregates, admixtures and water. The air-entraining feature may be obtained by the use of either air-entraining Portland cement or an approved air-entrained admixture. The entrained-air content shall be not less than 4 percent or more than 6 percent.

The Contractor shall design and submit to the Engineer a concrete mix, which shall attain a minimum 28-day strength of 5,000 PSI. The Contractor shall further provide a certificate stating that the mix submitted shall meet this strength.

a. Coarse Aggregate: shall consist of broken stone, having a maximum size of ¾ inches.
b. Type III or Type IIIA Portland cement may be used at no additional cost to the State.
c. Water-Reducing Admixture: The Contractor may submit, for approval of the Engineer, water-reducing admixture for the purpose of increasing workability and reducing the water requirement for the concrete.
d. Calcium Chloride: The addition to the mix of calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride will not be permitted.

2. Reinforcing Steel: All deformed bars, stirrups, welded steel wire fabric, dowels, threaded dowels and tie wires shall conform to the requirements of Article M.06.01.

All reinforcing steel of the precast concrete bridge shall be galvanized in conformance with the requirements of ASTM A767 Class 1.

3. Lifting Hooks and Threaded Inserts: Devices and attachments shall be of a design satisfactory for the purpose intended.

4. Hardware: Nuts, washers and all other miscellaneous hardware shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM designation A153. Any hardware on the inside surface of the bridge shall be recessed into the wall and grouted over after assembly in order to maintain a smooth, unbroken inside wall surface. Each bridge section shall contain a suitable number of reinforced lifting fixtures to insure safe and level handling and to prevent structural damage during installation.

5. Gaskets: Gaskets shall be plastic, rubber or neoprene that shall form and maintain a water tight and flexible joint.

6. Non-shrink Grout: Non-shrink grout shall conform to Article M.03.05.

7. Leveling Devices/Shims: Shims used for leveling the precast substructure elements shall be Masonite or steel shims measuring 6”x6” minimum.

8. Joint Wrap – Joint wrap and primer shall be as required by the rigid frame manufacturer.

Construction Methods:

All construction methods for items not listed below shall be in accordance with the detailed requirements prescribed for the construction of the appropriate items as specified in Form 816.

1 Galvanized Reinforcement: The Contractor shall provide a Certified Test Report and a Certificate of Compliance for the epoxy coated bars and a Materials Certificate and a Certificate of Compliance for the coating powder used by the coating applicator verifying its conformance to the specification.

2 Designer's Liability Insurance: The Designer of the precast concrete bridge shall secure and maintain at no direct cost to the Town, a Professional Liability Insurance Policy for errors and omissions as specified in Section 1.05.02.

The Designer shall supply the certificate of this insurance to the Town prior to submitting working drawings. The Designer’s insurance company shall be licensed to do business in the State of Connecticut.

3 Working Drawings: Before fabrication, the Contractor shall submit working drawings to the Engineer for approval in accordance with Article 1.05.02(2). These drawings shall include complete details of the methods, materials and equipment he proposes to use.

Working drawings for the Precast Concrete Three Sided Rigid Frames shall include but not be limited to the following:

- Layout plan of Precast Concrete Three Sided Rigid Frames.
- Plans and cross-sections showing length, width, height and thickness of walls and slabs.
- Type, size, location and spacing of steel reinforcing and inserts for anchoring threaded deformed steel bars. Bending diagrams, material lists and catalog cuts for inserts shall be provided.
- Type, size and location of lifting holes and seating fixtures. All fixtures (inserts, etc.) cast permanently into the sections shall be recessed a minimum of ¾". No more than four lifting holes or fixtures shall be located in each frame.
- Location and size of all holes cast for grouting deformed steel bars or other reasons as noted on the plans.
- Complete details of the joints between precast sections.
- Material designations.

Working drawings for all bridge sections shall be stamped by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Connecticut who is covered by the insurance noted elsewhere in this special provision. Each sheet of the working drawings shall be stamped.

No fabrication is to commence on the precast concrete until the working drawings are approved by the Engineer.

Erection drawings stamped by a Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of Connecticut and who is covered by the insurance noted elsewhere in this special provision, shall also be prepared and submitted for review by the Engineer.

4 Design Computations: With the submission of working drawings, the Contractor shall also submit to the Engineer for review complete design computations for the precast concrete bridge. These computations shall be stamped by a Professional Engineer licensed in Connecticut and who is covered by the insurance noted elsewhere in this special provision. The designer must have designed at least three precast concrete bridges similar to the bridge associated with this project within the last five years.

The precast concrete bridges shall be designed in accordance with the Design Codes and

Design Live Loads as stated on the contract drawings, including requirements set by AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, 2020, 9th edition and CTDOT Bridge Design Manual, Revised 12/19.

Design, legal and permit load ratings for the Precast Concrete Three Sided Rigid Frame shall be submitted in summary form along with computations substantiating the load ratings. The analysis shall be performed using the Load and Resistance Factor Rating (LRFR) Method described in the AASHTO Manual for Bridge Evaluation (AASHTO MBE), with latest interims and CTDOT bridge Load Rating Manual, Revised March 2018. Live load ratings shall be performed utilizing the latest version of AASHTOWare Bridge Rating and Design (formerly Virtis) software. NO SUBSTITUTIONS WILL BE ALLOWED.

The Precast Concrete Three Sided Rigid Frame shall be designed to satisfy the Minimum Acceptable Rating Factors for each Design, Legal, and Permit loading, for Strength and Service Limit States.

No fabrication shall commence on the precast concrete until the design computations are reviewed by the Engineer.

5 Assembly Plan: The Assembly Plan is a document prepared by the Contractor and a qualified Engineer with specific knowledge of the Contractors equipment and "means and methods" for constructing the precast elements required to complete the work on this project.

6 Forms: The forms in manufacture shall be sufficiently rigid and accurate to maintain the bridge section dimensions within the permissible variations as noted on the plans. All casting surfaces shall be of smooth non-porous material.

7 Mixing and Placing Concrete: The concrete mix as designed and submitted by the Contractor shall be proportioned and mixed in a batch mixer to produce a homogeneous concrete conforming to the requirements.

The transporting, placement and compaction of concrete shall be by methods that will prevent the segregation of the concrete materials and the displacement of the reinforcement steel from its proper position in the form. There shall be no interruption in the pouring of any unit. Truck-mixed or transit-mixed concrete will not be allowed.

8 Curing: Precast units shall be cured by a method or combination of methods approved by the Engineer, that will give satisfactory results. Curing shall be for a sufficient length of time so that the concrete will develop the specified compressive strength at 28 days or less.

9 Patching: No patching of the complete units will be allowed unless permitted by the Engineer. The Contractor's proposal for methods and materials to be used in the patching operation shall be submitted to the Engineer for his review.

10 Joints: The precast reinforced concrete bridge sections shall be produced with ends as

shown on the plans. The ends shall be of such design and so formed that when the sections are laid together, they will make a continuous line of sections with a smooth interior face free of irregularities.

11 Test Cylinders: During the casting of the units, the Contractor shall make test cylinders under the supervision of a representative of the Owner. A minimum of four (4) cylinders shall be taken during each production run or as ordered by the Engineer. Cylinders shall be cured under laboratory control conforming to the requirements of ASTM C192 and shall be used to determine the 28-day compressive strength requirements (f'c). Failure of any of the 28-day test cylinders to meet 90 percent of the minimum compressive strength requirements may be cause for rejection. The Engineer also reserves the right to request and test core specimens from the units to determine their adequacy.

12 Quality Control: The dimensional tolerance of the units shall conform to the following:

a. Internal Dimensions and Finish: The internal dimensions shall not vary more than 1 percent from the design dimensions. The haunch dimensions shall not vary more than ¼" from the design dimensions. The interior shall be smooth and free of irregularities.

b. Slab and Wall Thickness: The slab and wall thickness shall not be less than that shown in the design by more than 5 percent or 3/16 inch, whichever is greater. A thickness more than that required in the design will not be a cause for rejection.

c. Length of Opposite Surface: Variations in laying lengths of two opposite surfaces of the bridge section shall not be more than 1/8 inch per foot of span with a maximum of 5/8 inch in any bridge section except where beveled ends are specified.

d. Length of Section: The underrun/overrun in length of a section shall not be more than ¼ inch in any bridge section.

e. Position of Reinforcement: The maximum variation in the spacing of reinforcing shall be +/- ½ inch. Cover shall be 1-1/2 inches.

13 Marking: The following information shall be clearly marked on each section by indentation, waterproof paint or other approved means:

a. Precast unit section and rise.
b. Date of manufacture.
c. Name or trademark of manufacturer.
d. An identification number or letter on the TOP of each section (to insure proper placement).

14 Handling and Storage: Handling devices shall be provided in each section for the purpose

of handling and placing. Care shall be taken during storage, transporting, hoisting and handling of all units to prevent cracking or damage. Units damaged by improper storage, transporting or handling shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

15 Inspection and Rejection: he quality of materials, the process of manufacture and the finished units shall be subject to rejection on account of failure to conform to any of the specification requirements. Individual units may be rejected because of any of the following:

a. Fractures or cracks passing through the wall
b. Defects that indicate imperfect proportioning, mixing and molding.
c. Honeycombed or open texture.
d. Damaged ends, where such damage would prevent making a satisfactory joint.

16 Installation: The precast units shall be installed in accordance with details and notes as shown on the plans and in conformance with these specifications. Precast units shall be placed in a manner to best accommodate and facilitate the building of the cast-in-place sections of the structure.

Any unit which is not in true alignment, or which shows any settlement, displacement, misfit or distortion after installation, shall be taken up and reinstalled or corrected, to the satisfaction of the Engineer without additional compensation.

In case of conflict and actual field construction cannot proceed according to proposed construction, the Engineer may direct special construction as may be deemed necessary for the completion of the work in a satisfactory and acceptable manner.

17 Backfilling: Methods of backfilling shall be in conformance with the requirements of the plans and Special Provision 0216000A. Fill placed around the Precast Concrete Three Sided Rigid Frame sections shall be deposited on both sides to approximately the same elevation at the same time.

18 Quality Assurance: All precast elements shall be fabricated by a CTDOT approved PCI certified Fabricator with a minimum certification of “B1”. The plant will document all test results. The quality control file will contain at least the following information:

a. Element identification
b. Date and time of cast
c. Concrete cylinder test results
d. Quantity of used concrete and the batch printout
e. Form-stripping date and repairs if applicable
f. Location/number of blockouts and lifting inserts
g. Temperature and moisture of curing period
h. Document lifting device details, requirements, and inserts

The Contractor will be required to perform strength testing of materials. The strength achieved at the time of testing will be required to meet the value in the approved Assembly Plan. The Contractor should not rely solely on cylinder breaks by inspection personnel. The

Contractor will provide this testing at his/her own expense and shall take the required number of cylinders or cubes in the event that the material does not gain strength as anticipated.

Method of Measurement:

This work will be measured for payment by the number of linear feet of “Precast Concrete Three Sided Rigid Frame”, measured parallel to brook of the size indicated, completed and accepted and measured in place along the centerline of the top of the slab.

Basis of Payment:

Payment for this work will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot for “Precast Concrete Three Sided Rigid Frame", of the size indicated, complete and accepted, which price shall include threaded inserts, structural steel, adhesive anchors, non-shrink grout, neoprene gaskets, joint wrap and primer, and all other materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

The contract unit price per foot for "Precast Concrete Three Sided Rigid Frame” shall also include the costs of preparing and furnishing design computations, load rating, working drawings, final drawings, and erection drawings.

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Precast Concrete Three Sided Rigid Frame	L.F.

ITEM #0703030A - PLACEMENT OF CHANNEL BOULDER

Description: Work under this item shall consist of temporarily relocating the existing channel boulder located at the downstream side of the project out of the way for purposes of work and then back into a similar location at the completion of work in an area approved by the Engineer or their authorized delegate .

Materials: No new material is required for this item.

Construction Methods: The Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's approval a proposed location plan for stockpiling the boulder during construction. The proposed location shall be suitable in size and upland of the channel to minimize disruption to the channel or impact to wetland areas caused by moving the materials to and from the stockpile during the placement of material. The stockpile area shall be prepared in accordance with the "Required Best Management Practices" in Article 1.10.03.

Prior to installation, the Contractor shall stake out the location for the placement of the boulder by indicating the boulder location and shall notify the Engineer for a field review. The final location will be at the discretion of the Engineer or their authorized delegate.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer at least 10 work days' notice prior to initiating the placement of the individual boulders. The work and placement of the individual boulders shall be in the locations indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer or their authorized delegate. No work on the boulder placement will be allowed on-Site without the presence of the Engineer or their authorized delegate in order to oversee the construction activities.

Equipment: When placing and maneuvering the individual boulders within the channel or embedding individual boulders into the streambank, the Contractor shall use an excavator with a bucket and thumb. Any other equipment proposed to be used shall be reviewed and approved in advance by Engineer or their authorized delegate.

All disturbed areas, including the stockpile area, shall be permanently stabilized using approved sediment and erosion control measures and in accordance with the required "Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan."

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment for each individual boulder installed and accepted, including disposal of unacceptable and surplus materials.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "Placement of Channel Boulder," completed and accepted. The price shall include all materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental to the preparation of the stockpile area, excavation of channel bottom, hauling of the material to the stockpile, and separation of any rock ledge or concrete debris, storing and protecting (including but not limited to sedimentation controls and covering of excavated material).

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Placement of Channel Boulder	EA.

ITEM #0707009A - MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING (COLD LIQUID ELASTOMERIC)

Description: Work under this item consists of furnishing and installing a seamless elastomeric waterproofing membrane system applied to a concrete or steel surface as shown on the plans, in accordance with this specification and as directed by the Engineer. Work shall also include conditioning of the surface to be coated and all quality-control testing noted herein.

The completed membrane system shall be comprised of a primer coat, two layers of the membrane coating (minimum total thickness of 80 mil and maximum total thickness not to exceed 120 mil), an additional 40 mil membrane layer with aggregate broadcast into the material while still wet, reinforcing material at deck panel joints and two applications of asphalt emulsion (tack coat) at a rate of 0.05-0.07 gal/s.y. each, allowing the first application to break prior to applying the second.

Materials: The Contractor shall select a waterproofing membrane system from the Department's current Qualified Product List (QPL) for Spray-Applied Membrane Waterproofing System. All materials incorporated in the works shall meet the Manufacturer's specification for the chosen system. The Engineer will reject any system that is not on the QPL.

Reinforcing material shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

Materials Certificate: The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a Materials Certificate for the primer, membrane and aggregate in accordance with the requirements of Article 1.06.07.

Construction Methods: At least 30 days prior to installation of the membrane system, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a Site-specific Installation Plan that includes the manufacturer's recommended procedure for preparing the deck surface, pre-treatment or preparing at cracks and gaps, treatment at curbs, vertical surfaces or discontinuities, applying the primer and membrane, placing of aggregated coat and all Quality Control (QC Plan) testing operations to be performed during the membrane system's installation. Procedures shall also include recommended repairs of system non-compliant issues identified during application. The system shall be applied to the prepared area(s) as defined or shown in the plans, strictly in accordance with the Installation Plan.

A technical representative, in the direct employ of the manufacturer, shall be present on-Site immediately prior to and during application of the membrane. The representative shall inspect and approve the surface prior to priming, and provide guidance on the handling, mixing and addition of components and observe application of the primer and membrane. The technical representative shall perform all required QC testing and remain on the Project site until the membrane has fully cured.
All QC testing, including verbal direction or observations at the time of installation, shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer for inclusion in the Project records. The QC testing data

shall be received by the Department's project personnel prior to any paving over the finished membrane, or within 24 hours following completion of any staged portion of the work.

1. Applicator Approval: The Contractor's membrane Applicator shall be fully trained and licensed by the membrane manufacturer and shall have successfully completed at least three spray membrane projects in the past five years. The Contractor shall furnish references from those projects, including names of contact persons and the names, addresses and phone numbers of persons who supervised the projects. This information shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the submittal of the Installation Plan. The Engineer shall have sole authority to determine the adequacy and compliance of the submitted information. Inadequate proof of ability to perform the work will be grounds to reject proposed applicators.

2. Job Conditions:

   (a) Environmental Requirements: Air and substrate temperatures shall be between 32°F and 104°F and the substrate shall be above the dew point. Outside of this range, the Manufacturer shall be consulted.

   The Applicator shall be provided with adequate disposal facilities for nonhazardous waste generated during installation of the membrane system. The applicator shall follow safety instructions regarding respirators and safety equipment.

   (b) Safety Requirements: All open flames and spark producing equipment shall be removed from the work area prior to commencement of application.

   "No Smoking" signs shall be visibly posted at the Site during application of the membrane waterproofing.

   Personnel not involved in membrane application shall be kept out of the work area.

3. Delivery, Storage and Handling:

   (a) Packaging and Shipping: All components of the membrane system shall be delivered to the Site in the Manufacturer's packaging, clearly identified with the product type and batch number.

   (b) Storage and Protection: The Applicator shall be provided with a storage area for all components. The area shall be cool, dry and out of direct sunlight and shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations and relevant health and safety regulations.

   Copies of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all components shall be kept on Site for review by the Engineer or other personnel.

(c) Shelf Life - Membrane Components: Packaging of all membrane components shall include a shelf life date sealed by the Manufacturer. No membrane components whose shelf life has expired shall be used.

4. Surface Preparation:

(a) Protection: The Applicator shall be responsible for the protection of equipment and adjacent areas from over spray or other contamination. Parapets and bridge joints shall be masked prior to application of the materials.

(b) Surface Preparation: Sharp peaks and discontinuities shall be ground smooth. Any peak greater than ¼ inch above the surface profile of the prepared substrate shall be ground to the surrounding elevation. Any valley or minor surface deterioration of ½ inch or greater shall also be repaired. The extent and location of surface patches require the approval of the Engineer before the membrane system is applied.

Surfaces shall be free of oil, grease, curing compounds, loose particles, moss, algae, growth, laitance, friable matter, dirt, bituminous products, and previous waterproofing materials. If required, degreasing shall be done by detergent washing in accordance with ASTM D4258.

The surface shall be abrasively cleaned, in accordance with ASTM D4259, to provide a sound substrate free from laitance.

Voids, honeycombed areas, and blow holes on vertical surfaces shall be repaired as indicated in the Installation Plan.

All steel components to receive membrane waterproofing shall be blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP6 and shall be coated with the membrane waterproofing system within the same work shift.

5. Inspection and Testing: Prior to priming of the surface, the Engineer, Applicator and Manufacturer's technical representative shall inspect and approve the prepared substrate.

(a) Random tests for deck moisture content shall be conducted on the substrate by the Contractor at the Site using a "Sovereign Portable Electronic Moisture Master Meter," a "Tramex CMEXpertII Concrete Moisture Meter" or approved equal. The minimum frequency shall be one test per 1000 s.f. but not less than three tests per shift for each contiguous section worked on during that shift. Additional tests may be required if atmospheric conditions change and retesting of the substrate moisture content is warranted.

The membrane system shall not be installed on substrate with a moisture content greater than 6%, or at a moisture content above the amount recommended by the system's Manufacturer, whichever is less.

(b) Random tests for adequate tensile bond strength shall be conducted by the Contractor on the substrate using an adhesion tester in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D4541. The minimum frequency shall be one test per 5,000 s.f. but not less than three adhesion tests per shift for each contiguous section worked on during that shift. The locations of the pull tests shall be at least a distance from each other equal to or greater than 1/3 of the width or length (whichever is greater) of the area being worked in that section. The location of the pull tests shall be located in accordance with ASTM D3665 or a statistically-based procedure of stratified random sampling approved by the Engineer.

Adequate surface preparation will be indicated by tensile bond strengths of primer to the substrate greater than or equal to 150 psi or failure in a concrete surface and greater than or equal to 300 psi for steel surfaces.

If the tensile bond strength is lower than the minimum specified, the Engineer may request additional substrate preparation. Any primer not adequately applied shall be removed and new primer applied at the Contractor's expense, as directed by Engineer.

(c) Grouted joints, materials that the membrane cannot bond to, and cracks or discontinuities that cannot be bridged over by the membrane material shall be covered by a reinforcing material recommended by the membrane system's Manufacturer prior to application of membrane layers as approved or directed by the Engineer.

6. Application:

(a) The System shall be applied in the following distinct steps as follows:
1) Substrate preparation
2) Priming
3) Reinforcing material application over grouted joints, cracks, etc.
4) Membrane application (minimum 2 layers)
5) Membrane with aggregate

(b) Immediately prior to the application of any components of the System, the surface shall be adequately dry (see Section 5(a) of this specification) and any remaining dust or loose particles shall be removed using clean, dry, oil-free compressed air or industrial vacuum.

(c) Where the area to be treated is bound by a vertical surface (e.g. curb or wall), the membrane system shall be continued up the vertical, if shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer.

(d) The handling, mixing and addition of components shall be performed in a safe manner to achieve the desired results, in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations or as approved or directed by the Engineer.

(e) A neat finish with well defined boundaries and straight edges shall be provided by the Applicator.

(f) Primer: The primer shall consist of one coat with an overall coverage rate of 125 to 175 s.f./gal unless otherwise recommended in the Manufacturer's written instructions.

All components shall be measured and mixed in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

The primer shall be spray applied using a single component spray system approved for use by the Manufacturer. If required by Site conditions and allowed by the manufacturer brush, squeegee or roller application will be allowed.

The primer shall be allowed to cure tack-free for a minimum of 30 minutes or as required by the Manufacturer's instructions, whichever time is greater, prior to application of the first lift of waterproofing membrane.

Porous concrete (brick) may require a second coat of primer should the first coat be absorbed.

(g) Membrane and Reinforcing Material: Application of the membrane on the primed surface shall not commence until the primer is cured as described in Section 6(f) of this specification and the adhesion pull tests are completed in accordance with Section 5(b) of this specification.

The waterproofing membrane shall consist of two coats for a total dry film thickness of a minimum 80 mils but not to exceed 120 mils. Adjacent coats shall be of a contrasting color to aid in Quality Assurance and inspection. Any reinforcing material shall be applied immediately before the first coat of membrane in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

The membrane shall be comprised of Components A and B and a hardener powder which is to be added to Component B in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

The substrate shall be coated in a methodical manner.

Thickness checks: For each layer, checks for wet film thickness using a gauge pin or standard comb-type thickness gauge shall be carried out once every 100 s.f. Where rapid set time of the membrane does not allow for wet film thickness checks, ultrasonic testing (steel surfaces only), calibrated point-penetrating (destructive) testing, in-situ sampling (cutout of small sections for measuring thicknesses), or other methods approved by the Engineer shall be employed for determination of dry film

thickness. The measured thickness of each and every individual test of the membrane shall be greater than or equal to the required thickness.

Bond Strength: Random tests for adequate tensile bond strength shall be conducted on the membrane in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D4541. The minimum test frequency shall be one test per 5,000 s.f. but no less than three adhesion tests per bridge. Adequate adhesion will be indicated by tensile bond strengths of the membrane to the substrate of greater than or equal to 150 psi or failure in a concrete surface, and greater than or equal to 300 psi for steel surfaces.

Repair the membrane system following destructive testing and correct any deficiencies in the membrane system or substrate noted during QC testing in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the State.

(h) Repairs: If an area is left untreated or the membrane becomes damaged, a patch repair shall be carried out to restore the integrity of the system. The damaged areas shall be cut back to sound materials and wiped with solvent (e.g. acetone) up to a width of at least four inches on the periphery, removing any contaminants unless otherwise recommended by the Manufacturer. The substrate shall be primed as necessary, followed by the membrane layers. A continuous layer shall be obtained over the substrate with a four-inch overlap onto existing membrane.

Where the membrane is to be joined to existing cured material, the new application shall overlap the existing by at least four inches. Cleaning and surface preparation on areas to be lapped shall be as recommended in the Manufacturer's written instructions.

(i) Aggregated Finish:
1) Apply an additional 40 mil thick layer of the membrane material immediately followed by an aggregate coating, before the membrane cures, at a rate to fully cover the coated area to a point where no membrane material is visible. The membrane and aggregate shall be fully integrated after the aggregate has been applied and the membrane cured.
2) Localized areas not fully coated shall be touched-up with additional membrane and aggregate as needed.
3) Using motorized mechanical sweepers or a vacuum sweeper apparatus, remove all loose and excess aggregate from the surface to the satisfaction of the Engineer and dispose of properly after application prior to allowing traffic onto finished surface or application of tack coat. Any areas not fully coated after sweeping shall be touched up with additional membrane and aggregate as needed.

7. Final Review: The Engineer and the Applicator shall jointly review the area(s) over which the completed system has been installed. Any irregularities or other criteria that do not meet the requirements of the Engineer shall be addressed at this time.

Method of Measurement: This item shall be measured by the number of square yards of waterproofed surface completed and accepted.

Basis of Payment: This item will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square yard of "Membrane Waterproofing (Cold Liquid Elastomeric)," complete and accepted in place, which price shall include all surface preparation, furnishing, storing and applying the system, technical representative and Quality Control testing, and any necessary repairs and remediation work as well as all materials, equipment, tools, labor incidental to this work.

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Membrane Waterproofing (Cold Liquid Elastomeric)	S.Y.

ITEM #0819002A - PENETRATING SEALER PROTECTIVE COMPOUND

Description: Work under this item shall consist of cleaning concrete surfaces of dirt, dust and debris, and furnishing and applying a clear, penetrating sealer where shown on the plans, to provide a hydrophobic barrier against the intrusion of moisture. This work also includes furnishing, installing and removing platforms, scaffolding, ladders and other means of access as well as shields, as required, to protect adjacent areas from overspray. Penetrating sealer shall not be applied to concrete surfaces that have been previously treated with coatings or curing compounds that would hinder penetration of the sealer into the concrete.

Materials: The penetrating sealer shall be a single component, 100% silane or silane siloxane from the list of materials below. The material shall be selected in anticipation of the expected ambient and surface temperature at the time of installation.

The following products may be used when ambient and surface temperatures are 40°F and above:

SIL-ACT ATS-100 (Silane)
Advanced Chemical Technologies, Inc.
9608 North Robinson Ave.
Oklahoma City, OK 73114
405-843-2585
www.advchemtech.com

Armor SX 5000 EXT-100 or SX 5000 WB (Silane Siloxane)
Foundation Armor, LLC.
472 Amherst St. STE 14
Nashua, NH 03063
866-306-0246
www.foundationarmor.com

Aquinil Plus 100 (Silane)
ChemMasters
300 Edwards Street
Madison, OH 44057
440-428-2105, 800-486-7866
www.chemmasters.net/Aquanil100.php

The following product may be used when ambient and surface temperatures are 20°F and above:

Certi-Vex Penseal 244 100% (Silane)
Vexcon Chemicals
7240 State Road
Philadelphia, PA 19135
888-839-2661
www.Vexcon.com

Construction Methods:

Submittals: The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and product literature for the selected product. The literature shall include written instructions how to apply the product to vertical and horizontal surfaces, and where required, overhead surfaces.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in accordance with Article 1.05.02, written procedures for cleaning the concrete surfaces. The submittal shall include proposed equipment and materials and shall address how adjacent traffic and other areas shall be protected from dust, debris and overspray during the cleaning and application processes. Where the sealer is to be applied to parapets before pavement is placed, the submittal shall address protecting the deck and curb to which membrane waterproofing will be applied. Should the membrane already be present, the submittal shall address protecting the membrane. It shall also indicate how vegetation shall be protected from overspray. The submittal shall address the conditions under which work may proceed, including wind speed, temperature and precipitation. It shall also include procedures to be followed to protect the work should unfavorable weather conditions occur before the product has been absorbed.

The Contractor shall inspect the surfaces to be sealed to identify surface cleaning needs before submitting the procedures. The Contractor shall identify conditions that need repair or surfaces that may require special attention or cleaning procedures. Such observations shall be addressed in the written procedures.

Surface Preparation: Concrete surfaces to which penetrating sealer will be applied shall be dry, clean and free of grease, oil and other surface contaminants. New concrete and newly placed repair concrete shall be allowed to cure for at least 28 days before applying sealer. After rain or water cleaning, allow existing concrete surfaces to dry for at least 8 hours before applying sealer. Dry surfaces may be cleaned by sweeping with brushes or brooms, and blowing clean with oil-free, compressed air. The Contractor shall take care not to damage the concrete surface finish during cleaning operations. Care shall be taken so that cleaning methods do not damage joint sealant or other components of the structure.

Application: Application of the sealer can only begin after the Engineer evaluates the concrete surfaces for cleanliness and moisture, and determines that conditions are appropriate for application.

The sealer shall saturate the concrete surface with a rate of application of 200 square feet per gallon of sealer. The dispersion shall run six to eight inches down a vertical surface from the spray pattern. The maximum run-down is 12 inches. The Contractor shall monitor and record the number of square feet per gallon of sealer used to verify that the required application rate is being met. Additional sealer may be needed if surfaces are porous, rough or textured.

The Engineer will inspect the concrete surface during application and after the sealer has had adequate time to penetrate. As a test, water sprayed from a bottle on the sealed surface shall bead up and not be absorbed. Should water be absorbed into the concrete at a test area, additional areas shall be tested to determine which areas should receive additional application of sealer. The

Contractor shall apply additional sealer to the identified areas until absorption of water is prevented.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment by the actual number of square yards of concrete, coated completely and accepted, within the designated limits. The area will be measured once, regardless of the number of applications required.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square yard for "Penetrating Sealer Protective Compound," complete, which price shall include all equipment tools, labor and materials, incidental thereto, including the preparation of the concrete surfaces and proper disposal of debris.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Penetrating Sealer Protective Compound	S.Y.

ITEM #0922501A – BITUMINOUS CONCRETE DRIVEWAY

Section 9.22 is supplemented and amended as follows:

9.22.01—Description:

Delete and replace with the following:

This item shall consist of bituminous concrete surfaced driveway constructed on a gravel aggregate base course in the locations and to the dimensions and details shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

9.22.02—Materials:

Delete first subitem and replace with the following:

1. Gravel Aggregate: Gravel aggregate for the base course shall meet the requirements of M.02.06 Grading "C".

9.22.03—Construction Methods:

Delete third subitem and replace with the following:

3. Base Course: Gravel aggregate for the base course shall be uniformly spread to the required depth and thoroughly compacted with a roller with a weight of at least 500 pounds.

9.22.04—Method of Measurement:

Delete third subitem and replace with the following:

3. Gravel Base and Bituminous Concrete: This work will not be measured for payment but the cost thereof shall be included in the price bid for the driveway.

9.22.05—Basis of Payment:

Delete and replace with the following:

This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square yard for "Bituminous Concrete Driveway" complete in place, which price shall include all saw cutting, excavation as specified above, backfill, disposal of surplus material, gravel base, bituminous concrete, and all equipment, tools, labor and materials incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Bituminous Concrete Driveway	S.Y.

ITEM #0950019A – TURF ESTABLISHMENT - LAWN

Description: The work included in this item shall consist of providing an accepted stand of grass by furnishing and placing seed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials: The materials for this work shall conform to the requirements of Section 9.50 of Standard Specification Form 818. The following mix shall be used for this item:

Turf Seed Mix:
In order to preserve and enhance the diversity, the source for seed mixtures shall be locally obtained within the Northeast USA including New England, New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Delaware, or Maryland. One approved seed mixture is detailed below. Other proposed mixtures must be approved by the ConnDOT Landscape Design office.

Proportion (Percent)	Species Common name	Scientific name
20	Kentucky Bluegrass Improved varieties	Poa pratensis
45	Red Fescue Improved varieties	Festuca rubra
20	Perennial Ryegrass Improved varieties	Lolium perenne

Construction Methods: Construction Methods shall be those established as agronomically acceptable and feasible and that are approved by the Engineer. Rate of application shall be field determined in Pure Live Seed (PLS) based on the minimum purity and minimum germination of the seed obtained. Calculate the PLS for each seed species in the mix. Adjust the seeding rate for the above composite mix, based on 250 lbs. per acre. The seed shall be mulched in accordance with Article 9.50.03.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment by the number of square yards of surface area of accepted established grasses as specified or by the number of square yards of surface area of seeding actually covered and as specified.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for "Turf Establishment - Lawn" which price shall include all materials maintenance, equipment, tools, labor, and work incidental thereto. Partial payment of up to 60% may be made for work completed, but not accepted.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Turf Establishment - Lawn	S.Y.

ITEM #0950040A - CONSERVATION SEEDING FOR SLOPES

Description: The work included in this item shall consist of providing an accepted stand of established conservation grasses by furnishing and placing seed as shown on the plans, permits, or as directed by the Engineer within the wetland mitigation Sites(s) or other areas when required.

Materials: All conservation grass mixture sources shall be locally obtained within the Northeast USA (New England, New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Delaware, or Maryland) in order to preserve and enhance the diversity of native conservation grass species.

Three qualified conservation seed mixtures are detailed below:

1. **New England Conservation/Wildlife Mix**, New England Wetland Plants, Inc. 820 West Street Amherst, MA 01002, or equal. Rate shall be 1 pound PLS per 1,750 sq. ft.

2. **Mesic to Dry Native Pollinator Mix,** Ernst Conservation Seeds, Inc. 8884 Mercer Pike, Meadville, PA 16335, or equal. Rate shall be 1 pound PLS per 2,178 sq. ft.

3. **Vermont Conservation and Wildlife**, Vermont Wetland Plant Supply, LLC, P.O. Box 153, Orwell, VT 05760, or equal. Rate shall be 1 pound PLS per 2,180 sq. ft.

Fertilizer, if required, shall meet the requirements of Article M.13.03.
Mulch shall meet the requirements of Article M.13.05.
Erosion control matting shall be bio-degradable and meet the requirements of Article M.13.09.

All conservation seed mixture sources shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer in advance of purchase and prior to application.

The Materials Certificate for all seed mixtures shall have a statement that certifies that the seed mixture does not include any invasive species pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes Sec. 22a-381d or any State Threatened or State Endangered species pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes Sec. 26-303. The seed tags from the bags are to be removed by the Engineer upon delivery and attached to the Materials Certificate. Seeding shall not occur if these requirements are not met.

All approved seed mixtures shall be obtained in sufficient quantities to meet the pure live seed (PLS) application rates as determined by the seed analysis of the mixture.

Construction Methods: Construction methods shall be those established as agronomically acceptable and feasible and shall be approved by the Engineer. The methods described in Article 9.50.03 shall be amended as follows:
Conservation seeding for slopes for wetland mitigation Site(s): Seeding shall occur during the fall season immediately following construction of the wetland mitigation Site(s). Seeding for wetland mitigation Site(s) must occur from August 15th to October 31st.

For non-wetland mitigation Site(s), seeding shall occur during the dates specified in Article 9.50.03-2.

If seed is purchased in bulk rather than by PLS, the rate of application must be adjusted to meet the required PLS seeding rate. This seeding rate shall be increased by the appropriate percentage as determined by the following formula based off of the information provided on the seed tags at delivery.

(Germination Percentage X Purity Percentage)/ 100 = Percentage PLS

The Engineer will verify that the seed is applied at a rate that will allow for 100 percent PLS.

Mowing will not be allowed within areas that are seeded with conservation seed mix, unless authorized by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment by the number of square yards of surface area of accepted established conservation grasses as specified.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square yard for "Conservation Seeding for Slopes," which price shall include all materials, maintenance, equipment, tools, labor, and work incidental thereto. Partial payment of up to 50% may be made for work completed, but not accepted. Full payment shall not be made until the area has been accepted by the Engineer.

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Conservation Seeding for Slopes	S.Y.

ITEM #0950043A - WETLAND GRASS ESTABLISHMENT

Description: The work included in this item shall consist of providing an accepted stand of established wetland grasses by furnishing and placing seed as shown on the plans, permits, or as directed by the Engineer within the Wetland Mitigation Area(s) or other areas when required.

Materials: All wetland grass mixture sources shall be locally obtained within the Northeast USA including New England, New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Delaware, or Maryland in order to preserve and enhance the diversity of native wetland grass species.

The placement of fertilizer, mulch or bio-degradable erosion control matting will not be allowed within any wetland area.

All wetland seed mixture sources shall be approved by the Engineer prior to purchase.

Three (3) qualified wetland seed mixtures are as follows:

1. **New England Wet Mix (Wetland Seed Mix)**, New England Wetland Plants, Inc. 820 West Street Amherst, MA 01002, or equal. Rate shall be 1 pound PLS per 2,500 sq. ft.

2. **OBL Wetland Mix,** Ernst Conservation Seeds, Inc. 8884 Mercer Pike, Meadville, PA 16335, or equal. Rate shall be 1 pound PLS per 2,000 sq. ft.

3. **Vermont Wetland Shrub**, Vermont Wetland Plant Supply, LLC, P.O. Box 153, Orwell, VT 05760, or equal. Rate shall be 1 pound PLS per 2,420 sq. ft.

All seed mixtures must be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to application. All seed Materials Certificates must have seed mixtures that shall not include any invasive species pursuant to Connecticut General Statute Sec. 22a-381d, or any State Threatened or State Endangered species known pursuant to Connecticut General Statute Sec. 26-303 which would be a violation of the Connecticut Endangered Species Act. The seed tags from the bags are to be removed by the Engineer upon delivery and attached to the Materials Certificate. No seeding shall occur if the requirements are not met.

All approved seed mixtures shall be obtained in sufficient quantities to meet the pure live seed (PLS) application rates as determined by the seed analysis of the mixture.

Construction Methods: Construction methods shall be those established as agronomically acceptable and feasible and approved by the Engineer.

Wetland grass establishment seeding for Wetland Mitigation Site(s): Seeding shall occur during the fall season immediately following construction of the wetland site(s). Fall seeding must occur from August 15th to October 31th.

Wetland grass establishment seeding for areas other than the Wetland Mitigation Site(s), when required: Seeding dates shall adhere to Section 9.50 – Turf Establishment.

Seeding shall be applied to wetland areas that will not be routinely inundated. If seed is purchased in bulk rather than by PLS, the rate of application must be adjusted to meet the required PLS seeding rate. This seeding rate shall be increased by the appropriate percentage based on the information provided on the seed tags at delivery, as determined by the following formula:

(Germination Percentage X Purity Percentage)/100 = Percentage PLS

The Engineer shall verify that the seed is applied at a rate that will allow for 100% PLS.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment by the number of square feet of surface area of established wetland seed mixture, planted, and accepted as specified or by the number of square feet of surface area of seeding actually covered as specified.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid at the Contract unit price per square foot for "Wetland Grass Establishment," which price shall include all materials maintenance, equipment, tools, labor, transportation, operations and all work incidental thereto. Partial payment of up to 50% may be made for work completed, but not accepted. Full payment shall not be made until the area has been accepted by the Engineer.

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Wetland Grass Establishment	S.F.

ITEM #0952051A – CONTROL AND REMOVAL OF INVASIVE VEGETATION

Description: This work shall include the development and implementation of an Invasive Vegetation Removal Plan (IVRP) to outline the materials, labor, and equipment the Contractor plans to use for the complete eradication and treatment of the invasive vegetation. The work shall also include the identification, excavation, removal, and off-Site disposal of unwanted vegetation as indicated on the plan sheets, permits or as directed by the Engineer.

All invasive vegetation listed on the following websites will be subject to eradication:

- Connecticut Invasive Plant Working Group (CIPWG) Invasive Plants Council (http://cipwg.uconn.edu/invasive_plant_list/)
- US Army Corps of Engineers (ACOE) New England District Compensatory Mitigation Guidance Appendix K (http://www.nae.usace.army.mil/portals/74/docs/regulatory/Mitigation/2016_New_England_Compensatory_Mitigation_Guidance.pdf)

All vegetation designated for removal shall be eradicated in its entirety in accordance with the IVRP submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Certain situations may require the full and complete mechanical excavation of invasive vegetation including its entire root system. The use of herbicides will not be permitted between the dates of October 1 and May 31.

Materials: All herbicides shall be registered for the species being treated and shall be formulated as applicable for target-species foliar treatment, cut surface, or injection applications. Where work in or immediately adjacent to wetlands is necessary, the product label(s) for any chemical/adjuvant formulation applied must indicate that the formulation is approved for aquatic environments.

Construction Methods:

1. IVRP: Prior to any ground disturbance within the Project limits, the Contractor shall submit an IVRP to the Engineer for review and approval. Within 30 days of receipt of the submittal, the Engineer will notify the Contractor whether the IVRP is approved, rejected or requires modifications by the Contractor. If any part of the plan is not approved, the Contractor shall promptly make any necessary changes and re-submit the entire plan for approval. The entire plan must be approved in writing prior to beginning any work on Site. In all cases, mechanical means shall be considered before the use of herbicides. If mechanical means is neither feasible nor recommended, an explanation must be provided in the IVRP. All removal methods shall prevent the spread of seeds – no mowing or "Brush Hog" equipment will be allowed. The approved methods must be capable of total removal and eradication of all identified invasive species in the designated areas throughout the Contract and the 1-Year Plant Establishment Period.

The IVRP shall include a schedule and outline with the following information:

1) The Contractor's methods of determining invasive vegetation surveyed limits, including:
    a. Stake out the limits prior to the initial treatment
    b. Maintain a record of the staked limits throughout the life of the Contract
2) Identification of the type(s) of invasive species present within the field surveyed limits
3) A marked up plan sheet outlining the invasive species limits and identifying the types of invasive species present within those limits and total square yards of proposed removal

4) For each species present on-Site, the following shall be described:
    a. Methods to eradicate specific invasive plant species for the life of the Contract (e.g. mechanical, herbicide, etc.) shall include any initial, intermediate and 1-Year Plant Establishment Period Treatment eradication methods for each plant species
    b. Types and concentrations of any herbicides to be used, including any adjuvants, SDS sheets, types of tools or machinery to be used
    c. Schedules showing dates and eradication methods for the initial, intermediate, and 1-Year Plant Establishment Period Treatments. This schedule must take into consideration stage construction, the time period required between herbicide application, and the physical removal of the target species wherever such methodology is employed
5) All invasive species are considered controlled materials and are to be taken off-Site to an approved disposal facility. For disposal methods:
    a. Provide address of location, current permits / letters from the town authorizing such activity and a Site map (complete with regulated areas)
    b. Wood chips from invasive species are not allowed to be stockpiled or reused on-Site
    c. Wood chipping on-Site will be allowed if temporarily stored in a properly contained enclosure and removed at the end of the treatment cycle
    d. Invasive plants shall not be buried on-Site
6) Proof of CT DEEP licensure for herbicide application
7) A description of safety equipment required
8) Procedures for handling chemical spills

Where certain species of invasive vegetation are present and identified on the plan sheets, permits, or as identified in the field by the Engineer, the removal via bulk mechanical excavation of such vegetation and the underlying soils may be required as directed. The approved method must be capable of the removal of all soil to a depth where invasive plant material and root system is no longer evident, or as directed by the Engineer.

Whether the Contractor's method of removal is by mechanical excavation or cutting and spraying of herbicides, invasive species must be removed separately from clearing and grubbing operations and disposed at an approved location as described in the Contractor's IVRP.

No equipment or vehicles other than that required to complete the work will be permitted in the areas designated for invasive vegetation removal. Any equipment used to process invasive vegetation, such as chippers and transport vehicles, must be cleaned prior to further use.

Any invasive species control and removal work performed throughout the duration of the Contract that causes damage or soil disturbance shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense within 7 days. It is the Contractor's responsibility to identify additional areas of concern for invasive vegetation within the limits of the Project, notify the Engineer, and to amend the IVRP. The Contractor shall be responsible to identify invasive vegetation at all times of the year and to prepare a plan for its eradication without assistance.

All treatments, with the exception of an initial mechanical excavation of invasive species, will not be allowed outside of the optimal growing season between the dates of October 1 and May 31.

Herbicide applications will not be permitted during any rain event or during windy conditions. Broadcast or uncontrolled spray application will not be permitted and care must be taken to avoid contacting non-target native species. If any non-target native species to remain within the Project limits are inadvertently treated with herbicide and perish, the Contractor will be responsible to replace in-kind species at no cost to the State.

Remove all twining vines in treetops to the greatest extent possible without damaging the branches of the supporting desired vegetation. Cut and remove vines overtopping tree canopies to the extent practical. Climbing spikes will not be permitted for aerial work.

The Contractor shall also:

1) Maintain the labels for herbicides being used in his/her possession
2) Conduct all herbicide formulations and applications, including the addition of appropriate surfactants and other adjuvants, in strict conformance with the manufacturer's recommendation and per requirements of regulatory agencies
3) Maintain a written record of herbicide application, including the formulation, concentration, area treated, and date for each application. The records are to be provided by the commercial applicator and submitted to the Engineer following each treatment

Flush cut brush and trees shall not be more than 2 inches above the ground line. Prune out any branches on non-treatment plants that are damaged during removal of vegetation. All corrective pruning shall conform to the National Arborists Association Pruning Standards.

Wherever removal operations result in exposed soils, disturbed areas shall be vegetatively stabilized with the appropriate seed mix and protected with hay, cellulous fiber mulch, or erosion control matting.

Once the IVRP is approved, a field review shall be scheduled for the Contractor and Engineer to review the limits of invasive species removal (surveyed and flagged by the Contactor prior to the meeting), the specific species required to be removed, and the Contractor’s submitted invasive species removal plan. At this time, the Engineer may identify additional invasive species or designate additional areas for removal that are not included with the Contractor’s submitted IVRP.

If changes are required to the approved IVRP during the life of the Contract, these changes shall be documented by the Contractor and resubmitted to the Engineer for review and approval a minimum of 10 days prior to beginning of the additional work associated with the change. The Contractor shall provide a 10 day work notice to the Engineer prior to proceeding with each treatment.

2. Treatments: The treatment schedule below may be modified based on field conditions at the discretion of the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide a 10 day work notice to the Engineer prior to proceeding with each treatment. In all cases, each treatment must be reviewed once the work is performed, and accepted before payment is made for that treatment stage.

Initial Treatment: Shall commence at the beginning of the Contract time, prior to clearing and grubbing activities. Any invasive species found within a proposed cut slope shall be fully eradicated to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to any earth work operations. After the completion of the initial treatment, the work must be reviewed and accepted by the Engineer prior to any earth excavation in

that area. If herbicide is the initial treatment method, a minimum of 14 days is required prior to clearing and grubbing operations, so the herbicide application can take effect.

Intermediate Treatment(s): Shall be conducted during the optimal growing season between the dates of June 1 and September 30 for invasive species up to and including 10 days prior to plant installation or at the end of the Project if no landscaping plan is in the Contract. Optimal treatment times may be specific to the species being treated and this must be considered and documented when developing the Invasive Vegetation Removal Plan. Several treatments may be required to treat all species that are present.

1-Year Plant Establishment Period Treatment: Treatments as needed or as directed by the Engineer shall be conducted throughout the 1-Year Plant Establishment Period or when required under another Contract item.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment by the number of square yards of invasive vegetation identified, surveyed, treated and eradicated as required including any required re-treatment of any regrowth or new growth. No additional payment will be made for subsequent treatments. The area for removal will be surveyed and flagged prior to treatment and measured. After a review of the surveyed limits, the Engineer may designate additional areas for removal that are not shown on the plans. These additional areas will be measured for payment and included as part of the Contract work.

Where selective removal is required, the square yards of the drip line of the invasive vegetation will be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square yard for "Control and Removal of Invasive Vegetation." This payment shall include all labor, surveys, materials, tools, and equipment necessary for limits of the invasive area(s); maintenance of the limits throughout the Project; species identification; and cutting, excavation, treating, re-treating, removal, and off-Site disposal of designated invasive plant material. Off-Site disposal of residue shall include the loading, transport, dumping, and fees associated with legal off-site disposal.

- Upon approval of the required IVRP, the Contractor will receive a payment equal to 10% of the estimated Contract value
- Upon initial herbicide or mechanical removal treatment methods as it is described in the IVRP, the Contractor will receive a payment equal to 20% of all areas receiving treatment
- Upon successful completion of the initial treatment period, as determined during the review by the Engineer, the Contractor will receive a payment equal to 20%
- Upon successful completion of the intermediate treatment period as determined during the Site review by the Engineer, the Contractor will receive a payment equal to 20%
- Upon successful completion of the 1-Year Plant Establishment Period covering all treated areas on the Project (or the last treatment for those Projects which may not include a 1-Year Plant Establishment Period), the Contractor will receive final payment equal to the measured areas in place and treated, less any previous payments

Where bulk excavation is required for removal, this work shall be covered under the Contract Item "Earth Excavation" for all excavation in excess of 2 feet. All other vegetation not designated as invasive vegetation shall be removed in compliance with the Item "Clearing and Grubbing" in accordance with Section 2.01.

Vegetative stabilization of disturbed areas will be paid for under the respective Contract Items: "Turf Establishment," "Wetland Grass Establishment," or "Conservation Seeding for Slopes."

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Control and Removal of Invasive Vegetation	S.Y.

ITEM NO. 0971001A – MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC

Article 9.71.01 – Description *is supplemented by the following:*

The Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic as described by the following and as limited in the special provision for Section 1.08 - Prosecution and Progress:

West Road

The Contractor shall maintain and protect a minimum of 1 lane of traffic in each direction with each lane on a paved travel path not less than 11 feet in width, with the following exceptions:

1. During the allowable periods and when the Contractor is actively working, the Contractor will be permitted to maintain and protect at least an alternating one-way traffic operation on a paved travel path not less than 11 feet in width and no more than 300 feet in length, unless specified elsewhere in the Contract. There shall be no more than one alternating one-way traffic operation within the Project limits without prior approval of the Engineer.
2. The Contractor will be permitted to close West Road to through traffic and detour traffic as shown on the Detour Plans. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 14 days in advance of implementing the detour.

Commercial and Residential Driveways

The Contractor shall maintain access to and egress from all commercial and residential driveways throughout the Project limits. The Contractor will be permitted to temporarily close affected driveways while actively working with coordination and permission from the owner or proprietor.

Article 9.71.03 - Construction Methods *is supplemented as follows:*

General

Unpaved travel paths will only be permitted for areas requiring full depth and full width reconstruction. The unpaved section shall be the full width of the road and shall be perpendicular to the travel lanes. The Contractor will be allowed to maintain traffic on processed aggregate for a duration not to exceed 10 calendar days and opposing traffic lane dividers shall be used as a centerline.

The Contractor is required to delineate any raised structures within the travel lanes, so that the structures are visible day and night, unless there are specific Contract plans and provisions to temporarily lower these structures prior to the completion of work.

The Contractor shall schedule operations so that pavement removal and roadway resurfacing shall be completed full width across a roadway or bridge section by the end of a work shift, or as directed by the Engineer.

When the installation of all intermediate courses of bituminous concrete pavement is completed for the entire roadway, the Contractor shall then install the final course of bituminous concrete pavement.

When the Contractor is excavating adjacent to the roadway, the Contractor shall provide a 3 foot shoulder between the work area and travel lanes, with traffic drums spaced every 50 feet. At the

end of the work shift if the vertical drop-off exceeds 3 inches, the Contractor shall provide a temporary bituminous concrete traversable slope of 4:1 or flatter that is acceptable to the Engineer.

When an existing sign is to be relocated or replaced, the work shall be completed during the same work shift.

The field installation of a signing pattern shall constitute interference with existing traffic operations and shall not be allowed, except during the allowable periods.

Existing Signing

The Contractor shall maintain all existing signs within the Project limits throughout the duration of the Project. The Contractor shall temporarily relocate signs and sign supports as many times as deemed necessary, and shall install temporary sign supports if necessary and as directed by the Engineer.

Requirements for Winter

The Contractor shall schedule a meeting with representatives of the Department, including the offices of Maintenance and Traffic, and the Town/City to determine any interim traffic control measures the Contractor shall accomplish prior to winter to provide safety to motorists and permit adequate snow removal procedures. This meeting shall be held prior to October 31 of each year and will include, but not be limited to, discussion of the status and schedule of the following items: lane and shoulder widths, pavement restoration, traffic signal work, pavement markings, and signing.

Signing Patterns

The Contractor shall erect and maintain all signing patterns in accordance with the traffic control plans contained herein. Proper distances between advance warning signs and proper taper lengths are mandatory.

Pavement Markings - Non-Limited Access Roadways

During construction, the Contractor shall maintain all pavement markings on paved surfaces on all roadways throughout the limits of the Project.

Temporary pavement markings shall be installed on each intermediate course of bituminous concrete pavement and on any milled surface by the end of the work shift.

Permanent Epoxy Resin Pavement Markings shall be installed on the final course of bituminous concrete pavement within 10 calendar days of the final pavement installation if no Pavement Marking Grooves are proposed.

Temporary Pavement Markings

Temporary pavement markings that will be in place for less than 72 continuous hours may consist of temporary plastic pavement marking tape at the Contractor's expense. Additionally;

1. These temporary pavement markings shall include centerlines, lane lines (solid and broken), and stop bars.
2. Centerlines shall consist of two 4 inch wide yellow markings, 2 feet in length, side by side, 4 inches apart, at 40 foot intervals.
3. Lane lines shall consist of 4 inch wide white markings, 2 feet in length, at 40 foot intervals.

4. No passing zones shall be posted with signs in those areas where the final centerlines have not been established on two-way roadways.
5. Stop bars may consist of two 6 inch wide white markings or three 4 inch wide white markings placed side by side.
6. The temporary plastic pavement marking tape shall be installed in accordance with Section 12.12.
7. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of the temporary plastic pavement marking tape prior to another course of bituminous concrete pavement being installed.

Temporary pavement markings that will be in place for 72 continuous hours or more should consist of temporary painted pavement markings and shall be installed in accordance with Section 12.09. The markings shall include centerlines, edge lines, lane lines (solid and broken), lane-use arrows, and stop bars on each intermediate course of bituminous concrete pavement and on any milled surface by the end of the work shift Edge lines and lane-use arrows are not required if the next course of bituminous concrete pavement will be placed within 10 calendar days.

All temporary pavement markings exposed throughout the winter shall be Epoxy Resin Pavement Markings, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

Temporary pavement markings, as described above, shall be maintained until the permanent pavement markings are installed.

Final Pavement Markings

Refer to Pavement Marking Groove special provisions for pavement marking requirements. Permanent epoxy resin pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with Section 12.10 and the applicable Traffic Engineering Standard Drawings.

If Temporary Plastic Pavement Marking Tape is installed, then the Contractor shall remove and dispose of these markings during the same work shift that the permanent epoxy resin pavement markings are to be installed. The cost of furnishing, installing and removing the Temporary Plastic Pavement Marking Tape shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Traffic Control During Construction Operations

The following guidelines shall assist field personnel in determining when and what type of traffic control patterns to use for various situations. These guidelines shall provide for a safer and more efficient movement of traffic through work zones and enhance the safety of work forces in the work area.

Traffic Control Patterns

Traffic control patterns shall be used when a work operation requires that all or part of any vehicle or work area protrudes onto any part of a travel lane or shoulder or is within the clear zone. For each situation, the installation of traffic control devices shall be based on the following:

- Speed and volume of traffic.
- Duration of operation.
- Exposure to hazards.

Traffic control patterns shall be uniform, neat, and orderly in order to command respect from the motorist.

Lane reduction tapers should be placed so that the entire length of the taper is installed on a tangent section of roadway and the entire taper area can be seen by the motorist.

All existing conflicting signs shall be removed, covered with an opaque material, or turned so that they are not legible to oncoming traffic prior to implementing a traffic control pattern. The existing signs shall be uncovered or reinstalled once the pattern is removed.

A buffer area should be provided during installation of a traffic control pattern and maintained for the duration of the work. The buffer area shall be free of any equipment, workers, materials, and parked vehicles.

Construction Traffic Control Plans 19 through 25 should be used for moving operations such as line striping, rumble strips, pothole patching, mowing, or sweeping when it is necessary for equipment to occupy a travel lane.

Traffic control patterns are not required for vehicles on an emergency patrol type activity or for a short duration stop of up to one hour, as long as the equipment is contained within the shoulder. Flashing lights, arrow boards, truck-mounted or trailer-mounted impact attenuators, and appropriate Trafficperson(s) shall be used when required.

In a situation not adequately covered by the Construction Traffic Control Plans, the Contractor shall contact the Engineer for assistance prior to setting up a traffic control pattern.

Placement of Signs

Signs shall be placed in a position that allows motorists the opportunity to reduce their speed prior to the work area. Signs shall be installed on the same side of the roadway as the work area. On multi-lane divided highways, advance warning signs shall be installed on both sides of the highway. On directional roadways (on-ramps, off-ramps, one-way roads) where the sight distance to signs is restricted, these signs should be installed on both sides of the roadway.

Allowable Adjustment of Signs and Devices Shown on the Construction Traffic Control Plans

The Construction Traffic Control Plans contained herein show the location and spacing of signs and devices under ideal conditions. Signs and devices should be installed as shown on these plans.

The proper application of the Construction Traffic Control Plans and installation of traffic control devices is dependent upon actual field conditions.

In the case of a horizontal or vertical sight restriction in advance of the work area, the traffic control pattern shall be extended to provide adequate sight distance for approaching traffic.

Adjustments to the Construction Traffic Control Plans shall only be made at the direction of the Engineer.

Table 1 indicates the minimum taper lengths required for a lane closure based on the posted speed limit and lane width of the roadway. These taper lengths shall only be used when the recommended taper lengths shown on the Construction Traffic Control Plans cannot be achieved.

Table 1 – Minimum Taper Length

POSTED SPEED LIMIT (MPH)	MINIMUM TAPER LENGTH FOR A SINGLE LANE CLOSURE (FEET)	
	FREEWAYS	SECONDARY ROADS
30 OR LESS	180	165
35	245	225
40	320	295
45	540	495
50	600	550
55	660	605
65	780	715

1. Work Zone Safety Meetings

1.a) Prior to the commencement of work, a Work Zone Safety Meeting shall be conducted with representatives from DOT Construction, Connecticut State Police (Local Barracks), Municipal Police, the Contractor (Project Superintendent) and the Traffic Control Subcontractor (if different than the prime Contractor) to review the traffic operations, lines of responsibility, and operating guidelines which will be used on the Project. DOT Traffic Engineering shall be invited to the Work Zone Safety Meeting. Other Work Zone Safety Meetings during the course of the Project should be scheduled as needed.

1.b) A Work Zone Safety Meeting Agenda shall be developed and used at the Meeting to outline the anticipated traffic control issues during the construction of this Project. Any issues that can't be resolved at these Meetings will be brought to the attention of the District Engineer and the Office of Construction. The agenda shall include:

i. Review Project scope of work and time;
ii. Review Section 1.08, Prosecution and Progress;
iii. Review Section 9.70, Trafficpersons;
iv. Review Section 9.71, Maintenance and Protection of Traffic;
v. Review Contractor's schedule and method of operations;
vi. Review special concern areas: ramps, turning roadways, medians, lane drops, etc.;
vii. Open discussion of work zone questions and issues;
viii. Discussion of review and approval process for changes in Contract requirements as they relate to work zone areas.

2. General

2.a) Traffic control patterns shall only be installed if the required minimum number of signs, traffic cones, traffic drums, and other equipment (i.e. one Arrow Board for each lane closed, two Truck-Mounted or Trailer-Mounted Attenuators (TMAs), Changeable Message Sign, etc.) are on Site.

2.b) The Contractor shall have spare maintenance and protection of traffic equipment (TMAs, Arrow Board, Changeable Message Sign(s), construction signs, traffic cones, traffic drums, etc.) available at all times in case of mechanical failures, etc. Spare maintenance and protection of traffic equipment installed as a result of a sudden equipment breakdown shall be replaced by the Contractor within 24 hours.

2.c) Failure of the Contractor to have the required minimum number of signs, personnel, and equipment, which results in the pattern not being installed, shall not be a reason for a time extension or claim for lost time.

2.d) In cases of differences of opinion between the Contractor and the Inspection staff, the Contractor shall follow the directions of the Engineer. The matter shall be brought to the District Office for resolution immediately or, in the case of work after regular business hours, on the next business day.

3. Installing and Removing Traffic Control Patterns

3.a) Lane closures shall be installed beginning with the advance warning signs and proceeding forward toward the work area.

3.b) Lane closures shall be removed in the reverse order, beginning at the end of the work area, or traffic control pattern, and proceeding back toward the advance warning signs.

3.c) Stopping traffic may be allowed within the allowable hours stated in Section 1.08.04:

i. For those activities stated within the Contract.
ii. During paving, milling operations, or similar activities where, in the middle of the operation, it is necessary to flip the pattern to complete the operation on the other half of the roadway so traffic does not travel across the longitudinal joint or difference in roadway elevation.
iii. To move slow moving equipment across live traffic lanes into the work area.

3.d) The Contractor shall adhere to using the proper signs, placing the signs correctly, and ensuring the proper spacing of signs.

3.e) Additional devices are required on entrance ramps, exit ramps, and intersecting roads to warn and/or move traffic into the proper travel path prior to merging with or exiting from the mainline traffic. This shall be completed before installing the mainline pattern past the ramp or intersecting roadway.

3.f) Workers are prohibited from crossing the travel lanes on limited access roadways to install and remove signs or other devices on the opposite side of the roadway. Any signs or devices on the opposite side of the roadway shall be installed and removed separately.

4. Use of Arrow Boards

4.a) On limited access roadways, one Arrow Board shall be used for each lane that is closed. The Arrow Board shall be installed concurrently with the installation of the traffic control pattern and its placement shall be as shown on the Construction Traffic Control Plans. Additional Arrow Boards shall be deployed if sight distances are limited.

4.b) On non-limited access roadways, the use of an Arrow Board for lane closures is optional. The roadway geometry, sight distance, and traffic volume shall be considered in the decision to use the Arrow Board.

4.c) A vehicle displaying an arrow board shall be equipped with high-intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights.

4.d) The flashing arrow mode shall be used for lane closure (merge) tapers.

4.e) The flashing arrow mode shall not be used for temporary alternating one-way traffic operations or to laterally shift lanes of traffic.

4.f) The flashing double arrow mode shall only be used for closing a center lane on a multilane roadway where adjacent left and right lanes remain open.

4.g) For shoulder work or roadside work near the shoulder, the Arrow Board shall be positioned in the shoulder and the flashing alternating diamond mode should be used.

4.h) The flashing alternating diamond caution mode should also be used when supplemental Arrow Boards are positioned in an already closed lane.

5. Use of Truck-Mounted or Trailer-Mounted Impact Attenuators (TMAs)

5.a) On limited access roadways, lane closures shall use a minimum of two TMAs to install and remove traffic control patterns. If two TMAs are not available, then the pattern shall not be installed.

5.b) On non-limited access roadways, the use of TMAs to install and remove patterns closing a lane(s) is optional. The roadway geometry, sight line distance, and traffic volume shall be considered in the decision to utilize the TMAs.

5.c) On limited access roadways, one TMA shall be placed on the shoulder and the second TMA shall be approximately 1,000 feet ahead blocking the lane to establish the advance and transition signing. The Arrow Board mounted on the TMA shall be in the arrow mode when taking the lane. The sign truck and workers shall be at sufficient distance ahead of the second TMA. In no case shall the TMA be used as the sign truck or a work truck. Once the transition is in place, the TMAs shall travel in the closed lane until all Portable Changeable Message Signs, signs, Arrow Boards, and cones/drums are installed.

The Arrow Board mounted on the TMA should be in the flashing alternating diamond caution mode when traveling in the closed lane.

5.d) A TMA shall be placed prior to the first work area in the pattern. If there are multiple work areas within the same pattern, then additional TMAs shall be positioned at each additional work area as needed. The Arrow Board mounted on the TMA should be in the flashing alternating diamond caution mode when in the closed lane.

5.e) TMAs shall be positioned a sufficient distance prior to the workers or equipment being protected to allow for appropriate vehicle roll-ahead in the event that the TMA is hit, but not so far that an errant vehicle could travel around the TMA and into the work area. For additional placement and use details, refer to Section 18.06. Some operations, such as paving and concrete repairs, do not allow for placement of the TMA(s) within the specified distances. In these situations, the TMA(s) shall be placed at the beginning of the work area and shall be advanced as the paving or concrete operations proceed.

5.f) TMAs will be paid for in accordance with how the unit is used. If it is used as a TMA and is in the proper location as specified, then it will be paid for at the specified hourly rate for Truck-Mounted or Trailer-Mounted Impact Attenuator. When the TMA is used as an Arrow Board, it will be paid for at the daily rate for Arrow Board. If a TMA is used to install and remove a pattern and is also used as an Arrow Board in the same day, then the unit will be paid for as a Truck-Mounted or Trailer-Mounted Impact Attenuator for the hours used to install and remove the pattern, typically 2 hours (1 hour to install and 1 hour to remove). If the TMA is also used as an Arrow Board during the same day, then the unit will only be paid for at the daily rate as an Arrow Board.

6. Use of Traffic Drums and Traffic Cones

6.a) On limited-access highways, ramps, and turning roadways:

i. Traffic drums shall be used for taper channelization.
ii. Traffic drums shall be used to delineate raised catch basins and other hazards.
iii. Traffic cones with a minimum height of 42 inches may be used in place of drums in the tangent section of a closed lane or shoulder.
iv. Traffic cones less than 42 inches in height shall not be used.

6.b) On all roadways:

i. Traffic drums shall be used in place of traffic cones in traffic control patterns that are in effect for more than a 36-hour duration.
ii. Traffic cones shall not be left unattended.
iii. Traffic cones with a minimum height of 42 inches shall be used when the posted speed limit is 45 MPH or above.

6.c) Typical spacing of traffic drums and/or cones shown on the Construction Traffic Control Plans in the Contract are maximum spacings and may be reduced to meet actual field conditions as required.

7. Use of Barricade Warning Lights

7.a) Barricade Warning Lights may be installed on channelizing devices when used in a merge taper. The Barricade Warning Lights shall flash in a sequential pattern when used in a merge taper. The successive flashing shall occur from the upstream end (beginning) of the merge taper to the downstream end (end) of the merge taper.

7.b) Type C Barricade Warning Lights may be used at night to delineate the edge of the travel way.

7) Type B Barricade Warning Lights shall be used on post-mounted advanced warning signs.

8. Use of Portable Changeable Message Signs (PCMS)

8.a) On limited access roadways, one PCMS shall be used in advance of the traffic control pattern for all lane closures. Prior to installing the pattern, the PCMS shall be installed and in operation, displaying the appropriate lane closure information. The PCMS shall be positioned ½ to 1 mile ahead of the start of the lane closure taper. If the distance to the nearest exit ramp is greater than the specified ½ to 1 mile distance, then an additional PCMS shall be positioned a sufficient distance ahead of the exit ramp (and before the previous on-ramp where practical) to alert motorists to the work and therefore offer them an opportunity to take the exit.

8.b) On non-limited access roadways, the use of PCMS for lane closures is optional. The roadway geometry, sight line distance, and traffic volume shall be considered in the decision to use the PCMS.

8.c) PCMS should be placed off the shoulder of the roadway and behind a traffic barrier, if practical. Where a traffic barrier is not available to shield the PCMS, it should be placed off the shoulder and outside of the clear zone. If a PCMS has to be placed on the shoulder of the roadway or within the clear zone, it should be placed on the paved shoulder with a minimum of five traffic drums placed in a taper in front of it to delineate its position. The taper shall meet minimum distance requirements for a shoulder closure. The PCMS shall be protected if it is used for a continuous duration of 36 hours or more.

8.d) The PCMS shall be removed from the clear zone and have the display screen cleared and turned 90 degrees away from the roadway when the PCMS is no longer required.

8.e) The PCMS should not be used within 1,000 feet of an existing PCMS or Variable Message Sign (VMS).

8.f) A PCMS message shall:

i. consist of no more than two phases;
ii. contain no more than three lines of text per phase;
iii. have no more than eight characters per line, including spaces.

8.g) The PCMS should be used for specific situations that need to command the motorist's attention which cannot be conveyed with standard construction signs. The PCMS should not be used for generic messages (ex.: Road Work Ahead, Bump Ahead, Gravel Road, etc.) or for messages that need to be displayed for long periods of time, such as during stage construction. These types of messages should be displayed with construction signs. Special signs shall be coordinated with the Office of Construction and the Division of Traffic Engineering for the proper layout/dimensions required.

8.h) Typical messages that are allowed on the PCMS are shown below. Approval must be received from the Office of Construction for any message(s) different than the typical messages shown in Figure 1.

8.i) All messages shall comply with the information provided in Tables 2 and 3.

Message No.	Phase 1	Phase 2
1	LEFT LANE CLOSED	MERGE RIGHT
2	2 LEFT LANES CLOSED	MERGE RIGHT
3	LEFT LANE CLOSED	REDUCE SPEED
4	2 LEFT LANES CLOSED	REDUCE SPEED
5	RIGHT LANE CLOSED	MERGE LEFT
6	2 RIGHT LANES CLOSED	MERGE LEFT
7	RIGHT LANE CLOSED	REDUCE SPEED
8	2 RIGHT LANES CLOSED	REDUCE SPEED
9	LANES CLOSED AHEAD	REDUCE SPEED
10	LANES CLOSED AHEAD	USE CAUTION
11	EXIT XX CLOSED	USE EXIT YY
12	EXIT XX CLOSED USE YY	FOLLOW DETOUR
13	2 LANES SHIFT AHEAD	USE CAUTION
14	3 LANES SHIFT AHEAD	USE CAUTION

Figure 1: Typical PCMS Messages

Table 2: Acceptable Abbreviations

Word Message	Standard Abbreviation	Word Message	Standard Abbreviation
Access	ACCS	Minimum	MIN
Afternoon / Evening	PM	Minor	MNR
Ahead	AHD	Minute(s)	MIN
Alternate	ALT	Monday	MON
Avenue	AVE, AV	Morning / Late Night	AM
Bicycle	BIKE	Mount	MT
Blocked	BLKD	Mountain	MTN
Boulevard	BLVD	National	NATL
Bridge	BR	Normal	NORM
CB Radio	CB	North	N
Center	CTR	Northbound	NBND
Center	CNTR	Oversized	OVRSZ
Chemical	CHEM	Parking	PKING
Circle	CIR	Parkway	PKWY
Compressed Natural Gas	CNG	Pavement	PVMT
Condition	COND	Pedestrian	PED
Congested	CONG	Place	PL
Construction	CONST	Pounds	LBS
Court	CT	Prepare	PREP
Crossing	XING	Quality	QLTY
Crossing (other than highway-rail)	XING	Right	RT
Downtown	DWNTN	Road	RD
Drive	DR	Roadwork	RDWK
East	E	Route	RT, RTE
Eastbound	EBND	Saint	ST
Electric Vehicle	EV	Saturday	SAT
Emergency	EMER	Service	SERV
Entrance, Enter	ENT	Shoulder	SHLDR
Exit	EX	Slippery	SLIP
Express	EXP	South	S
Expressway	EXPWY	Southbound	SBND
Feet	FT	Speed	SPD
Freeway	FRWY, FWY	State, county, or other non-US or non-Interstate numbered route	[Route Abbreviation determined by highway agency]**
Friday	FRI	Street	ST
Frontage	FRNTG	Sunday	SUN
Hazardous	HAZ	Telephone	PHONE
Hazardous Material	HAZMAT	Temporary	TEMP
High Occupancy Vehicle	HOV	Terrace	TER
Highway	HWY	Thruway	THWY
Highway-Rail Grade Crossing	RR XING	Thursday	THURS

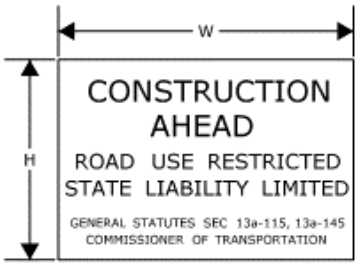
Hospital	HOSP	Tons of Weight	T
Hour(s)	HR, HRS	Traffic	TRAF
Information	INFO	Trail	TR
International	INTL	Travelers	TRVLRS
Interstate	I-	Tuesday	TUES
Junction / Intersection	JCT	Turnpike	TPK
Lane	LN	Two-Way Intersection	2-WAY
Left	LFT	Two-Wheeled Vehicles	CYCLES
Liquid Propane Gas	LP-GAS	Upper	UPR
Local	LOC	US Numbered Route	US
Lower	LWR	Vehicle(s)	VEH, VEHS
Maintenance	MAINT	Warning	WARN
Major	MAJ	Wednesday	WED
Maximum	MAX	West	W
Mile(s)	MI	Westbound	WBND
Miles Per Hour	MPH		

** A space and no dash shall be placed between the abbreviation and the number of the route.

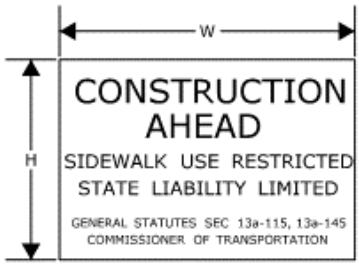
Table 3: Unacceptable Abbreviations

Unacceptable Abbreviation	Intended Word	Common Misinterpretation
ACC	Accident	Access (Road)
CLRS	Clears	Colors
DLY	Delay	Daily
FDR	Feeder	Federal
L	Left	Lane (Merge)
LT	Light (Traffic)	Left
PARK	Parking	Park
POLL	Pollution (Index)	Poll
RED	Reduce	Red
STAD	Stadium	Standard
WRNG	Warning	Wrong

SERIES 16 SIGNS



		W H
16-E	80-1605	84" x 60"
16-H	80-1608	60" x 42"
16-M	80-1613	30" x 24"



		W H
16-S	80-1619	48" x 30"

SIGN 16-S SHALL BE USED ON ALL PROJECTS THAT REQUIRE SIDEWALK RECONSTRUCTION OR RESTRICT PEDESTRIAN TRAVEL ON AN EXISTING SIDEWALK.

SERIES 16 SIGNS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ADVANCE OF THE TRAFFIC CONTROL PATTERNS. SERIES 16 SIGNS SHOULD BE LOCATED TO ALLOW MOTORISTS THE OPPORTUNITY TO AVOID A WORK ZONE. SERIES 16 SIGNS SHOULD BE INSTALLED ON MAJOR INTERSECTING ROADWAYS THAT APPROACH THE WORK ZONE. ON LIMITED-ACCESS HIGHWAYS, THESE SIGNS SHOULD BE LOCATED IN ADVANCE OF THE NEAREST UPSTREAM EXIT RAMP AND ON ANY ENTRANCE RAMPS PRIOR TO OR WITHIN THE WORK ZONE LIMITS.

SIGNS 16-E AND 16-H SHALL BE POST-MOUNTED.

SIGN 16-E SHALL BE USED ON ALL FREEWAYS AND EXPRESSWAYS.

SIGN 16-H SHALL BE USED ON ALL RAMPS, OTHER STATE ROADWAYS AND MAJOR TOWN/CITY ROADWAYS.

SIGN 16-M SHALL BE USED ON OTHER TOWN ROADWAYS.

CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
SERIES 16 SIGNS

SCALE: NONE

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

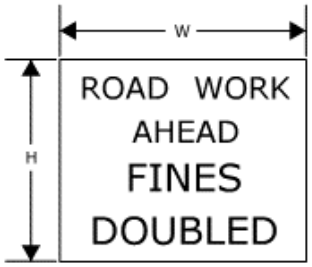
APPROVED Tracy L Fogarty Tracy L. Fogarty, P.E. 2013.10.09 16:30:32-04'00'
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER

REGULATORY SIGN "ROAD WORK AHEAD, FINES DOUBLED"

THE REGULATORY SIGN "ROAD WORK AHEAD FINES DOUBLED" SHALL BE INSTALLED FOR ALL WORK ZONES THAT OCCUR ON ANY STATE HIGHWAY AND MUNICIPAL ROAD IN CONNECTICUT WHERE THERE ARE WORKERS PRESENT ON THE HIGHWAY.

THE "ROAD WORK AHEAD FINES DOUBLED" REGULATORY SIGN SHALL BE PLACED AFTER THE SERIES 16 SIGN AND IN ADVANCE OF THE "ROAD WORK AHEAD" SIGN.

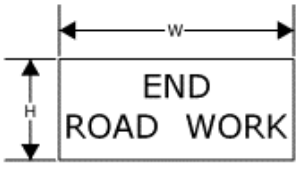
	W	H
31-1906	48"	42"
31-1907	60"	54"



"END ROAD WORK" SIGN

THE LAST SIGN IN THE PATTERN SHALL BE THE "END ROAD WORK" SIGN.

	W	H
80-9606	36"	18"
80-9612	48"	24"



CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

ROAD WORK AHEAD SIGNS

SCALE: NONE

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED

Tracy L. Fogarty, P.E.
2019.09.12 15:54:44-04'00'

PRINCIPAL ENGINEER

NOTES FOR TRAFFIC CONTROL PLANS

1. IF A TRAFFIC STOPPAGE OCCURS IN ADVANCE OF SIGN (A), THEN AN ADDITIONAL SIGN (A) SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ADVANCE OF THE STOPPAGE.

2. SIGNS (AA), (A), AND (D) SHOULD BE OMITTED WHEN THESE SIGNS HAVE ALREADY BEEN INSTALLED IN ADVANCE TO DESIGNATE A LARGER WORK ZONE THAN THE WORK ZONE THAT IS ENCOMPASSED ON THIS PLAN.

3. SEE TABLE 1 FOR ADJUSTMENT OF TAPERS IF NECESSARY.

4. TRAFFIC CONES AND PORTABLE CONSTRUCTION SIGNS SHALL NOT BE LEFT UNATTENDED.

5. ALL CONFLICTING SIGNS WITHIN THE LIMITS OF A ROADWAY / LANE CLOSURE AREA SHALL BE COVERED WITH AN OPAQUE MATERIAL WHILE THE CLOSURE IS IN EFFECT, AND UNCOVERED WHEN THE ROADWAY / LANE CLOSURE IS RE-OPENED TO ALL LANES OF TRAFFIC.

6. IF THIS PLAN REMAINS IN CONTINUOUS OPERATION FOR MORE THAN 48 HOURS, THEN ANY EXISTING CONFLICTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS SHALL BE ERADICATED OR COVERED, AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS THAT DELINEATE THE PROPER TRAVELPATHS SHALL BE INSTALLED.

7. DISTANCES BETWEEN SIGNS IN THE ADVANCE WARNING AREA MAY BE REDUCED TO 100' ON LOW-SPEED URBAN ROADS (SPEED LIMIT $\leqslant$ 40 MPH).

8. IF THIS PLAN IS TO REMAIN IN OPERATION FROM SUNSET TO SUNRISE, INSTALL BARRICADE WARNING LIGHTS - HIGH INTENSITY ON ALL POST-MOUNTED DIAMOND SIGNS IN THE ADVANCE WARNING AREA.

9. A PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED ONE HALF MILE TO ONE MILE IN ADVANCE OF THE LANE CLOSURE TAPER.

10 SIGN (P) SHALL BE MOUNTED A MINIMUM OF 7 FEET FROM THE PAVEMENT SURFACE TO THE BOTTOM OF THE SIGN.

TABLE 1 - MINIMUM TAPER LENGTHS

POSTED SPEED LIMIT (MILES PER HOUR)	MINIMUM TAPER LENGTH FOR A SINGLE LANE CLOSURE
30 OR LESS	180'
35	245'
40	320'
45	540'
50	600'
55	660'
65	780'

CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

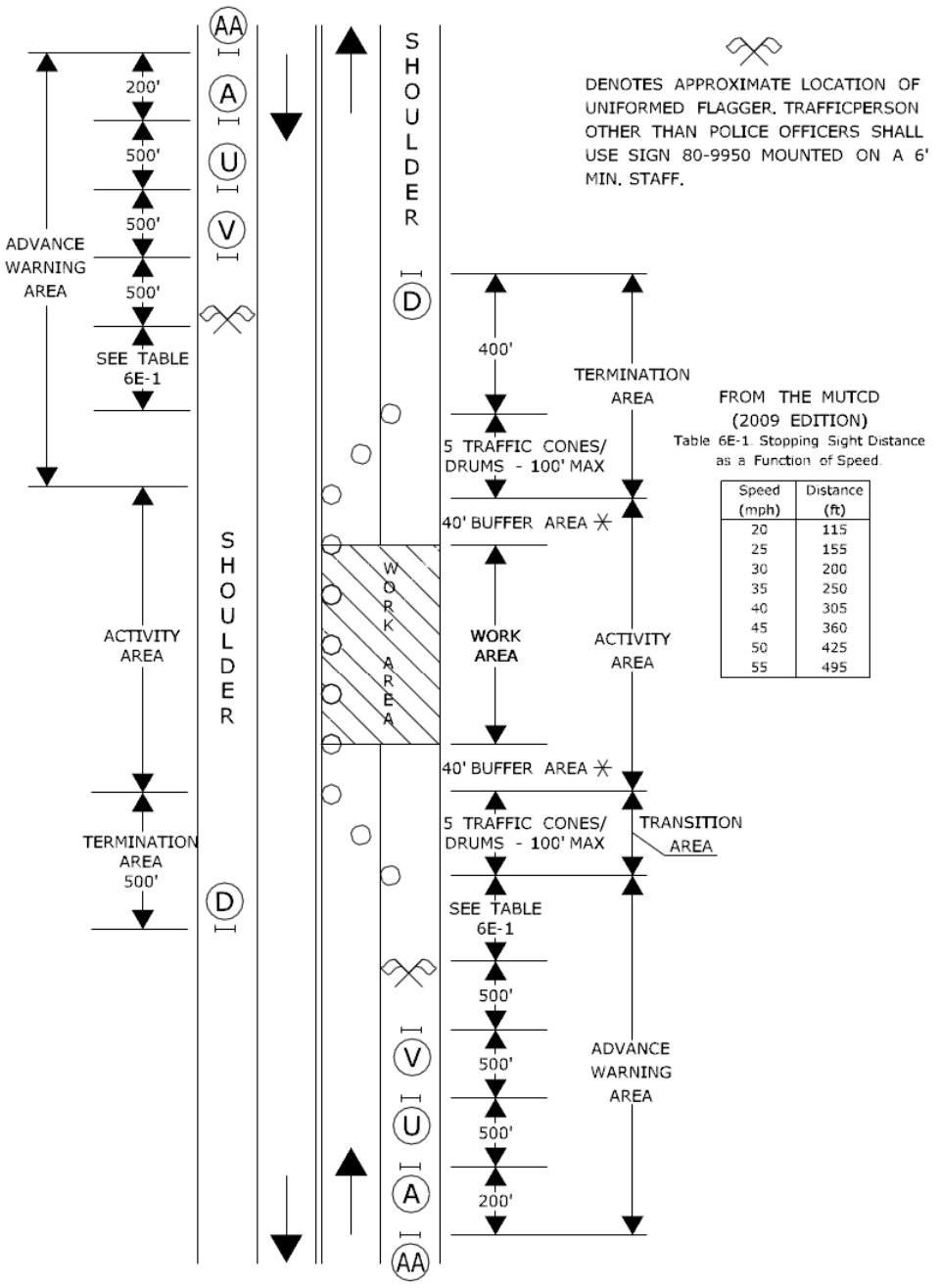
NOTES

SCALE: NONE

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED Tracy L. Fogarty, P.E. 2019.09.13 08:47:47-04'00'
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER

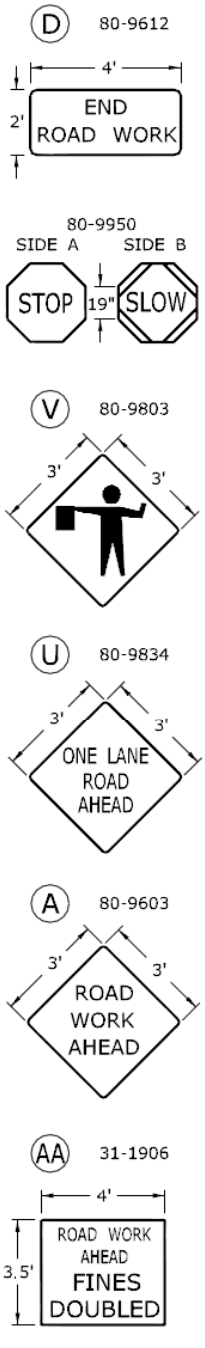
WORK IN TRAVEL LANE AND SHOULDER
TWO LANE HIGHWAY
ALTERNATING ONE-WAY TRAFFIC OPERATIONS



FROM THE MUTCD (2009 EDITION)
Table 6E-1. Stopping Sight Distance as a Function of Speed

Speed (mph)	Distance (ft)
20	115
25	155
30	200
35	250
40	305
45	360
50	425
55	495

SIGN FACE
108 SQ. FT (MIN.)



◯ TRAFFIC CONE **OR** TRAFFIC DRUM
✳ OPTIONAL ⊗ TRAFFIC DRUM ⊢⊣ PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORT
⇐ HIGH MOUNTED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED FLASHING ARROW

SCALE: NONE

CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
PLAN 13 - SHEET 1 OF 2
SEE NOTES 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED _____ PRINCIPAL ENGINEER
Charles S. Harlow 2012.06.05 15:55:23-04'00'

WORK IN TRAVEL LANE AND SHOULDER
TWO LANE HIGHWAY
ALTERNATING ONE-WAY TRAFFIC OPERATIONS

SIGN FACE
108 SQ. FT (MIN.)

HAND SIGNAL METHODS TO BE USED BY UNIFORMED FLAGGERS

THE FOLLOWING METHODS FROM SECTION 6E.07, FLAGGER PROCEDURES, IN THE "MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES," SHALL BE USED BY UNIFORMED FLAGGERS WHEN DIRECTING TRAFFIC THROUGH A WORK AREA. THE STOP/SLOW SIGN PADDLE (SIGN NO. 80-9950) SHOWN ON THE TRAFFIC STANDARD SHEET TR-1220 01 ENTITLED, "SIGNS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND PERMIT OPERATIONS" SHALL BE USED.

A. TO STOP TRAFFIC

TO STOP ROAD USERS, THE FLAGGER SHALL FACE ROAD USERS AND AIM THE STOP PADDLE FACE TOWARD ROAD USERS IN A STATIONARY POSITION WITH THE ARM EXTENDED HORIZONTALLY AWAY FROM THE BODY. THE FREE ARM SHALL BE HELD WITH THE PALM OF THE HAND ABOVE SHOULDER LEVEL TOWARD APPROACHING TRAFFIC.

B. TO DIRECT TRAFFIC TO PROCEED

TO DIRECT STOPPED ROAD USERS TO PROCEED, THE FLAGGER SHALL FACE ROAD USERS WITH THE SLOW PADDLE FACE AIMED TOWARD ROAD USERS IN A STATIONARY POSITION WITH THE ARM EXTENDED HORIZONTALLY AWAY FROM THE BODY. THE FLAGGER SHALL MOTION WITH THE FREE HAND FOR ROAD USERS TO PROCEED.

C. TO ALERT OR SLOW TRAFFIC

TO ALERT OR SLOW TRAFFIC, THE FLAGGER SHALL FACE ROAD USERS WITH THE SLOW PADDLE FACE AIMED TOWARD ROAD USERS IN A STATIONARY POSITION WITH THE ARM EXTENDED HORIZONTALLY AWAY FROM THE BODY. TO FURTHER ALERT OR SLOW TRAFFIC, THE FLAGGER HOLDING THE SLOW PADDLE FACE TOWARD ROAD USERS MAY MOTION UP AND DOWN WITH THE FREE HAND, PALM DOWN.

◯ TRAFFIC CONE **OR** TRAFFIC DRUM
✳ OPTIONAL ⊗ TRAFFIC DRUM ⊢⊣ PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORT
⟵ HIGH MOUNTED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED FLASHING ARROW

SCALE: NONE

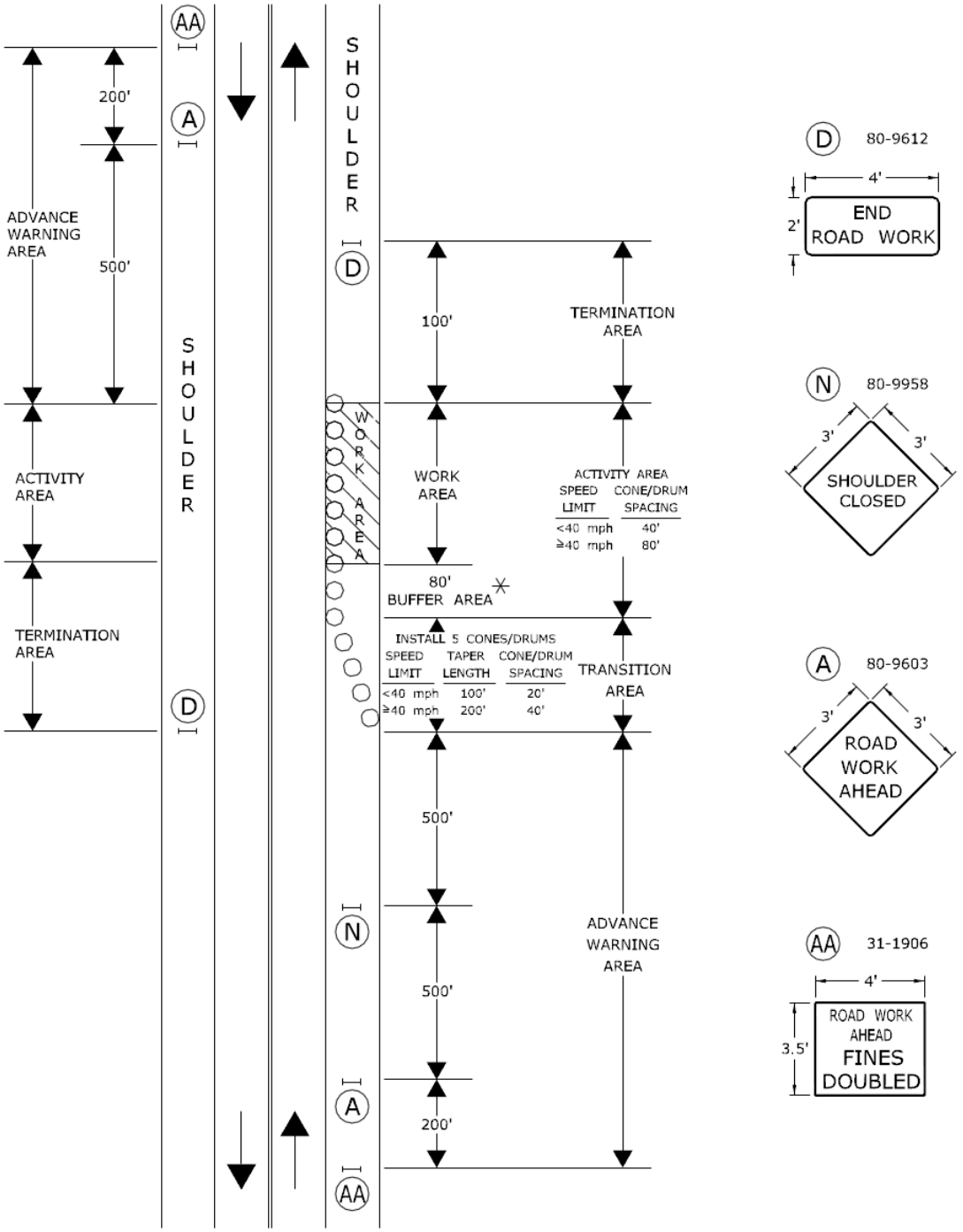
CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
PLAN 13 - SHEET 2 OF 2
SEE NOTES 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED _____ PRINCIPAL ENGINEER
Charles S. Harlow
2012.06.05 15:55:45-04'00'

WORK IN SHOULDER - TWO LANE HIGHWAY

SIGN FACE
71 SQ. FT (MIN.)



TRAFFIC CONE **OR** TRAFFIC DRUM
OPTIONAL TRAFFIC DRUM PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORT
HIGH MOUNTED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED FLASHING ARROW

SCALE: NONE

CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

PLAN 14

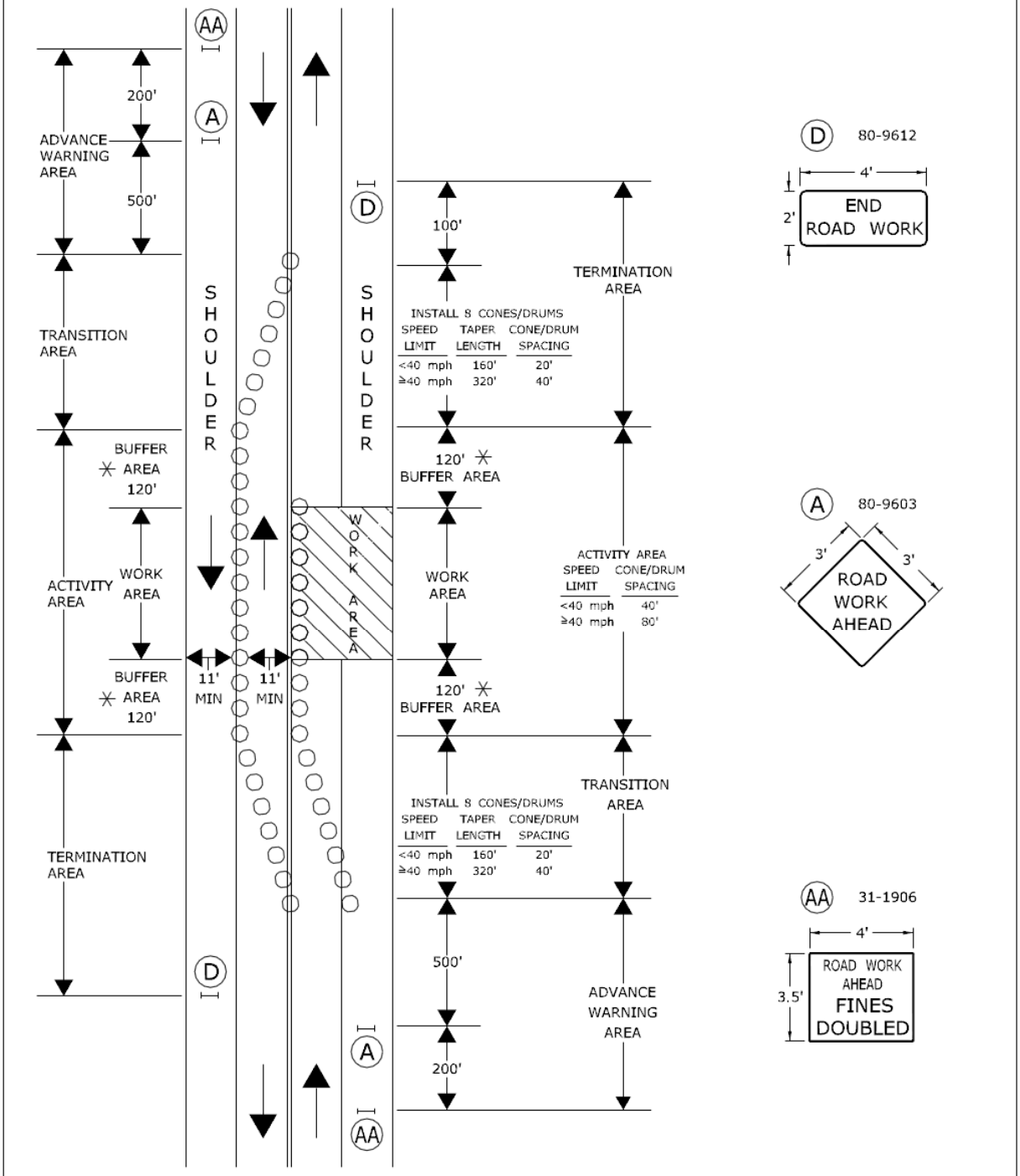
SEE NOTES 1, 2, 4, 7, 8

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED Charles S. Harlow 2012.06.05 15:56:09-04'00'
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER

WORK IN TRAVEL LANE AND SHOULDER
TWO LANE HIGHWAY

SIGN FACE
62 SQ. FT (MIN.)



TRAFFIC CONE **OR** TRAFFIC DRUM
OPTIONAL TRAFFIC DRUM PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORT
HIGH MOUNTED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED FLASHING ARROW

SCALE: NONE

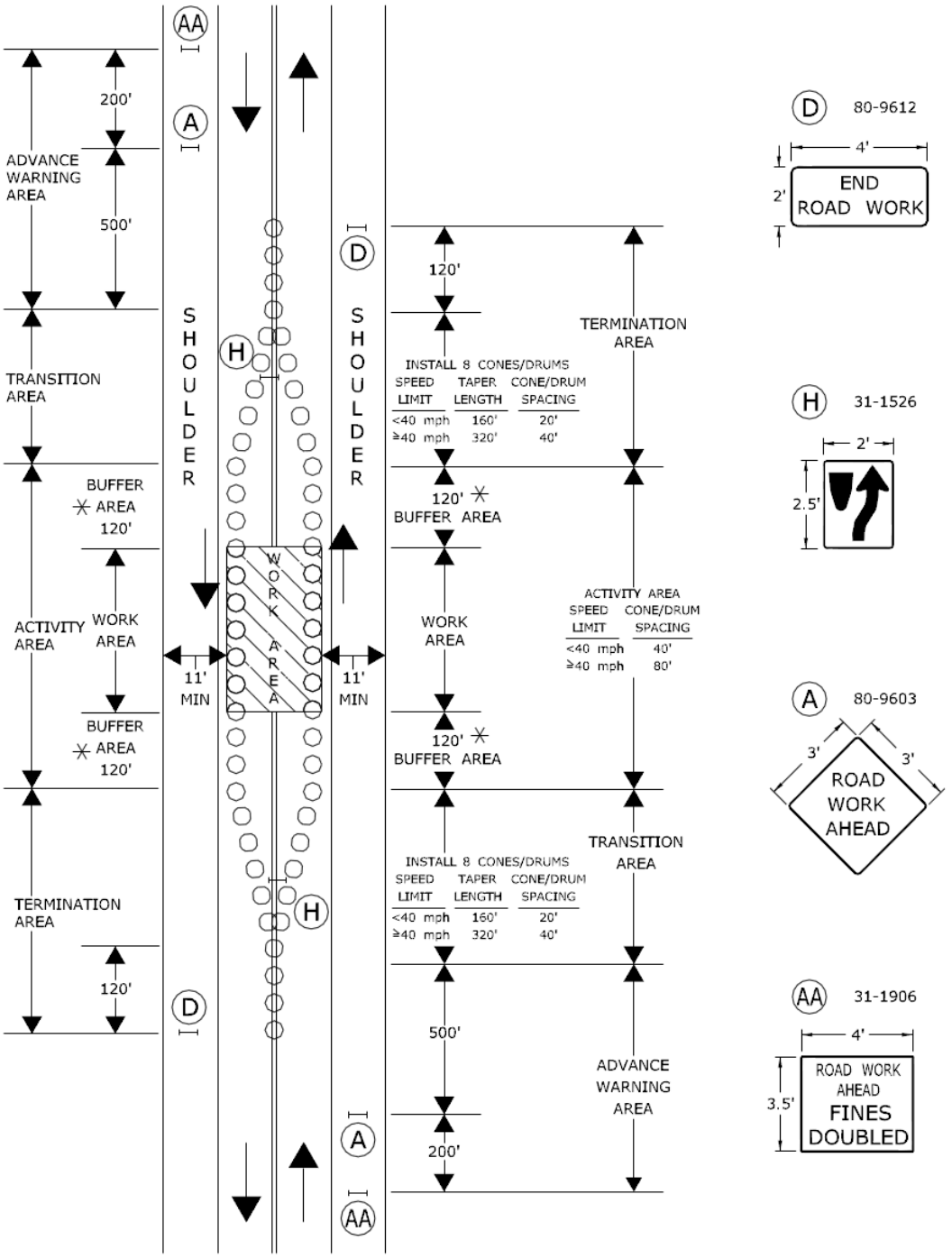
CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
PLAN 15
SEE NOTES 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED Charles S. Harlow 2012.06.05 15:56:29-04'00'
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER

WORK IN MIDDLE OF ROADWAY
TWO LANE HIGHWAY

SIGN FACE
72 SQ. FT (MIN.)



◯ TRAFFIC CONE **OR** TRAFFIC DRUM
✳ OPTIONAL ⊗ TRAFFIC DRUM ⊢ PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORT
⟵ HIGH MOUNTED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED FLASHING ARROW

SCALE: NONE

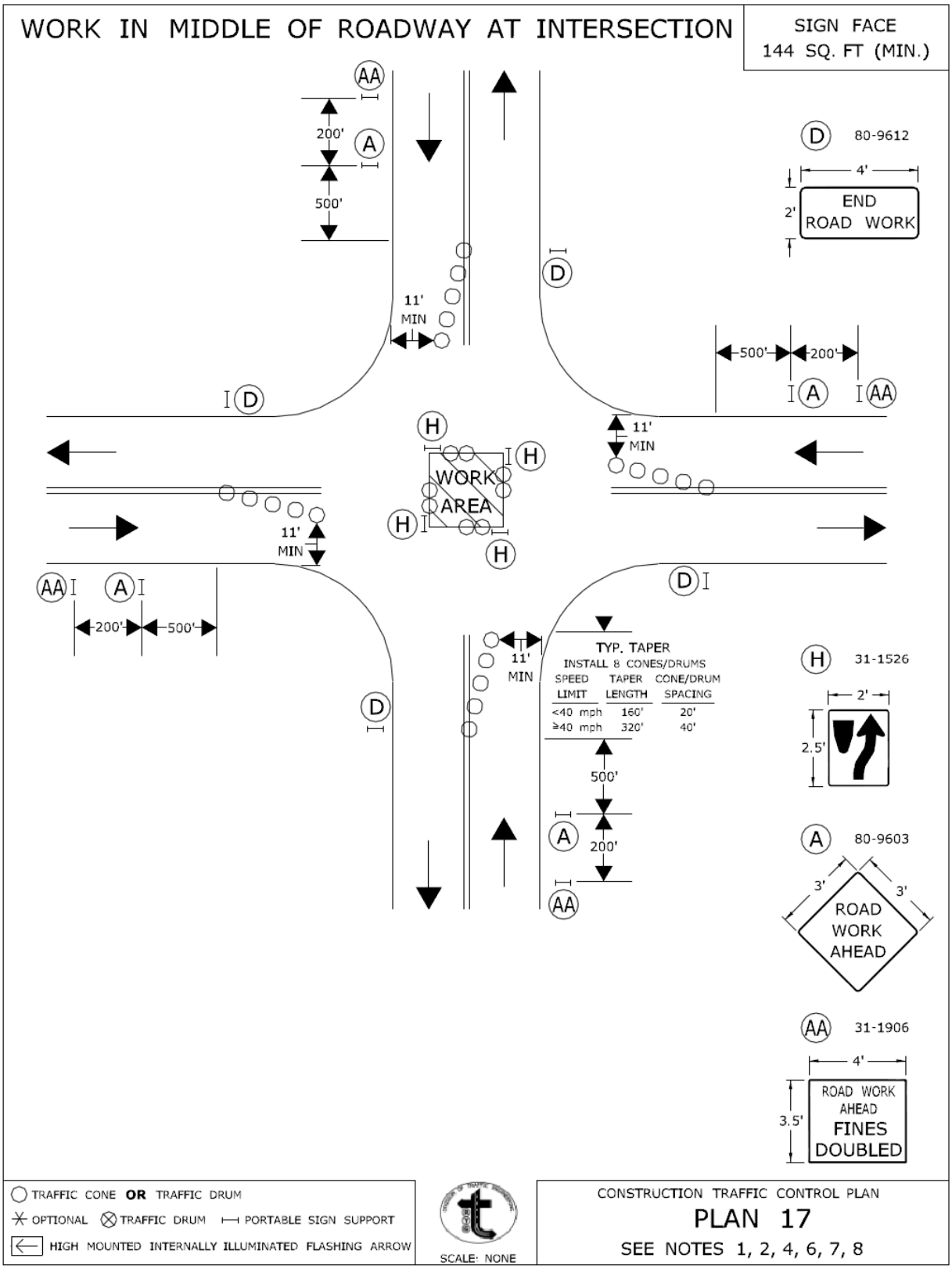
CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

PLAN 16

SEE NOTES 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED Charles S. Harlow 2012.06.05 15:56:51-04'00'
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER



CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED

Charles S. Harlow
2012.06.05 15:57:16-04'00'

PRINCIPAL ENGINEER

Article 9.71.05 – Basis of Payment *is supplemented by the following:*

The temporary relocation of signs and supports, and the furnishing, installation and removal of any temporary supports shall be paid for under the item "Maintenance and Protection of Traffic".

ITEM #1208931A - SIGN FACE - SHEET ALUMINUM (TYPE IX RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING)

Section 12.08 is supplemented and amended as follows:

12.08.01—Description:

Add the following:

This item shall also include field testing of metal sign base posts as directed by the Engineer.

12.08.03—Construction Methods:

Delete the last sentence and add the following:

Metal sign base posts shall be whole and uncut. Sign base post embedment and reveal lengths shall be as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall drive the metal sign base posts by hand tools, by mechanical means or by auguring holes. If an obstruction is encountered while driving or placing the metal sign base post, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer who will determine whether the obstruction shall be removed, the sign base post or posts relocated, or the base post installation in ledge detail shall apply. Backfill shall be thoroughly tamped after the posts have been set level and plumb.

Field Testing of Metal Sign Posts: When the sign installations are complete, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer the Project is ready for field testing. Based on the number of posts in the Project, the Engineer will select random sign base posts which shall be removed by the Contractor for inspection and measurement by the Engineer. After such inspection is completed at each base post location, the Contractor shall restore or replace such portions of the work to the condition required by the Contract. Refer to the table in 12.08.05 for the number of posts to be field tested.

12.08.04—Method of Measurement:

Add the following:

The work required to expose and measure sign base post length and embedment depth using field testing methods, and restoration of such work, will not be measured for payment and shall be included in the general cost of the work.

12.08.05—Basis of Payment:

Replace the entire Article with the following:

This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square foot for "Sign Face - Sheet Aluminum" of the type specified complete in place, adjusted by multiplying by the applicable Pay Factor listed in the table below. The price for this work shall include the completed sign, metal sign post(s), span-mounted sign brackets and mast arm-mounted brackets, mounting hardware, including reinforcing plates, field testing, restoration and replacement of defective base post(s), and all materials, equipment, and work incidental thereto.

Pay Factor Scale: Work shall be considered defective whenever the base post length or base post embedment depth is less than the specified length by more than 2 inches. If the number of defects results in rejection, the Contractor shall remove and replace all metal sign base posts on the Project, at no cost to the Department.

Number of Posts to be Tested and Pay Factors (Based on Number of Defects)

Number of Posts in Project =>	**51-100**	**101-250**	**251-1000**	**>1000**
Sample Size=>	**5 Posts**	**10 Posts**	**40 Posts**	**60 Posts**
0 Defects	1.0	1.0	1.025	1.025
1 Defect	0.9	0.95	0.975	0.983
2 Defects	Rejection	0.9	0.95	0.967
3 Defects	Rejection	Rejection	0.925	0.95
4 Defects	Rejection	Rejection	0.9	0.933
5 Defects	Rejection	Rejection	Rejection	0.917
6 Defects	Rejection	Rejection	Rejection	0.9
7 or more Defects	Rejection	Rejection	Rejection	Rejection

Note: Projects with 50 or fewer posts will not include field testing

SECTION 1.02
PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

1.02.01—Contract Bidding and Award: All bids for construction contracts must be submitted electronically. It is the responsibility of each bidder and all other interested parties to obtain all bidding related information and documents from the Department of Administrative Services (DAS) State Contracting Portal.

Connecticut Department of Transportation bidding and other information and documents which are obtained from any other source must not be submitted to the Department. Reproduced, reformatted or altered forms of documents are not authorized or acceptable.

For information about the bidding and award of Department construction contracts, consult the "State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Construction Contract Bidding and Award Manual," available from the Division of Contracts. In order to be eligible for award of a Department construction contract, a bidder must follow the requirements of this Bid Manual, and all bidding and award matters regarding Department construction contracts shall be governed by the terms of the Bid Manual, unless treated otherwise in the Contract, including these Specifications.

1.02.02—Interpretation of Estimate: The quantities shown on the proposal form are approximate only and are given as a basis for the pricing upon which the award of the Contract will be made. The Department does not warrant that these quantities shall remain unchanged in the actual construction, and the Contractor may not plead misunderstanding or deception because of any variation between estimated and final quantities. The Engineer reserves the right to increase or decrease any or all of the quantities shown on the proposal form as may be necessary to properly complete the Project.

The Department will pay for the actual quantity of authorized and accepted work done or material furnished under each of the items.

1.02.03—Examination of Contract Documents and Work Site: The bidder is required to examine the site of the Contract work and the proposal form, plans, special provisions, specifications, supplemental specifications, Contract form and other Contract documents for the work contemplated, as well as any permits or permit applications that are likely to affect the Contract work. The bidder must judge for itself and satisfy itself as to the conditions to be encountered; the character, quality and quantities of the work to be performed; the materials to be furnished; and the requirements of the above documents, particularly the requirements under each Contract item, under the general cost of the work, or under other applicable, but more general, provisions, of the Contract.

The subsurface information furnished in the Contract is based on the interpretation, by the Department, of investigations made only at the specific locations indicated; and the Department gives no assurance that the conditions discovered are typical of the conditions at other Project site locations or that those conditions will have remained unchanged since the field data were obtained. The Department also gives no assurance that the presence or absence of subsurface water at the time and locations of these explorations will be representative of actual conditions at the time of construction. Such subsurface information as was obtained by the Department for its use in the design of the Project will be available for inspection by bidders through the Division of Contracts. Also, bidders may arrange through the Division of Contracts an opportunity to examine, in advance of bidding, at a location to be specified by the Department, any available samples of the materials encountered in the Department's subsurface explorations. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for all assumptions, deductions, or conclusions it may make or derive from its examination of any Department subsurface information, document or sample. In furnishing or making available such information, the Department makes no warranty or representation as to the actual conditions that may be encountered or actual quantities or distribution of quantities of work that will be required in the course of the Project.

The Department does not intend or warrant that plan sheets furnished to the State by utility companies whose facilities may be affected by the proposed construction will show all proposed utility work that will be done by utility companies or municipal authorities or both before, during, or after the life of this Contract. In addition to the work indicated on such plan sheets, the utility companies and authorities may make adjustments to or remove certain of their installations other than those indicated on the plans, or may

install facilities not so indicated.

Bidders must inform the Department in writing, at the earliest opportunity, of any and all omissions, errors, and/or discrepancies that the bidder discovers within or among the plans, specifications, and bidding documents. Information and inquiries concerning such matters, and any other information or inquiry concerning the conditions of bidding or award or the interpretation of contract documents, must be transmitted in writing to mailto:DOTContracts@ct.gov. The Department cannot ensure a response to inquiries received later than ten (10) days prior to the scheduled opening of the related bid. When the Department deems it warranted, responses to such inquiries that relate to changes in or interpretations of the Project documents (plans and specifications) will be issued to all bidders in the form of addenda and made a part of the Contract. Bidders are responsible for ensuring that they are aware of all addenda.

1.02.04—Knowledge of Applicable Laws: Bidders shall be deemed to know and understand all federal, state and local laws, ordinances and regulations and municipal bylaws which in any manner apply to projects for which they bid; such legal requirements shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, those which apply to the conduct of the Contract work, the equipment and materials to be used on the Project, or the treatment of individuals or classes of individuals in relationship to their involvement with the Project. A Contractor's ignorance of such requirements shall not, in any internal Department proceeding or in any claims or other legal proceeding, constitute justification for the Contractor's failure to consider such requirements in formulating a bid proposal, or for the Contractor's failure to ensure that such legal requirements are met with regard to any Department project in which that Contractor participates.

The Contractor agrees that if it should be awarded the contract for any project supported at least in part by federal funding, the Contractor will not knowingly enter into any lower-tier transaction on that project with a person (including entities) who, by virtue of federal law or regulation, or by voluntary agreement, is currently ineligible to participate in such a project, unless after disclosure of such ineligibility, such participation is authorized by appropriate federal and State authorities.

The Department expects the Contractor to obey municipal laws and regulations and cooperate with municipal officials. In some instances, however, municipal laws or regulations, or the orders of municipal officials, may conflict with necessary Project activities. In most such cases, the municipality does not have the legal power to enforce its laws and regulations upon the State or upon a State project. This is because the State is protected by its sovereign immunity. If local police or other authorities should attempt to stop the Contractor from carrying out activities that are necessary in order for the Contractor to comply with Contract requirements, the Contractor should politely inform the municipal authorities that they probably do not have jurisdiction over the State’s project, and the Contractor should immediately inform the Engineer of the attempted interference with Project activities. If the municipal authorities continue to insist upon preventing the Contractor from carrying out Project activities, the Contractor should not defy the authorities, but, to the extent possible, should await directions from the Engineer.

SECTION 1.05
CONTROL OF THE WORK

1.05.01—Authority of Engineer: All work shall be subject to the review of the Engineer. He shall decide all questions as to interpretation of the plans and specifications, and questions of mutual or respective rights of the Contractor and other Department contractors. The Engineer shall decide on an acceptable rate of progress, on the manner of performance, and on what shall be deemed acceptable fulfillment of the Contract. The Engineer shall have the right to determine the points at which the Contractor may begin work and the order in which the work shall be prosecuted in the best interests of the State within the intent of the terms in the Contract.

If a Project-related dispute arises between the Contractor and Department personnel assigned to the Project, and if those parties prove unable to resolve it, the Contractor may submit a detailed written description of the dispute to the Department's Assistant District Engineer administering the Contract.

It must be understood, though, that at no time may the Contractor, because of its disagreement with the Engineer, either disregard the orders of the Engineer or halt Project construction. If the Contractor cannot resolve a Project work or pricing dispute with the Engineer, the Contractor's proper remedy is a claim under CGS 4-61. A Contractor that disregards the orders of the Engineer with regard to the prosecution of Project work, or who refuses to continue Project work because of a disagreement with the Engineer, may be subject to termination of its Contract, to a subsequent finding that it is nonresponsible as an apparent low bidder for a Department contract, to the assessment of liquidated damages, and to other adverse legal or administrative action by the Department.

1.05.02—Plans, Working Drawings, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Submittal Preparation and Processing, and Designers Action:

1. **Plans:** The plans prepared by the Department show the details necessary to give a comprehensive idea of the construction contemplated under the Contract. The plans will generally show location, character, dimensions, and details necessary to complete the Project. If the plans do not show complete details, they will show the necessary dimensions and details, which when used along with the other Contract documents, will enable the Contractor to prepare working drawings, shop drawings or product data necessary to complete the Project.
2. **Working Drawings:** When required by the Contract or when ordered to do so by the Engineer, the Contractor shall prepare and submit six printed copies and one electronic copy in a pdf file format of the working drawings, signed, sealed and dated by a qualified Professional Engineer licensed to practice in the State of Connecticut, for review. The drawings shall be submitted to the Assistant District Engineer sufficiently in advance of the work detailed, to allow for their review in accordance with the review periods

specified in 1.05.02-5 (including any necessary revisions, resubmittal, and final review).

There will be no direct payment for furnishing any working drawings, procedures or supporting calculations, but the cost thereof shall be considered as included in the general cost of the work.

a. Working Drawings for Permanent Construction: Drawings shall be submitted on 22 inch × 34 inch sheets with a border and title block similar to the Department standard. Calculations, procedures and other supporting data may be submitted in an 8-1/2 inch × 11 inch format.

   The Contractor shall supply to the Assistant District Engineer a certificate of insurance in accordance with 1.03.07 at the time that the working drawings for the Project are submitted.

   The Contractor's designer, who prepares the working drawings, shall secure and maintain at no direct cost to the State a Professional Liability Insurance Policy for errors and omissions in the minimum amount of $2,000,000 per error or omission. The Contractor's designer may elect to obtain a policy containing a maximum $250,000 deductible clause, but if the Contractor's designer should obtain a policy containing such a clause, they shall be liable to the extent of at least the deductible amount. The Contractor's designer shall obtain the appropriate and proper endorsement of its Professional Liability Policy to cover the indemnification clause in this Contract, as the same relates to negligent acts, errors or omissions in the Project work performed by them. The Contractor's designer shall continue this liability insurance coverage for a period of

   (i) 3 years from the date of acceptance of the work by the Engineer, as evidenced by a State of Connecticut, Department of Transportation form entitled "Certificate of Acceptance of Work," issued to the Contractor; or

   (ii) 3 years after the termination of the Contract, whichever is earlier, subject to the continued commercial availability of such insurance.

b. Working Drawings for Temporary Construction: The Contractor shall submit drawings, calculations, procedures and other supporting data in a format acceptable to the Assistant District Engineer.

3. Shop Drawings: When required by the Contract, or when ordered to do so by the Engineer, the Contractor shall prepare and submit 6 printed copies and 1 electronic copy in a pdf file format of the shop drawings to the Designer for review. Review timeframes and submission locations are specified in 1.05.02-5.

Drawings shall be submitted on 22 inch × 34 inch sheets with an appropriate border and with a title block in the lower right-hand corner of each sheet. Procedures and other supporting data may be submitted on 8-1/2 inch × 11 inch sheets.

There will be no direct payment for furnishing any shop drawings, but the cost thereof shall be considered as included in the general cost of the work.

4. Product Data: When required by the Contract, or when ordered to do so by the Engineer, the Contractor shall prepare and submit 6 printed copies and 1 electronic copy in a pdf file format of the product data.

The product data shall be submitted to the Designer for review, sufficiently in advance of the work detailed, to allow for their review in accordance with the review periods specified in 1.05.02-5 (including any necessary revisions, resubmittal, and final review), and acquisition of materials, without causing a delay of the Project.

The Contractor shall submit the product data in a single submittal for each element of construction.

The Contractor shall mark each copy of the product data submittal to show applicable choices and options. Where product data includes information on several products that are not required, copies shall be marked to indicate the applicable information. Product data shall include the following information and confirmation of conformance with the Contract to the extent applicable: manufacturer's printed recommendations, compliance with recognized trade association standards, compliance with recognized testing agency standards, application of testing agency labels and seals, notation of coordination requirements, Contract item number, and any other information required by the individual Contract provisions.

There will be no direct payment for furnishing any product data, but the cost thereof shall be considered as included in the general cost of the work.

5. Submittal Preparation and Processing – Review Timeframes: The Contractor shall allow 30 calendar days for submittal review by the Department, from the date of receipt of printed copies in the appropriate Designer or Engineer's office. For any submittals marked with "Revise and Resubmit" or "Rejected," the Department is allowed an additional 20 calendar days for review of any resubmissions.

An extension of Contract time will not be authorized due to the Contractor's failure to transmit submittals

sufficiently in advance of the work to permit processing. The furnishing of shop drawings, working drawings or product data, or any comments or suggestions by the Designer or Engineer concerning shop drawings, working drawings or product data, shall not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibility for claims by the State or by third parties, as per 1.07.10.

The furnishing of the shop drawings, working drawings and product data shall not serve to relieve the Contractor of any part of its responsibility for the safety or the successful completion of the Project construction.

Submissions: Unless otherwise defined in the Contract, the Contractor shall transmit the working drawings, shop drawings and product data as follows:

a. Working drawings for permanent construction, shop drawings, and product data shall be submitted to the Designer. A copy of the transmittal or cover letter shall be forwarded to the Assistant District Engineer of the administering Construction District.
b. Working drawings for temporary construction shall be submitted to the Assistant District Engineer of the administering Construction District.
c. If not provided in the Contract, the Contractor shall request a list detailing the delivery location and contact person for each type of submittal, from the administering Construction District.

6. Designers Action: The Designer or Engineer will review each submittal, mark each with a uniform, self-explanatory action stamp, and return the stamped submittal promptly to the Contractor. The Contractor shall not proceed with the part of the Project covered by the submittal until the submittal is marked "No Exceptions Noted" or "Exceptions as Noted" by the Designer or Engineer. The Contractor shall retain sole responsibility for compliance with all Contract requirements. The stamp will be marked as follows to indicate the action taken:

a. If submittals are marked "No Exceptions Noted," the Designer or Engineer has not observed any statement or feature that appears to deviate from the Contract requirements. This disposition is contingent on being able to execute any manufacturer's written warranty in compliance with the Contract provisions. The Contractor may proceed with the work covered in the submittal.
b. If submittals are marked "Exceptions as Noted" the considerations or changes noted by the Designer or Engineer are necessary in order for the submittal to comply with Contract requirements. The Contractor shall review the required changes and inform the Designer or Engineer if they feel the changes violate a provision of the Contract or would lessen the warranty coverage.
c. If submittals are marked "Revise and Resubmit," the Contractor shall revise the submittals to address the deficiencies or provide additional information as noted by the Designer or Engineer. The Contractor shall allow an additional review period as specified in 1.05.02-5.
d. If submittals are marked "Rejected," the Contractor shall prepare and submit a new submittal in accordance with the Designer's or Engineer's notations. The resubmissions require an additional review and determination by the Designer or Engineer. The Contractor shall allow an additional review period as specified in 1.05.02-5.

1.05.03—Conformity with Plans and Specifications (including Quality Control): The Contractor shall perform all work and provide all materials in conformity with the lines, grades, cross-sections, dimensions and material requirements, including tolerances, shown on the plans or indicated in the Contract specifications, or as directed by the Engineer.

Quality Management Plan: The Contractor shall maintain and implement a written Quality Management Plan (QMP). The QMP shall document the overall internal quality control operating procedures for the Contractor to meet or exceed Contract requirements. The details of the QMP must discuss how the Contractor will ensure that:

- Work processes are performed efficiently and as documented
- Work processes out of conformance are quickly identified
- Corrective action is quickly taken to bring such work processes back into conformance

The QMP must include the following components:

- Identification of Contractor staff and their specific duties and responsibilities with regard to execution of the QMP
- Standard operating procedures and frequency of quality control inspection and testing used to measure quality before, during and after those procedures
- Action plan for reporting and reacting to nonconformance and quality control issues

The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the QMP to the Engineer prior to the start of the work. The

Contractor must revise the QMP if, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor's procedures prove to be inadequate or ineffective in producing work that meets the Contract requirements. Failure of the Contractor to comply with the provisions of this Article may result in a suspension of work in whole or in part. The Department will not grant the Contractor additional Contract time or compensation in connection with such a suspension.

1.05.04—Coordination of Special Provisions, Plans, Supplemental Specifications and Standard Specifications and Other Contract Requirements: All requirements indicated on the plans or in the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions or other Contract provisions shall be equally binding on the Contractor, unless there is a conflict between or among any of those requirements. In the case of such a conflict, the order of governance among those requirements, in order of descending authority, shall be as follows:

1. Environmental Permit Special Conditions
2. Special Provisions
3. Plans other than Standard Sheets (enlarged details on plans, used to clarify construction, shall take precedence over smaller details of the same area; and information contained in schedules or tables, titled as such, shall take precedence over other data on plans)
4. Environmental Applications / Registrations / Certifications
5. Supplemental Specifications
6. Standard Specifications
7. Standard Sheets

Numerical designations of dimensions shall take precedence over dimensions calculated by applying a scale to graphic representations. Neither party to the Contract may take advantage of any obvious error or omission in the Contract. Should either party to the Contract discover such an error or omission, that party shall notify the other party of same immediately in writing. The Engineer will make such corrections and interpretations of the Contract as are necessary, in his judgment, to fulfill the purposes of the Contract that are evident from examining the Contract as a whole.

If the Contract includes an item that does not have a corresponding specification for either performance or payment purposes, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of that fact in writing at least 2 weeks prior to ordering materials for or commencing work on the item. If the Department's documents do not contain such a specification, the Engineer shall, if possible, derive an appropriate specification from applicable AASHTO Specifications or, if necessary, ASTM Specifications. If neither of those sources provides a suitable specification, the Contractor shall seek guidance from the Engineer with regard to the item, and the Engineer will formulate a reasonable specification for the item. When compliance with two or more standards is specified, and the standards may establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the Contractor shall refer such issues to the Engineer for a decision before proceeding with the pertinent work.

1.05.05—Cooperation by Contractor: The Contractor will be supplied by the Department with copies of the plans, and the Contractor shall have available on the Project site at all times during the prosecution of the Project, a copy of the Contract plans and specifications. The Contractor shall give the Project constant attention to facilitate the progress thereof, shall cooperate with the Department, and shall promptly comply with all orders and directions of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall at all times during Project construction have on the Project site one of its employees who is thoroughly experienced in the type of work being performed, to supervise the work and accept directions from the Engineer. The Contractor shall always notify the Engineer of the identity of said employee representative in advance of the employee's assignment to that position. The Contractor's representative must have full authority to promptly execute and carry out the orders and directions of the Engineer within the terms of the Contract, and to supply such materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals as may be required by the Contract or by the Engineer.

Voluntary Partnering: The Connecticut Department of Transportation ("Department") wants to establish a cohesive partnership with the Contractor and its principal subcontractors on the Project, so that the partnership can draw on the strengths of each organization in order to identify and pursue the partners' mutual Project goals. Chief among those will be the effective and efficient completion of the Project, within budget, on schedule, and in accordance with applicable plans, specifications, and other Contract provisions.

If the Contractor believes at any point before or during Project construction that the creation of formal

partnering between itself and the Department, with the use of a third-party facilitator, would help the Contractor and the Department ("Partners") to reach these goals, the Contractor may submit a written request to the District Engineer of the District in which the Project will be constructed for the establishment of formal partnering between the Parties. If the Contractor makes such a request, the Department will engage in that partnering.

Any costs incurred by the Partners jointly in connection with Project partnering activities, to the extent that those costs are recognized as legitimate and appropriate by both Partners, will be shared equally between them. Any other costs incurred because of partnering activities will be borne by the Partner that incurred them.

If the Contractor and the Department decide to pursue a formal partnering initiative, they Contractor and The Department will arrange first to meet in order to select a third-party partnering facilitator and to plan a partnering development and team-building workshop. After they agree upon the services to be performed by the facilitator and the range of compensation for the facilitator that would be acceptable to them, the Contractor will contract accordingly for the services of said facilitator. The Department will reimburse the Contractor for 50% of the payments made under that contract, so long as the activities paid for were appropriate and within the contemplation of the Partners.

At the Partners' initial partnering meeting, the Partners will also determine who should attend the first partnering workshop, what the workshop's agenda will be, how long the workshop should last, and when and where it will be held. Unless the Partners agree otherwise, attendance at the first partnering workshop will be mandatory for the Department's District Engineer for the Project and the Department's other key Project personnel, the Contractor's on-Site Project manager and other key supervisory Project personnel, and, if the Contractor agrees to it, the key supervisory personnel of the Contractor's principal Project subcontractors. The Partners will also request that the Project design engineers and key local government personnel send Regional/District and Corporate/State-level managers to the workshop and direct them to participate in Project partnering activities as and when requested to do so by the Partners.

With the agreement of the Partners, follow-up Project partnering workshops will be held periodically until the Department closes out the Contract.

If the Partners agree on a formal partnering charter for the Project, the establishment of that charter will not change the legal relationship of the Partners to the Contract; it will not alter, supplement, or eliminate any of the Partners' rights or obligations under the Contract.

1.05.06—Cooperation with Utilities (Including Railroads): The Engineer may anticipate that a Project construction activity will require the removal, repair, replacement or relocation of a utility appurtenance. In such an instance, the Engineer, in advance of the commencement of such activity, will notify the affected utilities, either directly or through the local government, of the anticipated nature and timing of said activity. The Engineer will endeavor to have all necessary adjustments of public or private utility fixtures, pipelines, and other appurtenances within or adjacent to the limits of Project construction made as soon as practicable, when such changes are required by the State or local government.

Whenever the Engineer determines that the relocation or adjustment of poles or the overhead plant of public or private utilities or railroad facilities is dependent upon the completion of certain required Contract activities, the Contractor shall complete those activities within a reasonable length of time.

Temporary and permanent changes required by the State or local government in water lines, gas lines, sewer lines, wire lines, service connections, water or gas meter boxes, water or gas valve boxes, light standards, cableways, signals and all other utility (including railroad) appurtenances within the site of the proposed Project construction are to be made by others at no expense to the Contractor, except as otherwise provided for in the Special Provisions or as noted on the plans.

When the Contractor is required by the Engineer to relocate utility appurtenances, such work will be paid for as extra work unless specific bid items for such work appear in the Contract.

If the Contractor, for its convenience or for any other reason, desires a change in the location of a water line, gas line, sewer line, wire line, service connection, water or gas meter box, valve box, light standard, cableway, signal or any other utility (including railroad) appurtenances, the Contractor shall satisfy the Department that the proposed relocation will not interfere with the Contractor's or other contractors' Project operations or their fulfillment of the requirements of the plans, and that said change will not create an obstruction or hazard to traffic. If the requested change of location is acceptable to the Engineer, the Contractor shall make its own request for such relocation work to the utility companies, pipe owners or other parties likely to be affected by said work. Such relocation work shall be done at the Contractor's sole

expense.

The Contractor shall schedule its operations in such a manner as to minimize interference with the operations of the utility companies or local governments in effecting the installation of new facilities, as shown on the plans, or the relocation of their existing facilities. The Contractor shall consider in its bid all permanent and temporary utility appurtenances in their present or relocated positions and any installation of new facilities required for the Project. The Department will not make any additional compensation to the Contractor for delays, inconvenience or damage sustained by the Contractor due to

(i) interference with Project construction caused by the location, condition or operation of utility (including railroad) appurtenances or

(ii) the installation, removal, or relocation of such appurtenances; and the Contractor may not make a claim for any such compensation.

1.05.07—Coordination with Work by Other Parties: The Contractor shall make every effort to perform its work so as not to interfere with other work for the State or other parties. In the case of a dispute with another contractor working for the Department regarding their work for the State, or in the case of a conflict between their planned operations or the needs of their projects, the Contractor shall bring that dispute or conflict to the Engineer's attention, and the Engineer shall decide how it shall be resolved. The Engineer's decision shall be binding upon all of the contractors working for the Department who are involved in the matter.

The Contractor shall, as far as possible, schedule and otherwise plan and arrange its work, and place and dispose of its Project materials, so as not to interfere with the operations of other contractors working for the State. The Contractor shall, as necessary to accomplish this goal, endeavor to coordinate and schedule its work in the way which will interfere least with the work of other parties.

If the Contractor's work or activities under the Contract come into conflict with other activities or work for the State, any financial or other liability arising from such conflicts shall be the Contractor's; and the Contractor shall protect and save harmless the State from any and all damages or claims, and the costs of defending same, which may arise because of inconvenience, delay, financial hardship, or injuries caused to the Contractor or to other contractors as a result of such conflicts, unless:

(a) The Contractor notifies the Engineer of such conflicts as soon as the likelihood of such a conflict becomes apparent; or, if such likelihood could not have been foreseen earlier, then as soon as the conflict becomes apparent.

(b) The Contractor waits for direction from the Engineer as to how the conflict should be avoided or resolved, and the Contractor does not proceed with the work involved in the conflict until the Engineer has provided the Contractor with such direction.

(c) The Contractor follows the directions given by the Engineer for avoiding, resolving, or minimizing the conflict.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the completion of its Contract work, regardless of any interference with, or delay of, that work which may be caused by the presence or activities of other contractors working for the State.

1.05.08—Schedules and Reports: When a project coordinator is not required by the Contract the following shall apply:

Baseline Bar Chart Construction Schedule: Within 20 calendar days after contract award the Contractor shall develop a comprehensive bar chart as a baseline schedule for the project. The bar chart schedule shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and shall be based on the following guidelines:

1. The bar chart schedule shall contain a list of activities that represents the major activities of the project. At a minimum, this list should include a breakdown by individual structure or stage, including major components of each. The bar chart schedule shall contain sufficient detail to describe the progression of the work in a comprehensive manner. As a guide, 10 to 15 bar chart activities should be provided for each $1 million of contract value.

The following list is provided as an example only and is not meant to be all-inclusive or all-applicable:

General Activities Applicable to all projects

Project Constraints

-Winter shutdowns

-Environmental permits/application time of year restrictions

-Milestones

-Third Party approvals

-Long lead time items (procurement and fabrication of major elements)
-Adjacent Projects or work by others

Award
Notice to Proceed
Signing (Construction, temporary, permanent by location)
Mobilization
Permits as required
Field Office
Utility Relocations
Submittals/shop drawings/working drawings/product data
Construction of Waste Stock pile area
Clearing and Grubbing
Earthwork (Borrow, earth ex, rock ex etc.)
Traffic control items (including illumination and signalization)
Pavement markings
Roadway Construction (Breakdown into components)
Drainage (Breakdown into components)
Culverts
Plantings (including turf establishment)
Semi-final inspection
Final Cleanup

As required the following may supplement the activities listed above for the specific project types indicated:

a. For bridges and other structures, include major components such as abutments, wingwalls, piers, decks and retaining walls; further breakdown by footings, wall sections, parapets etc.
   Temporary Earth Retention Systems
   Cofferdam and Dewatering
   Structure Excavation
   Piles/test piles
   Temporary Structures
   Removal of Superstructure
   Bearing Pads
   Structural Steel (Breakdown by fabrication, delivery, installation, painting etc.)
   Bridge Deck
b. Multiple location projects such as traffic signal, incident management, lighting, planting and guiderail projects will be broken down first by location and then by operation. Other major activities of these types of projects should include, but are not limited to:
   Installation of anchors
   Driving posts
   Foundations
   Trenching and Backfilling
   Installation of Span poles/mast arms
   Installation of luminaries
   Installation of cameras
   Installation of VMS
   Hanging signal heads
   Sawcut loops
   Energizing equipment
c. Facility Projects – Facilities construction shall reflect the same breakdown of the project as the schedule of values:
   Division 2 – Existing Conditions
   Division 3 – Concrete
   Division 4 – Masonry
   Division 5 – Metals
   Division 6 – Wood, Plastic, and Composites
   Division 7 – Thermal and Moisture Protection

Division 8 – Openings
Division 9 – Finishes
Division 10 – Specialties
Division 11 – Equipment
Division 12 - Furnishings
Division 13 – Special Construction
Division 14 – Conveying Equipment
Division 21 – Fire Suppression
Division 22 – Plumbing
Division 23 – Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning
Division 26 – Electrical
Division 27 – Communications
Division 28 – Electronic Safety and Security
Division 31 – Earthwork
Division 32 – Exterior Improvements
Division 33 - Utilities

2. If the Engineer determines that additional detail is necessary, the Contractor shall provide it.
3. Each activity shall have a separate schedule bar. The schedule timeline shall be broken into weekly time periods with a vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
4. The bar chart schedule shall show relationships among activities. The critical path for the Project shall be clearly defined on the schedule. The schedule shall show milestones for major elements of work, and shall be prepared on a sheet, or series of sheets of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period**.**
5. If scheduling software is used to create the bar chart schedule, related reports such as a predecessor and successor report, a sort by total float, and a sort by early start shall also be submitted.
6. Project activities shall be scheduled to demonstrate that the construction completion date for the Project will occur prior to expiration of the Contract time. In addition, the schedule shall demonstrate conformance with any other dates stipulated in the Contract.
7. The Contractor is responsible to inform its subcontractor(s) and supplier(s) of the project schedule and any relevant updates.
8. There will be no direct payment for furnishing schedules, the cost thereof shall be considered as included in the general cost of the work.
9. For projects without a Mobilization item, 5% of the contract value will be withheld until such time as the Baseline Schedule is approved.

Monthly Updates: No later than the 10th day of each month, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer 3 copies of the schedule to show the work actually accomplished during the preceding month, the actual time spent on each activity, and the estimated time needed to complete any activity which has been started but not completed. Each time bar shall indicate, in 10% increments, the estimated percentage of that activity which remains to be completed. As the Project progresses, the Contractor shall place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate the actual percentage of the activity that has been completed.

The monthly update shall include revisions of the schedule necessitated by revisions to the Project directed by the Engineer (including, but not limited to extra work), during the month preceding the update. Similarly, any changes of the schedule required due to changes in the Contractor's planning or progress shall also be included. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any such revisions. If the schedule revisions extend the Contract completion date, due to extra or added work or delays beyond the control of the Contractor, the Contractor shall submit a request in writing for an extension of time in accordance with 1.08.08. This request shall be supported by an analysis of the schedules submitted previously.

Any schedule revisions shall be identified and explained in a cover letter accompanying the monthly update. The letter shall also describe in general terms the progress of the Project since the last schedule update and shall identify any items of special interest.

If the Contractor fails to provide monthly schedule updates, the Engineer has the right to hold 10% of the monthly estimated payment, or $5,000, whichever is less, until such time as an update has been provided in accordance with this provision.

Biweekly Schedules: Each week, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a two week look-ahead schedule. This short-term schedule may be handwritten but shall clearly indicate all work planned for the following 2 week period.

Recovery Schedules: If the updated schedule indicates that the Project has fallen behind schedule, the Contractor shall either submit a time extension request in accordance with 1.08.08 or immediately institute steps acceptable to the Engineer to improve its progress of the Project. In such a case, the Contractor shall submit a recovery plan, as may be deemed necessary by the Engineer, to demonstrate the manner in which an acceptable rate of progress will be regained.

1.05.09—Authority of Inspectors: Inspectors employed by the Department are authorized to inspect all work done and all materials furnished for Project construction. Such inspection may extend to any part of the Project work and to the preparation or manufacture of the materials to be used for same. In case of any dispute arising between the Contractor and the inspector as to materials furnished or the manner of performing work, the inspector has the authority to reject material or stop the work until the question at issue can be referred to and decided by the Engineer. The inspector is not authorized to revoke, alter, enlarge, relax, or release any requirements of the Contract, nor to approve or accept any portion of the Contract work, nor to issue instructions contrary to the Contract. The inspector shall in no case act as a foreman, or fulfill other duties for the Contractor. Any advice that the inspector may give to the Contractor shall not be construed as binding the Department in any way, nor as releasing the Contractor from its obligation to fulfill the terms of the Contract.

1.05.10—Inspection: All materials and each part or detail of the Project work shall be subject at all times to inspection by the Engineer. Such inspection may take place on the Site or an an offsite location such as a mill, subcontractor fabrication plant or shop, or other type of location. The Engineer shall be allowed access to all parts of the work and shall be furnished with such information and assistance by the Contractor as the Engineer deems necessary to make complete, detailed, and timely inspections. Information collected by the inspector may include written observations, sketches, photographs and other data as deemed appropriate by the inspector. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer to collect such information without restriction on the Site and shall ensure that the Engineer will have the same unrestricted ability to gather such pertinent information regarding Project work or materials at a location controlled by a subcontractor or supplier of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall always notify the Engineer of its intention to perform work on the Project site, including the nature of the particular work it intends to perform, at least 48 hours before the Contractor commences that work. If, after receiving such notice, the Engineer decides that he needs more than 48 hours to arrange for and conduct inspection related to that work, he shall so notify the Contractor, and the Contractor shall refrain from commencing the work until the Engineer has arranged for such inspection. The Contractor may not commence any portion of its work without prior related inspection by the Engineer unless the Engineer agrees otherwise. In the absence of such advance agreement by the Engineer, any work done or material used without inspection by a Department representative may be ordered exposed for examination and testing, and then corrected or restored, all at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer the name(s), contact information, and location(s) of any subcontractor(s) fabricating materials or components outside the Project limits for permanent incorporation into the Project. The Contractor shall provide such information sufficiently in advance of such fabrication to allow the Engineer to schedule inspections of said fabrication, and the Contractor shall ensure that such work does not commence until it has confirmed that the Engineer has arranged for adequate inspection at the offsite location(s). Any such work done without inspection by a Department representative may be ordered exposed for examination and testing. If the Engineer then judges that the work requires correction or restoration, the Contractor shall perform such remedial work at its own expense.

If, at any time before the Department's acceptance of the Project, the Engineer requests the Contractor to remove or uncover any portion of the Project work for inspection by the Engineer, the Contractor shall do so. After such inspection is completed, the Contractor shall restore such portions of the work to the condition required by the Contract as construed by the Engineer. If the work or material exposed and inspected under this provision proves acceptable to the Engineer, the Department shall pay the Contractor for any removal, uncovering or restoration of its previous Contract work. The Department shall pay the Contractor for such removal, uncovering, and restoration of the prior work as extra work. If the work or material exposed and inspected proves, in the opinion of the Engineer, not to conform with Contract requirements, the Contractor shall be responsible for the costs of the removal, uncovering, correction and

restoration of the work and material in accordance with the Contract or as the Engineer requires.

The fact that the Engineer may have conducted or failed to conduct, or conducted insufficiently or inaccurately, any inspection of Project work will not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to perform the Project work properly, to monitor its work and the work of its subcontractors, and to institute and maintain quality control procedures appropriate for the proper execution of Project work.

1.05.11—Removal of Defective or Unauthorized Work: Work that does not conform to the requirements of the Contract shall be remedied in a manner acceptable to the Engineer or removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

No work shall be done without appropriate lines and grades having been established in the field. Work done contrary to the instructions of the Engineer, work done beyond the lines shown on the plans, or extra work done without the Engineer's prior written direction to perform it will be considered as unauthorized and the Department will not pay for it. Work so done may be ordered removed or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

If the Contractor fails to comply with any order of the Engineer made under the provisions of this Article, the Engineer has the authority to cause unacceptable or unauthorized work to be remedied or removed and replaced by a party or parties other than the Contractor, and to deduct the costs of such activities from any monies due or to become due to the Contractor from the Department or any other agency of the State.

1.05.12—Payrolls: For each week of the Project from the first week during which an employee of the Contractor does Project work to which prevailing wage requirements apply, until the last week on which such an employee does such work, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer certified copies of payrolls showing

(a) the names of the employees who worked on the Project and whose work is subject to prevailing wage requirements,
(b) the specific days and hours and numbers of hours that each such employee worked on the Project, and
(c) the amount of money paid to each such employee for Project work.

Each such payroll shall include the statement(s) of compliance with prevailing wage laws required by the State of Connecticut or by the Federal government. Said payrolls must contain all information required by CGS 31-53 (as it may be revised). For contracts subject to Federal prevailing wage requirements, each payroll shall also contain the information required by the Davis Bacon and Related Acts (DBR). All of the payroll requirements in this Article shall also apply to the work of any subcontractor or other party that performs work on the Project site, and the Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that each such party meets said requirements. No Social Security Numbers (in whole or in part) shall appear on any certified payrolls.

Every Contractor or subcontractor performing Project work is required to post the relevant prevailing wage rates as determined by the State Labor Commissioner and, on federal aid projects, those determined by the United States Secretary of Labor. The wage rate determinations shall be posted in prominent and easily accessible places at the work site.

1.05.13—Examining and Copying Contractor's Records: The Contractor shall permit the Department and its duly-authorized representatives to examine and copy all documents and other records of the Contractor that are relevant to charges for extra work, alleged breaches of Contract, or any formal or informal claim for additional compensation or for damages in connection with the Project.

With the exception noted below, the Contractor shall also permit the Department to examine and copy such of its documents and other records pertaining to the Project as the Department may deem necessary in order to determine whether or not the Contractor has complied with all laws, regulations and other governmental mandates, e.g., those relating to labor compliance, affirmative action programs, and equal employment opportunity. Documents and other records relating to the Project, if they were created prior to the opening of bids for the Contract, and if they are sought by the Department only for the purpose of confirming such compliance with legal requirements, shall, however, not be subject to examination by the Department pursuant to this Article without the consent of the Contractor.

The Contractor further agrees that it shall keep all documents and other records relating to the Project at least until the expiration of 3 years after the date of acceptance of the Project by the Department, as designated in a "Certificate of Acceptance of Work and Acceptance of Project," issued by the Department. If any claims are brought by the Department or the Contractor prior to that expiration, however, the Contractor shall keep all such records until the Department has given the Contractor a full and final release

from all pending and potential claims regarding the Project. If the Contractor does not so keep any such records, it may not assert any formal or informal claim for compensation or damages that could have been substantiated or disproven with such records.

The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements of this provision are made applicable to its subcontractors and suppliers, for the State's benefit, by including the operative language of this Article in its Project subcontracts and purchase agreements.

1.05.14—Termination for Convenience: The State may terminate the Contract whenever the Engineer determines that such termination is in the best interests of the State. Any such termination shall be effected by delivery to the Contractor of a written Notice of Termination specifying the extent to which performance of work under the Contract is terminated and the date upon which said termination shall be effective.

In the case of such a termination, the Department will pay the Contractor at the Contract unit prices for the actual number of units or items of Contract work completed prior to the effective date of termination, or as may be agreed by the parties for such items of work partially completed. No claim for loss of overhead or anticipated profits shall be allowed.

When the volume of work completed is too small to compensate the Contractor under Contract unit prices for its related expenses, the Department may consider reimbursing the Contractor for such expenses.

Materials obtained by the Contractor for the Project, if they have been inspected, tested as required, and accepted by the Engineer, but have not been incorporated into the Project construction, shall, if the Engineer and the Contractor so agree, be purchased by the Department from the Contractor at their actual cost as shown by receipted bills. To this cost shall be added all actual costs for delivery at such points of delivery as may be designated by the Engineer, as shown by actual cost records. If the Engineer does not agree to purchase such materials, the Department shall reimburse the Contractor for any reasonable restocking fees and handling costs incurred by the Contractor in returning said materials to the vendor.

Termination of the Contract shall not relieve the Contractor of its responsibilities for the completed Project, nor shall it relieve the Contractor's surety of its obligation concerning any claims arising out of the work performed, until the requirements of 1.08.13 and 1.08.14 have been met.

1.05.15—Markings for Underground Facilities: In conformance with 16-345 through 16-359 of the Regulations of the PURA, the Contractor is responsible for notifying “Call Before You Dig” prior to commencing any excavation, including milling, reclamation or trenching; and the Contractor shall install a warning tape located a minimum of 12 inches above all conduits, wires, cables, utility pipes, drainage pipes, underdrains, or other facility, unless the excavation’s depth, other underground facilities, or other engineering considerations make this minimum separation unfeasible. The warning tape shall be of durable impervious material, designed to withstand extended underground exposure without material deterioration or fading of color. The tape shall be of the color assigned to the type of facility for surface markings and shall be durably imprinted with an appropriate warning message. The tape shall also comply with the specific requirements of the utility that owns the facility.

All tapes, unless otherwise directed by the specific utility, shall be detectable to a depth of at least 3 feet with a commercial radio-type metal locater.

Assigned colors are:

Green—Storm and sanitary sewers and drainage systems, including force mains and other non-hazardous materials

Blue—Water

Orange—Communication lines or cables, including, but not limited to, those used in, or in connection with, telephone, telegraph, fire signals, cable television, civil defense, data systems, electronic controls and other instrumentation

Red—Electrical power lines, electrical power conduits and other electrical power facilities, traffic signals and appurtenances and illumination facilities

Yellow—Gas, oil petroleum products, steam, compressed air, compressed gases and all other hazardous material except water

Brown—Other

Purple—Radioactive materials

Payment for warning tapes shall be included in the bid price for the pay item of the specific facility for which the tape is used.

1.05.16—Dimensions and Measurements: The Contractor or one of its subcontractors shall verify each

dimension that is needed in order to ensure that its work complies with the Contract, and must do so before ordering any material or doing any work for which such dimension is needed. Such dimensions include, but are not limited to, dimensions given on the plans, as well as dimensions of structures in place prior to Project construction or installed in the course of construction. The Contractor or any subcontractor that finds a discrepancy or error in dimensions must report it promptly to the Engineer and may proceed with affected work only after receiving clarification and direction from the Engineer regarding the matter. Any costs for delays, changes, cutting or repairs that are incurred due to the Contractor's failure to observe the above requirements shall be borne by the Contractor.

1.05.17—Welding: The Contractor shall ensure that all welding of materials permanently incorporated into the work, and welding of materials used temporarily during construction of the work is performed in accordance with the following codes:

(a) American Welding Society (AWS) Structural Welding Code – Steel – ANSI/AWS D1.1: Miscellaneous steel items that are statically loaded including but not limited to columns, and floor beams in buildings, railings, sign supports, cofferdams, tubular items, and modifications to existing statically loaded structures.

(b) AWS Structural Welding Code – Aluminum – AWS D1.2/D1.2M: Any aluminum structure or member including but not limited to brackets, light standards, and poles.

(c) AWS Structural Welding Code – Sheet Steel – AWS D1.3/D1.3M: Sheet steel and cold-formed members 0.18 inch or less in thickness used as, but not limited, to decking and stay-in-place forms.

(d) AWS Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel – AWS D1.4/D1.4M: Steel material used in the reinforcement of cast-in-place or pre-cast Portland cement concrete elements including but not limited to bridge decks, catch basin components, walls, beams, deck units, and girders.

(e) AASHTO/AWS – Bridge Welding Code, AASHTO/AWS D1.5/D1.5M: Steel highway bridges and other dynamically loaded steel structures. Also includes sign supports, and any other fracture critical structure.

The edition governing the work shall be in effect on the date the Contract was advertised for solicitation of bids.

The Contractor is responsible to provide a Certified Welding Inspector and Non Destructive Examination personnel in accordance with the above noted codes. The cost for this service is included in the general cost of the work.

Prior to performing any shop welding on Department projects, all shop welders shall be qualified to weld in accordance with the welding code(s) specified on the approved drawings or otherwise stated in the Contract.

Prior to performing field welding on any permanent or temporary structure or component for Department projects, all field welders, field welding operators, and field tackers must possess a valid Welder Certification card issued by the Department's Division of Materials Testing (DMT), as outlined in the Department's Materials Testing Manual, and must be up to date in the Department's online Welder Database. If a welder has not been engaged in welding operations on a Department project or a project acceptable to the Department over the past 6 months, or does not posses an approved welding certificate dated within the past 12 months from a welding agency acceptable to the Engineer, the field welder shall be required to requalify through examination. The Engineer may require requalification of anyone whose quality of work is in question.

Prior to start of fabrication or field welding, all welding procedures shall be submitted to the Engineer and the DMT for review. Reviewed welding procedures shall be available at all times while welding is being performed.

1.05.18—Structural Steel Fabrication Shop Prequalification: Material fabricated for Department projects, other than Facilities Construction, are required to be produced in a facility with the AISC Quality Management System (QMS) Certification category noted on the plans as Certified Bridge Fabricator – Simple (SBR), Certified Bridge Fabricator- Intermediate (IBR), Certified Bridge Fabricator- Advanced (ABR), or Certified Metal Component Manufacturer (CPT).

SBR or CPT certification is required as a minimum for fabrication of secondary, non-primary load carrying elements such as but not limited to diaphragms, cross frames, lateral bracing in straight or skewed bridges less than 30 degrees, camera light supports and structures, sign and signal light support

structures, bridge railings, stairs, walkways, grid decks, drains, scuppers, expansion joints, bearings, ballast plates and mechanical movable bridge equipment.

SBR certification is required as a minimum for fabrication of unspliced rolled beams.

IBR certification is required as a minimum for all other bridges other than unspliced rolled beam bridges.

FC Fracture Critical Endorsement is required when noted on the plans for fabrication of fracture critical members.

Material fabricated for Facilities Construction is required to be produced in a facility with either a Certified Building Fabricator (BU) certification by AISC, or an AC172 accreditation by the International Accreditation Service (IAS).

1.05.19—Field Erector Certification: Contractors and subcontractors are required to possess AISC Certified Steel Erector (CSE) Certification with a Bridge Erection Endorsement for the following work:

1. Field erection of steel bridge girders, beams or trusses.
2. Field erection of fabricated steel sign supports (overhead and cantilever).

Contractors and subcontractors are required to possess an AISC Certified Steel Erector (CSE) Certification for Steel-Framed Buildings for the field erection of steel frames on Facilities Construction projects.

1.05.23—Requests for Information (RFIs) and Requests for Change (RFCs): The Contractor shall send all RFIs and RFCs to the Engineer in PDF format for review. All RFIs will be responded to within 10 calendar days of receipt by the Engineer. All RFCs will be responded to within 21 calendar days of receipt by the Engineer. If additional information is required from the Contractor for the Engineer to respond to the RFI or RFC, the time to respond to such will begin once the Contractor has provided the additional information.

SECTION 1.06
CONTROL OF MATERIALS

1.06.01—Source of Supply, Buy America and Material Quality:

1. Source of Supply: A source of supply is defined as the original manufacturer of material(s) used within a project. A source of supply may fabricate material(s) such as precast concrete structures or hot mix asphalt from components originally manufactured by others. A broker or distributor of material(s) must not be identified as a source of supply.

The Contractor must notify the Engineer of the proposed source of supply for each of the materials listed on the Anticipated Source of Material (CON-083) Form within 30 days after bid opening. Should it become necessary for the Contractor to obtain material from sources other than those indicated in the submitted Anticipated Source of Material (CON-083) Form, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer. The Engineer reserves the right to request additional information regarding such sources.

If, at any time, the Department discovers that materials from a source of supply do not consistently conform to the Contract specifications, the Engineer will notify the Contractor of its nonconformance and that source of supply shall no longer be used for said application.

2. Buy America: All permanently incorporated steel and iron used in the construction of the Project must have been produced and fabricated in the United States. It is the intent of this specification to require that all manufacturing processes for all steel and iron materials and products to be used for the Project, including the coating of steel and iron, occur within the United States, with the following exceptions:

The Contractor may request, in accordance with 635.410(b)(4) of Title 23 CFR, approval to include a minimal amount of foreign steel in the Project construction. This amount is defined as 1/10 of 1% of the total Contract price or $2,500.00, whichever is greater. The cost of the foreign steel or iron is defined as its Contract value when delivered to the Project site.

Additionally, the FHWA has granted a nationwide waiver of the requirements of 23 CFR 635.410, Buy America requirements, for the production of pig iron and processed, pelletized, and reduced iron ore. Items not specifically included in the waiver remain subject to the Buy America requirements. The Contractor may request the Engineer to seek from the FHWA a further waiver of said requirements, but it shall be at the sole discretion of the Engineer whether or not to seek such a waiver.

3. Material Quality: Only materials conforming to the Contract and accepted by the Engineer shall be permanently incorporated into the Project.

Prior to installation, material that is damaged or otherwise changed in a way that it no longer meets Contract specifications shall not be incorporated into the Project.

When one manufacturer's product is specified in the Contract, it shall be understood that this represents the standard required. Unless otherwise stated, a comparable product of another manufacturer may be proposed by the Contractor unless the plans or special provisions indicate that no equal will be allowed. The Contractor shall submit a complete description of the proposed product, together with shop drawings, catalog cuts, product data or other descriptive literature for review in accordance with 1.05.02. Should a product be designated as an equal, this will not relieve the Contractor from any material testing requirements or a related Certified Test Report and/or Materials Certificate that may be required.

1.06.02—Samples and Test: The Contractor shall furnish all required samples without charge, and provide secure facilities for their storage. The Contractor shall provide means for, and shall assist in the verification of, all scales, measures and other devices that it operates or uses in connection with the Project. The Contractor shall provide calibration documentation when requested.

The minimum number and size of material samples per Contract item that are required by the Department are listed in the "Minimum Schedule for Acceptance Testing" contained in the Department's Materials Testing Manual. The acceptance methods used to determine compliance with the Contract are also listed. Where applicable, physical testing will be performed in accordance with the test standards which are in

effect at the time of bidding, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract. Any item or material not listed in the "Minimum Schedule for Acceptance Testing," or Contract shall be sampled and tested and/or certified, as directed by the Engineer.

Certification may be used as the basis for approval of such materials as the Contract documents specify or as the Engineer may require. With regard to such materials, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Certified Test Report (CTR) and/or Materials Certificate (MC), in accordance with 1.06.07 for each type of material, as may be required in the "Minimum Schedule for Acceptance Testing." The Contractor shall bear any costs involved in furnishing the CTR and MC.

If the Contractor has purchased materials for use on a previous Department project and if they meet the requirements of this Contract, then those materials, with the approval of the Engineer, may be used for the Project, provided that the Contractor, acting as the "supplier," submits a related MC meeting the requirements of 1.06.07. This MC shall further identify the project for which the material was originally purchased and shall be accompanied by a copy of the original MC.

Materials will be rejected by the Engineer whenever, in their judgment, they fail to meet Contract requirements. The Engineer may accept material or the combination of materials and thereby waive noncomplying test results, provided that the following conditions are met:

1. The Engineer finds results of prior and subsequent series of tests of the material or materials from the same source or sources to be satisfactory.
2. The incidence and degree of nonconformance with the Contract requirements are, in the Engineer's judgment, within reasonable limits.
3. The Contractor, in the Engineer's judgment, had diligently exercised material controls consistent with good practices.
4. No adverse effect on the value or serviceability of the completed work could result from said degree of nonconformance.

The Engineer may, in their discretion, waive testing of minor quantities of a particular material if said material was obtained from sources that have furnished supplies of the material that have consistently met Department testing standards.

1.06.03—Storage: The Contractor shall store all materials for the Project in a way that ensures that their quality and fitness for the Project will be preserved, and that the Engineer will have easy and prompt access to them for inspection purposes. Materials shall be kept on wooden platforms or on other hard, clean surfaces and not on the ground. When so directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall store materials in a weatherproof building.

The Contractor shall not store materials in any way that would lead to a violation of these specifications including but not limited to 1.10. Stored materials, even if they have been approved by the Engineer prior to their storage, must be inspected by the Engineer and meet all pertinent Contract requirements immediately prior to use of those materials for the Project.

1.06.04—Defective Materials: Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, all materials not meeting Contract requirements shall be considered defective, shall be rejected, and shall be removed immediately from the Project site.

If deemed necessary, the Engineer may require retesting of materials previously tested, accepted and incorporated into the Project. If materials do not meet the Contract requirements after retesting, the Engineer will make a determination whether to allow materials be left in place (with an equitable reduction of payment) or be removed and replaced. No rejected material, the defects of which have been subsequently corrected, shall be used until approval has been given by the Engineer. Should the Contractor fail to comply with these requirements, the Engineer has the authority to order the removal and replacement of defective material and deduct the cost of such removal and replacement from any future payments to the Contractor.

When a material is fabricated, or treated with another material, or when any combination of materials is assembled to form a product, any or all of which are covered by the Contract specifications, the failure of any components of the product to meet the requirements of the specifications may be sufficient cause for the rejection of the whole combination or product.

1.06.05—Shipping Material: Any conveyance used for transporting materials must be clean when used, be in proper working condition, have a strong and substantial body that will prevent the loss of materials during transportation, and be approved by the Engineer.

1.06.06—Vacant

1.06.07—Certified Test Reports and Materials Certificates: The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with any Certified Test Report and Materials Certificate required by the Contract and the "Minimum Schedule for Acceptance Testing" contained in the Department's Materials Testing Manual.

The Contractor shall forward the Certified Test Report and Materials Certificate to the Engineer, and, in addition, shall deliver a copy of same to the Department's inspector at the Site. Materials for which such documentation is required may be conditionally incorporated into the Project prior to the Engineer's acceptance of a Certified Test Report and a Materials Certificate; however, payment for such incorporated material may not be made prior to acceptance by the Department of a Certified Test Report and Materials Certificate indicating that the material meets the Contract requirements.

1. A Certified Test Report (CTR) is a document containing a list of the dimensional, chemical, metallurgical, electrical and physical results obtained from a physical test of the materials involved, and shall demonstrate that the materials meet the requirements of the Contract. The CTR shall be signed by a duly-authorized and responsible agent of the original manufacturer of the material(s), and the signature must include the date the CTR was signed and notarized.

The CTR shall also include the following information:

a. Description of material(s)
b. Date of manufacture of the material(s)
c. Date of test(s)
d. Name of organization to which the material has been consigned
e. Quantity of material represented
f. Means of identifying the consignment, such as label, marking, lot number, etc.
g. Date and method of shipment
h. Name of organization performing the test(s)

2. A Materials Certificate (MC) is a document certifying that the materials, components and equipment furnished meet all requirements of the Contract. The MC shall be signed by a duly-authorized and responsible agent of the organization assembling or fabricating the materials and the signature must include the date the MC was signed and notarized. Such MC shall also include the following information:

a. Project for which the material has been consigned
b. Name of Contractor to which material is supplied
c. Item number and description of material
d. Quantity of material represented by the MC
e. Means of identifying the consignment, such as label, marking, lot numbers, etc.
f. Identification of all sources of supply of material components
g. Means of verifying Buy America requirements for steel and/or steel components
h. Date and method of shipment

1.06.08—Warranties, Guarantees and Instruction Sheets: Manufacturers' warranties and guaranties furnished for materials used for the Project, as well as instruction sheets and parts lists supplied with Project materials, shall be delivered to the Engineer prior to acceptance of the Project. Each warranty or guaranty so furnished shall indicate its commencement and expiration dates.

SECTION 1.07
LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

1.07.01—Laws to Be Observed: The Contractor at all times shall observe and comply with all laws, ordinances, government bylaws, permits, regulations, orders and decrees which in any manner affect the conduct of the Contract work. The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the State and all of its officers, employees and agents against any claim, fine, or other liability arising from or based on the violation of any such law, bylaw, permit, ordinance, regulation, order or decree, whether by the Contractor, its subcontractors or any of their officers, employees or agents. See the last paragraph in 1.02.04, however, regarding conflicts between municipal law or authorities and the requirements of Project construction.

1.07.02—Permits and Licenses: Except as may be provided otherwise in a specific Contract provision or a written direction from the Engineer, the Contractor shall procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges and fees, and give all notices required by government authorities in connection with the due prosecution of the Project.

Under Connecticut law, a commercial vehicle used by a contractor or vendor in connection with the Project may be subject to Connecticut registration requirements. The CGS require such registration for any vehicle that most often is garaged in this State, or that most often leaves from and returns to one or more points within this State in the normal course of its operation. In addition, a vehicle must be registered in Connecticut if it continuously receives and discharges cargo within this State. Reciprocal registrations as allowed under CGS are acceptable for meeting the registration requirements.

Residence or domicile of the owner, lessor or lessee of the motor vehicle, or the place where the owner, lessor or lessee is incorporated or organized, shall not be a factor in determining whether or not the vehicle must be registered in this State. Failure to register a vehicle, if the law requires it, may result in issuance of a citation for such an infraction, and also may result in administrative action by the Commissioner of Motor Vehicles.

The registration requirement applies not only to the Contractor, but also to its subcontractors, suppliers, and other agents and representatives. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that such entities and individuals comply with this requirement as well. The Contractor shall maintain, on the Project site, records that document compliance with this requirement in connection with all vehicles used for the Project.

1.07.03—Proprietary Devices, Materials and Processes: If the Contractor is required or desires to use any design, device, material or process covered by another party's license, patent, copyright or trademark, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable legal agreement with the license, patent, copyright or trademark holder.

The Contractor shall provide a copy of any and all such agreements to the Engineer.

If the Contractor is allowed, but not specifically required by the Engineer, to use any particular proprietor's design, device, material or process covered by license, patent, copyright or trademark, the Contractor and its surety shall indemnify and save harmless the State from any and all claims that may be

brought against the State, and any and all costs, expenses, and damages that the State may be obligated to pay by reason of any infringement or alleged infringement relating to the use of such licensed, patented, copyrighted or trademarked design, device, material or process at any time during the prosecution or after the completion of the Project.

1.07.04—Restoration of Surfaces Opened Pursuant to Permit or Contract: The Contractor shall not make, and shall not allow any person to make, an opening in a highway unless written and duly-authorized permission to do so has been obtained from the Department. If at any time prior to the completion of the Project, the Contractor should make such an opening without such permission, the Contractor shall perform all restoration necessary to close said opening, at its own expense, if the Engineer directs it to do so.

1.07.05—Load Restrictions

(a) Vehicle Weights: This subarticle will apply to travel both on existing pavements and pavements under construction. The Contractor shall comply with all legal load restrictions as to vehicle size, the gross weight of vehicles, and the axle weight of vehicles while hauling materials. Throughout the duration of the Contract, the Contractor shall take precautions to ensure existing and newly installed roadway structures and appurtenances are not damaged by construction vehicles or operations.

Unless otherwise noted in Contract specifications or plans, on and off road equipment of the Contractor, either loaded or unloaded, will not be allowed to travel across any bridge or on any highway when such a vehicle exceeds the statutory limit or posted limit of such bridge or highway. Should such movement of equipment become necessary the Contractor shall apply for a permit from the Department for such travel, as provided in the CGS. The movement of any such vehicles within the Project limits or detour routes shall be submitted to the Engineer for Project record. Such permit or submittal will not excuse the Contractor from liability for damage to the highway caused by its equipment.

The Contractor is subject to fines, assessments and other penalties that may be levied as a result of violations by its employees or agents of the legal restrictions as to vehicle size and weight.

(b) Storage of Construction Materials/Equipment on Structures: Storage is determined to be non-operating equipment or material. The Contractor shall not exceed the statutory limit or posted limit for either an existing or new structure when storing materials and/or construction equipment. When a structure is not posted, then the maximum weight of equipment or materials stored in each 12 foot wide travel lane of any given span shall be limited to 750 pounds per linear foot combined with a 20,000 pound concentrated load located anywhere within the subject lane. If anticipated storage of equipment or material exceeds the above provision, then the Contractor shall submit its proposal of storage supported by calculations stamped by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Connecticut, to the Engineer for approval 14 days prior to the storage operation. Operations related to structural steel demolition or erection shall follow the guidelines under 6.03. All other submittals shall include a detailed description of the material/equipment to be stored, the quantity of storage if it is stockpiled materials, the storage location, gross weight with supporting calculations if applicable, anticipated duration of storage and any environmental safety, or traffic protection that may be required. Storage location on the structure shall be clearly defined in the field. If structures are in a state of staged construction or demolition, additional structural analysis may be required prior to authorization of storage.

1.07.06—Sanitary Provisions: The Contractor shall provide and maintain in a neat and sanitary condition such accommodations for the use of its employees as may be necessary to comply with the regulations and other requirements of the State Department of Public Health or of other bodies or tribunals having jurisdiction over such matters.

1.07.07—Safety and Public Convenience: The Contractor shall conduct the Project work at all times in such a manner as to ensure the least possible obstruction to traffic. In a manner acceptable to the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide for the convenience and interests of the general public; the traveling public; parties residing along or adjacent to the highway or Project site; and parties owning, occupying or using property adjacent to the Project site, such as commuters, workers, tenants, lessors and operating agencies.

Notwithstanding any other Contract provision, the Contractor shall not close to normal pedestrian or vehicular traffic any section of road, access drive, parking lot, sidewalk, station platform, railroad track, bus stop, runway, taxiway, occupied space within a site, or occupied space within a building, except with the written permission of the Engineer.

All equipment, materials, equipment or material storage areas, and work areas must be placed, located, and used in ways that do not create a hazard to people or property, especially in areas open to public

pedestrian or vehicular traffic. All equipment and materials shall be placed or stored in such a way and in such locations as will not create a hazard to the traveling public. In an area unprotected by barriers or other means, equipment and materials must not be stored within the clear zone of any traveled way. Clear zones are based on design speed and roadway geometry. The following minimum distances, measured from edge of travelway to the temporary hazard, are recommended:

Posted Speed Limit, mph	**Distance, feet**
55 or more	30
45 to 55	24
under 45	16

The Contractor must always erect barriers and warning signs between any of its work or storage areas and any area open to public, pedestrian, or vehicular traffic. Such barriers and signs must comply with all laws and regulations, including any applicable codes.

The Contractor must arrange for temporary lighting, snow and ice removal, security against vandalism and theft, and protection against excessive precipitation runoff within its Project work and storage areas, and within other areas specifically designated in the Contract.

In addition to meeting the requirements of 9.71, the Contractor shall take all precautions necessary and reasonable for the protection of all persons, including, but not limited to, employees of the Contractor or the Department, and for the protection of property, until the Engineer notifies the Contractor in writing that the Project or the pertinent portion of the Project has been completed to the Engineer's satisfaction. The Contractor shall comply with the safety provisions of applicable laws, including building and construction codes and the latest edition of the CFR. All Contractor personnel working on limited access roadways shall wear ANSI Class 3 (high visibility) protective clothing at all times. The Contractor must make available for reference in its field office, throughout the duration of the Project, a copy of the Safety Plan and the latest edition, including all supplements, of the CFR pertaining to OSHA.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer's representative supervising the Project a report on any accident that occurs on the Project site with regard to which the Contractor is required to report under OSHA or any other legal requirement. The Contractor shall also furnish to the Engineer a report regarding any other accident involving public liability or property damage in connection with the Project. The form and detail of such reports must be acceptable to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall designate a competent representative with authority to act in cooperation with the Department in the enforcement of safety provisions and promotion of safe practices on and related to the Project throughout the duration of the Project.

Before beginning work on the Project, the Contractor shall have a Safety Plan on file with the Department. The Safety Plan shall include the policies and procedures necessary for the Contractor to comply with OSHA and other pertinent regulatory rules, regulations and guidelines. The Safety Plan may be a comprehensive company-wide plan provided it addresses the scope and type of work contemplated by the Contract. The Safety Plan shall address all the requirements of this Section and any applicable State or Federal regulations, and shall be revised and updated as necessary.

The following elements shall be included in the Safety Plan:

1. General introduction describing the scope and applicability of the Safety Plan.
2. Identification of key staff responsible for the implementation and monitoring of the Contractor's Safety Plan, and their roles and responsibilities for safety.
3. Training requirements relative to safety.
4. Safety rules and checklists specific to the types of work generally performed by the Contractor.
5. Record-keeping and reporting requirements.
6. Identification of special hazards related to specific work elements.

The Contractor is responsible for the Safety Plan. Pursuant to 1.07.10, the Contractor shall indemnify, and save harmless the State from any and all liability related to any violation of the Safety Plan.

Under 1.08.06, the Engineer may suspend the work of the Contractor if and when the latter does not take the safety precautions referenced in this article. Nothing herein shall be construed, however, to relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the prosecution of the Project.

1.07.08—Use of Explosives: To the extent possible, the Contractor shall avoid using explosives in proximity to existing structures. When the use of explosives is necessary for the prosecution of the Project, the Contractor shall take the utmost care not to endanger life or property.

The Contractor shall take adequate protective measures when engaging in blasting operations, and shall be responsible for any damage resulting from such operations.

The Contractor shall notify each utility with facilities in proximity to the site of such blasting operations, and any other individuals and entities that may be affected thereby, of the Contractor's intention to use explosives. Such notice shall be given sufficiently in advance of any blasting to enable such affected parties to take steps to prevent such blasting from injuring persons or property. Such notice shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage resulting from its blasting operations.

1.07.09—Protection and Restoration of Property: The Contractor shall not enter upon private property for any purpose without having obtained written permission to do so from the owner of such property and having provided the Engineer with a copy of same. The Contractor shall use every reasonable precaution to avoid disturbing or damaging public or private property, including, but not limited to, trees and monuments. The Contractor shall use suitable precautions to avoid disturbing or damaging underground or overhead structures or facilities, whether or not they are shown on the plans.

If the Project requires the moving or removal of a land monument or property marker, the Contractor shall not disturb it until a duly-authorized agent of the public or private property's owner has witnessed or recorded the monument or marker's location. The Contractor shall not move or remove such property until and unless directed to do so by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall not remove, cut, injure or destroy trees or shrubs without the Engineer's prior approval.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to property resulting from any act, omission, neglect or misconduct in the Contractor's manner or method of executing its work, or due to its defective work or materials. When or where any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property by or on account of any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in the execution of the Project work, the Contractor shall restore, at its own expense, such property to a condition as close as possible to that which existed before such damage was done, by repairing, rebuilding or otherwise restoring the property, as may be directed by the Engineer; or the Contractor shall make good such damage in another manner acceptable to the Engineer. If the Contractor fails to restore such property or make good such damage in a way acceptable to the Engineer, the Engineer may, upon 48 hours' notice, proceed to have such property repaired, rebuilt or restored as they may deem necessary; and the cost thereof will be deducted from any monies due or which may become due the Contractor under the Contract or under any other contract(s) that the Contractor may have with the State.

The Engineer shall mark the locations of underground facilities belonging to the State when given 72 hours' (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and State holidays) notice by the Contractor that it will be excavating or driving material into the ground near such facilities as a part of necessary Contract work. After the Engineer marks the location of such facilities, it will be the Contractor's responsibility to maintain the location markers until no longer needed. Repairs of State facilities located further than 1 foot from the line delineated by such markers shall be paid for by the State.

1.07.10—Contractor's Duty to Indemnify the State against Claims for Injury or Damage: The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the State, the Department and all of its officers, employees and agents from all suits, actions or claims of any character, name or description brought for or on account of any injury or damage caused to any person or property as a result of, in connection with, or pursuant to the performance of the Contract, including all costs incurred by the State in defending itself against such claims or actions, in proportion to the extent that the Contractor is held liable for same by an arbiter of competent jurisdiction. As much of any money that may be due the Contractor under the Contract as the Commissioner considers necessary for the purpose of such indemnification or holding the State harmless may be retained for such use by the State; and the Contractor's surety bonds may be held until such suit or suits, action or actions, claim or claims, as aforesaid, shall have been settled and until the Contractor has furnished to the Commissioner suitable evidence to that effect. Such indemnity shall not be limited by reason of any insurance coverage required under the Contract.

It is further understood and agreed by the parties hereto, that the Contractor shall not use the defense of Sovereign Immunity in the adjustment of claims or in the defense of any suit, including any suit between the State and the Contractor, unless requested to do so by the State.

1.07.11—Opening of Section of Project to Traffic or Occupancy: Whenever, in the opinion of the Engineer, any portion of the Project has been substantially completed, it may be opened to traffic or occupancy as directed by the Engineer. The Engineer's approval of any such opening shall not be held to

be in any way an acceptance of such completed portion of the Project, or as a waiver of any of the provisions of these Specifications, or of any state or federal statutes, applicable building codes, or other Contract provisions. Such approval shall not constitute a basis for claims for damages due to interruptions to, or interference with, the Contractor's operations.

If repair or replacement of any portion of the Project construction becomes necessary because the Engineer has directed that said portion be opened to travel or occupancy prior to completion of the Contract work, the Contractor shall perform that repair or replacement. The Contractor shall perform such work at its own expense, unless the Department or an arbiter of competent jurisdiction shall determine definitely that the damage necessitating the repair or replacement was caused by equipment operated by a State employee while controlling snow or ice, or by routine State maintenance operations. In the latter cases, the State shall reimburse the Contractor for the cost of the repair or replacement. If the damage was caused by a traffic accident involving only a vehicle or vehicles that were not owned by the State and were not operated by an agent of the State, the Contractor may seek recovery from the responsible parties, but not from the State.

1.07.12—Contractor's Responsibility for Work: From the date for commencement of construction given in the "Notice to Proceed" until the date when the Engineer relieves the Contractor of responsibility for the Project, the Project construction and site shall be under the charge and care of the Contractor; and the Contractor shall take every necessary precaution against damage to the same or any part thereof by the action of the elements or from any other cause, including either execution or non-execution of Project work. The Contractor shall rebuild, repair, restore or otherwise make good, at its own expense, all damage to, or impairment of, any portion or purpose of the Project which results from any of the above causes prior to completion of the Project, except as provided in 1.07.11.

1.07.13—Contractor's Responsibility for Adjacent Property, Facilities and Services: The Project work shall not commence until the Contractor has made all arrangements necessary to protect all property and facilities adjacent to the Site, including, but not limited to, those of utilities, from damaging or disruptive effects of Project operations. The Contractor shall cooperate with the owners of any underground or overhead utility lines in their removal and rearrangement operations in order that these operations may progress in a reasonable manner, that duplication of such utilities work may be kept to a minimum, and that services rendered by those parties will not be unnecessarily interrupted.

In the event of interruption of water or utility services as a result of accidental breakage of facilities, or as a result of related facilities being exposed or unsupported, the Contractor shall promptly notify the proper utility and law enforcement authorities and the Engineer of same. The Contractor shall cooperate with said authorities in the restoration of such services as promptly as possible. In no case shall the Contractor leave the Site until the interrupted service has been restored. Fire hydrants shall be kept accessible at all times, and no materials shall be left within 15 feet of any fire hydrant.

1.07.14—Personal Liability of Representatives of the State: In carrying out any of the provisions of these Specifications, or in exercising any power or authority granted by the Contract, or by law or regulation, the Commissioner, Engineer, and their authorized representatives, including consultant engineering firms and their employees, shall be subject to no liability, either personally or as officials of the State, it being understood that in all such matters they act solely as agents and representatives of the State.

1.07.15—No Waiver of Legal Rights: The Commissioner reserves the right, should the Department discover an error in the estimate, or conclusive proof of defective work done or material used by or on behalf of the Contractor, either before or after the acceptance of the Contract, or even after the final payment has been made to the Contractor, to retain and apply monies owed to the Contractor under any State contract, or to claim and recover by process of law such sums, in order to correct any error or make good any defects in the Project work or materials.

1.07.16—Unauthorized Use of Area(s) Within the Project Site: The use of any area within the Project site for any purpose other than the construction of the Project, without prior written authorization to do so from the Commissioner, is prohibited.

Any request by the Contractor for authorization of such special use must include details describing the proposed use. If the proposed special use would involve the Contractor’s making any lease or any profits in connection with the proposed use, the Contractor must enter into an agreement with the State for an equitable sharing of any profits with the State before such use may be authorized.

1.07.17—Vacant

1.07.18—Use of State Property: The Contractor may not use State property for any purpose or activity other than carrying out the construction activities required by the Contract, except with the prior written consent of the Engineer.

Such other activities, which require the Engineer's advance consent, include, but are not limited to, the establishment of staging areas, storage areas, asphalt plants, concrete plants, or gravel/borrow pits; or the conduct of screening, crushing, manufacturing, or mining operations.

Any permitted use of the Project site or other State property for such other purposes or activities must be for the performance of the specific Contract only, and must be at no cost to the State. In addition, the Contractor may not assert or bring any claim or formal proceeding for damages or additional compensation based on either the approval or denial of a request to make such use of the Project site or other State property.

Under no circumstances shall the bulk storage of fuel or lubricants by the Contractor or its agents be permitted on State property. The Contractor shall not conduct work processes or store any construction materials or supplies of such types, quantities or configuration, either individually or in total, on, under or near a structure, that creates an unreasonable risk of substantial damage to State property. The Contractor shall not store any hazardous materials on State property other than those that are integral to the Contractor's performance of the Contract, as allowed by the Contract and in accordance with 1.10, or in writing from the Engineer. The Contractor shall have the responsibility and duty to ensure the proper storage, handling, management and disposal of any such hazardous materials. The Contractor shall be liable to the Department for all remedial or punitive costs, damages or penalties incurred by the Department as a result of the Contractor's failure to fulfill this duty.

The Engineer may require environmental testing of the affected site at the Contractor's expense both prior to and upon completion of the Contractor's permitted use of the site or of other related State property. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that such a site is restored to the condition required by the Engineer and that all contaminants deposited on the site by the Contractor or its agents are removed and properly disposed of. All such restoration and removal activities must be carried out at the Contractor's expense, and must be carried out in accordance with the provisions of the Department's Required Best Management Practices, any applicable environmental permits, and all other applicable State or Federal laws or regulations.

The Contractor must submit any request to use State property for a staging or storage area to the District Engineer at the District Construction Office. The following information, at a minimum, must accompany such written request:

(a) A detailed description of the proposed operation or use of State property.

(b) A site plan detailing the proposed location of any operations, materials, or facilities related to the requested use, including any appropriate sedimentation or erosion controls.

(c) An area plan detailing anticipated ingress to and egress from the site of the proposed activity or the Project site, as appropriate, and indicating the location of and proximity to residential or occupied buildings in the vicinity.

(d) Copies of any related, required or affected environmental permits.

(e) A detailed listing or description of the anticipated dates and hours of the proposed operations or activities.

(f) Photo documentation (a minimum of 12 - 8 inch × 10 inch color photographs) as follows:

(i) the preconstruction condition of each site of the proposed activities and

(ii) adjacent property at the boundaries of those areas.

If the site to be used or affected is State property that lies outside of any Department right-of-way, the Contractor must also obtain from other State agencies all necessary or appropriate authorizations for the proposed use(s) of State property.

Any request by the Contractor relating to a proposed use of State property for activities other than the establishment of a construction staging or storage area must also be submitted to the District Engineer at the District Construction Office, and must include the same information required by (a) through (f) of the preceding paragraph. In addition, in connection with such other requests, the Contractor must submit to the District Engineer

(a) written confirmation from the municipality or municipalities in which each affected site is located that each such municipality has no objection to the proposed use or activity; and

(b) a license agreement with the Department, executed by the Contractor, on terms acceptable to the Department, defining the nature and scope of the proposed use or activity.

Gore areas are not available for disposal of surplus material.

For any request to establish or operate an asphalt batching or continuous mix facility, the Contractor must also provide to the District Engineer at the District Construction Office a map detailing the outermost perimeter of the proposed facilities and operations, showing all related and potentially-affected structures, land uses, watercourses, wetlands, and other areas of environmental concern within 1/3 of a mile of the facility or operation perimeter. No such facility will be permitted on State property where any hospital, nursing home, school, area of environmental concern, watercourse, or residential housing exists within the perimeter of 1/3 mile from the facility or operation (as per Public Act 98-216).

SECTION 12.08
SIGN FACE - SHEET ALUMINUM

12.08.01—Description: Work under this item shall consist of furnishing and installing sign face-sheet aluminum signs of the type specified, metal sign posts, span-mounted sign brackets and mast arm-mounted sign brackets at locations indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

12.08.02—Materials: Retroreflective sheeting shall meet the requirements of M.18.09. Sheet aluminum sign blanks shall meet the requirements of M.18.13. Silk screening of retroreflective sheeting shall meet the requirements specified by the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer.

Metal sign posts shall meet the requirements of M.18.14. Sign mounting bolts shall meet the requirements of M.18.15. Data Labels shall meet the requirements of M.18.16.

12.08.03—Construction Methods: Placement and dimensions of copy, border and mounting holes shall be as shown in details of the Department of Transportation for Regulatory Warning and Guide signs which are available for inspection at the Department of Transportation office. Non-reflective copy, border and background shall be applied by the silk-screen process in a manner specified by the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer. The silk screening of all copy, border and background on retroreflective sheeting shall be accomplished prior to the application of the retroreflective sheeting to the finished aluminum sign blank. Retroreflective sheeting shall be of the heat activated adhesive type and shall be applied in a manner specified by the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer.

Retroreflective sheeting shall be applied in such a manner that the finished sign will be wrinkle and bubble free. No splices of the retroreflective sheeting will be permitted on any sign face less than 30 square feet in area with one dimension of 4 feet or less, and no more than one splice will be permitted on any sign without the approval of the Engineer.

Direct application of cutout retroreflective sheeting copy and border shall meet the requirements specified by the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer. Cutout copy and border shall be applied directly to clean, dust free retroreflective sheeting background panels. Borders shall be cut neatly and butt-joined at corners and panel joints. Retroreflective sheeting used for direct applied cutout copy and border shall be uniform in brightness and color.

The fabrication of aluminum sign blanks including cutting to size and shape and the punching of mounting holes shall be completed prior to metal degreasing and the application of reflective sheeting. Aluminum sign blanks shall be free of buckles, warp, dents, cockles, burrs and defects resulting from fabrication. Span-mounted sign brackets and mast arm-mounted sign brackets shall be installed as shown on the plans.

After complete fabrication of the sign as indicated on the plans and in compliance with the requirements contained in the Specifications, the sign shall be mounted on the type of support designated on the plans after the support has been satisfactorily installed at its proper location. The reinforcing plate shall be installed as shown on the plans.

Metal sign posts shall be driven or the holes augered and the backfill thoroughly tamped after the posts have been set level and plumb.

The Contractor shall affix data labels to the back of each State-owned and maintained sign in the vicinity of the lower left hand corner or quadrant. The Contractor shall punch the month and year of sign fabrication and installation on each data label prior to affixing to the back of the sign.

12.08.04—Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment by the number of square feet of sign face-sheet aluminum of the type specified, installed and accepted.

12.08.05—Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square foot for "Sign Face-Sheet Aluminum" of the type specified complete in place, which price shall include the completed sign, metal sign post(s), span-mounted sign brackets and mast arm-mounted brackets, mounting hardware, including reinforcing plates, data labels, and all materials, equipment, labor and work incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Sign Face - Sheet Aluminum (Type)	s.f.

SECTION 12.10
EPOXY RESIN PAVEMENT MARKINGS

12.10.01—Description: This item shall consist of furnishing and installing retroreflective white and yellow epoxy resin pavement markings of the width and color specified and epoxy resin pavement markings, symbols and legends at the locations indicated on the plans, in conformity with the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Epoxy resin pavement markings include epoxy resin installed with a truck-mounted machine, such as center lines, lane lines, and shoulder lines.

Epoxy resin pavement markings, symbols and legends installed with a hand striping machine include stop bars, crosswalks, parking stalls, lane arrows, legends, and markings within areas such as paved islands, gore areas and paved medians.

The exact location for passing zones will be determined by the Engineer prior to the application of the pavement markings. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the anticipated date of installation at least 2 weeks prior to that date, to allow time for the determination of the passing zone locations.

12.10.02—Materials: Materials for this work shall meet the requirements of M.07.22.

12.10.03—Construction Methods:

1. Equipment: Equipment furnished shall include an applicator truck of adequate size and power, together with

(a) remote application equipment designed to apply an epoxy resin material in a continuous pattern and
(b) portable glass bead applicators, one for each size bead, designed to provide uniform and complete coverage of the epoxy binder by a controlled free-fall method. Pressurized glass bead application shall not be used.

Before epoxy color is changed, equipment shall be cleaned out sufficiently to ensure that the color of material applied will be correct.

When working on a highway with more than 1 lane in either direction, the applicator truck (striper) shall have a permanently mounted direction variable illuminated arrow board, fully operational and visible to approaching traffic. There will be no additional payment for the arrow board, but the cost shall be included in the bid price for this item.

For markings applied on pavements over 1 year old, equipment furnished shall also include a power washing machine capable of cleaning the pavement with a pressure of 2,400 to 2,800 psi with water heated to between 180 and 195°F. No chemicals shall be added to the water used in the process. The power washer shall be equipped with a turbo blast tip with an oscillating head and shall be capable of supplying a minimum of 5 gal./minute at the gun.

All guns on the spray carriages shall be in full view of the operator(s) during operation.

Each vehicle furnished shall include at least one experienced operator, who shall be fully knowledgeable about all equipment operations and application techniques.

The Contractor shall also furnish one technical expert, who shall be fully knowledgeable about all equipment operations and application techniques, to oversee the Project operation.

2. Procedures: Pavement markings shall be applied in accordance with the details shown on the plans and the control points established by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

The road surface shall be cleaned at the direction of the Engineer just prior to application. Pavement cleaning shall consist of power washing using clean water heated to between 180 and 195°F at a pressure of 2,400 to 2,800 psi. The areas to be power washed shall include all areas where epoxy marking symbols and legends (including stop bars and crosswalks) are to be applied and at least 1 inch beyond the area to be marked. The surface shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer. For other pavement areas, cleaning shall consist of brushing with rotary broom (non-metallic), and any additional work as recommended by the material manufacturer and acceptable to the Engineer. New Portland cement concrete surfaces shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting to remove any surface treatments or laitance. New bituminous concrete surfaces are not to be power washed.

All surfaces that are power washed shall be allowed to dry sufficiently prior to the application of the

epoxy markings. The areas to be marked shall be broom cleaned immediately prior to the application of the epoxy markings. Glass beads shall be applied immediately after application of the epoxy resin marking to provide an immediate no-track system.

The Contractor will place necessary "spotting" at appropriate points to provide horizontal control for striping and to determine necessary starting and cutoff points. Broken line intervals will not be marked. Longitudinal joints, pavement edges and existing markings shall serve as horizontal control when so directed.

A tolerance of 0.25 inch under or 0.25 inch over the specified width shall be allowed for striping provided the variation is gradual and does not detract from the general appearance. Alignment deviations from the control guide shall not exceed 2 inches provided the variation is gradual and does not detract from the general appearance. Material shall not be applied over a longitudinal joint. Establishment of application tolerances shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply as closely as practicable with the planned dimensions.

Operations shall be conducted only when the road surface temperature is at least 40°F or as allowed by the Engineer. They shall be discontinued during periods of rain, and shall not continue until the Engineer determines that the pavement surface is dry enough to achieve adhesion.

The epoxy shall be uniformly applied to the surface to be marked to ensure a wet film thickness of the applied epoxy, without glass beads, of 20 mils +/- 1 mil.

Glass beads meeting the requirements of Type 4 (larger beads) shall be applied and the rate shall be 12 lb./gal. of epoxy pavement marking material, immediately followed by a second drop of glass beads meeting the requirements of Type 1 (smaller beads) applied and the rate shall be 13 lb./gal. of epoxy pavement marking material. For installation of crosswalk pavement markings, only glass beads meeting the requirements of Type 1 (smaller beads) shall be applied and the rate shall be 25 lb./gal. of epoxy pavement marking material. Traffic cones or other acceptable method shall be used to protect the pavement markings until cured.

Time to No-Track: The material shall be in "no-tracking" condition within 15 minutes, or as allowed by the Engineer. The no-tracking time shall be determined by passing over the line with a passenger car or pickup truck in the simulated passing maneuver. A marking showing no visual deposition of the material to the pavement surface when viewed from a distance of 50 feet shall be considered as showing "no-tracking" and meeting this requirement for time to no-track.

When stencils are used during the application of epoxy markings, care must be used when removing the stencils so that the epoxy resin does not drip on the road, sidewalk, grass, or other surfaces, and so that the applied markings have edges which are clean, straight and neat.

Epoxy resin pavement markings may be applied over existing painted markings provided they are sufficiently worn to allow adequate adhesion. If required by the Engineer, existing plastic, thermoplastic, epoxy or freshly painted markings shall be removed prior to the application of epoxy markings. Payment for removal will be made under the item "Removal of Pavement Markings."

3. Initial Performance: The retroreflectivity of the markings applied must be measured by the Contractor using the procedures and equipment detailed below 3 to 14 days after installation. A Certified Test Report (CTR), in accordance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07, must be submitted to the Engineer no later than 10 days after the measurements are taken.

Test Lots - The following test lots will be randomly selected by the Engineer to represent the line markings applied:

Table 12.10.03-3.1: Line Test Lots

Length of line	Number of Lots	Length of Test Lot
< 1000 feet	1	Length of Line
< 1.0 mile	1	1000 feet
≥ 1.0 mile	1 per 1.0 mile	1000 feet

Measurement Equipment and Procedure

Portable Retroreflectometer

1. Skip line measurements shall be obtained for every other stripe, taking no more than 2 readings per stripe with readings no closer than 20 inches from either end of the marking.
2. Solid line test lots shall be divided into 10 sub-lots of 100 foot length and measurements obtained at 1 randomly selected location in each sublot.

3. For symbols and legends, 10% of each type shall be measured by obtaining 5 measurements at random locations on the symbol or legend.
4. The Apparatus and Measurements shall be made in accordance with ASTM E1710 (Standard Test Method for Measurement of Retroreflective Pavement Marking Materials with CEN-Prescribed Geometry Using a Portable Retroreflectometer) and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D7585 (Standard Practice for Evaluating Retroreflective Pavement Markings Using Portable Hand-Operated Instruments).

Mobile Retroreflectometer

1. Calibration of the instruments shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
2. Retroreflectivity shall be measured in a manner proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The basis of approval of the test method will be conformance to a recognized standard test method or provisional standard test method.

The measurements shall be obtained when the pavement surface is clean and dry and shall be reported in millicandelas per square foot per foot candle - mcd/ft^2/fc. Measurements shall be obtained sequentially in the direction of traffic flow.

Additional Contents of Certified Test Report

The CTR shall also list:

1. Project and Route number
2. Geographical location of the test site(s), including distance from the nearest reference point
3. Manufacturer and model of retroreflectometer used
4. Most recent calibration date for equipment used
5. Grand Average and standard deviation of the retroreflectivity readings for each line, symbol or legend

Minimum Initial Performance:

In order to be accepted, all epoxy resin pavement markings must meet the following minimum retroreflectivity reading requirement:

White Epoxy (except Crosswalks): minimum retroreflectivity reading of 400 mcd/ft^2/fc

Yellow Epoxy: minimum retroreflectivity reading of 325 mcd/ft^2/fc

Crosswalks: minimum retroreflectivity reading of 250 mcd/ft^2/fc

At the discretion of the Engineer, the Contractor shall replace, at its expense, such amount of lines, symbols and legends that the grand average reading falls below the minimum value for retroreflectivity. The Engineer will determine the areas and lines to be replaced. The cost of replacement shall include all materials, equipment, labor and work incidental thereto.

12.10.04—Method of Measurement: Epoxy resin pavement markings shall be measured for payment by the actual number of linear feet of epoxy resin pavement markings installed on the pavement and accepted by the Engineer. Epoxy resin pavement markings, symbols and legends will be measured for payment by the actual number of square feet of epoxy resin pavement markings, symbols and legends installed on the pavement and accepted by the Engineer.

12.10.05—Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for "Epoxy Resin Pavement Markings" of the width and color specified, or the Contract unit price per square foot for "Epoxy Resin Pavement Markings, Symbols and Legends" installed on the pavement and accepted. These prices shall be for all the work required by this Section and all materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto. Payment will not be made for pavement markings affected by Contractor error and ordered removed.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
(Width) (Color) Epoxy Resin Pavement Markings	l.f.
Epoxy Resin Pavement Markings, Symbols and Legends	s.f.

SECTION 12.20
CONSTRUCTION SIGNS

12.20.01—Description: Under this item the Contractor shall furnish, install and remove construction signs with retroreflective sheeting and their required portable supports or metal sign posts that meet the requirements of NCHRP Report 350 (TL-3) or MASH for Category 2 Devices. The construction signs and their required portable supports or metal sign posts shall comply with the signing requirements stated in the item "Maintenance and Protection of Traffic," as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish a sufficient number of signs to provide the signing patterns for all operations which are being undertaken concurrently.

12.20.02—Materials: Prior to using the construction signs and their portable supports, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a copy of the Letter of Acceptance issued by the FHWA to the manufacturer documenting that the devices (both sign and portable support tested together) comply with the requirements of NCHRP Report 350 (TL-3) or MASH for Category 2 Devices.

All sign faces shall be rigid and reflectorized and shall meet the requirements of M.18.09. If used as rigid substrate, sheet aluminum sign blanks shall comply with the requirements of M.18.13. Metal sign posts shall comply with the requirements of M.18.14. Application of retroreflective sheeting, legends, symbols, and borders shall comply with the requirements specified by the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer. Attachments shall be provided so that the signs can be firmly attached to the portable sign supports or metal posts without causing damage to the signs.

12.20.03—Construction Methods: The signs and their portable supports or metal posts shall comply with the requirements as shown on the plans and the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniformed Traffic Control Devices." Drawings of the signs, showing placement and dimensions of legend and border, are available for inspection at the Division of Traffic, Connecticut Department of Transportation.

Various types of portable sign supports may be used. These portable supports shall be fabricated in such a manner as to minimize the possibility of the signs being blown over or displaced by the wind from passing vehicles and are to be of a yielding type to withstand impact with minimal damage to the signs, supports, or vehicles. Portable sign supports shall be approved by the Engineer before they are utilized on the Project. Mounting height of signs on portable sign supports shall be a minimum of 1 foot and a maximum of 2 feet, measured from the pavement to the bottom of the sign.

Signs in other than good condition shall be replaced with acceptable signs as determined by the Engineer.

Suitable attachments shall be provided so that the signs can be firmly attached to the portable sign supports or metal posts without causing damage to the signs.

The following types of construction signs shall not be used: mesh, non-rigid, roll-up, corrugated or waffle board types substrates, foam core and composite aluminum sign substrates.

Field Performance: Retroreflective sheeting processed and applied to sign blank materials in accordance with the sheeting manufacturer’s recommendations, shall perform effectively for a minimum of 3 years. The retroreflective sheeting will be considered unsatisfactory if it has deteriorated due to natural causes to the extent that:

1) the sign is ineffective for its intended purpose when viewed from a moving vehicle under normal day and night driving conditions; or
2) the coefficient of retroreflection is less than 100 when measured at 0.2 degree observation angle and -4 degree entrance angle.

All measurements shall be made after sign cleaning according to the sheeting manufacturer’s recommendations.

Ineffective signs, as determined by the Engineer and in accordance with the ATSSA guidelines contained in "Quality Standards for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices,” shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the State.

Signs and their portable sign supports or metal posts that are no longer required shall be removed from the Project and shall remain the property of the Contractor.

12.20.04—Method of Measurement: The work to furnish, install and remove construction signs will be measured for payment by the number of square feet of sign face delivered and used on the Project. Sign supports will not be measured for payment.

12.20.05—Basis of Payment: This item will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square foot for "Construction Signs," delivered and used on the Project, which price shall include the signs, portable sign

supports, metal sign posts and all hardware required to attach the sign to the support or posts. Each sign and support or posts furnished will be paid for once, regardless of the number of times used on the Project.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Construction Signs	s.f.

DIVISION II
CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

EARTHWORK

SECTION 2.01
CLEARING AND GRUBBING

2.01.01—Description: This work shall consist of clearing the ground of trees, stumps, brush, rubbish and all objectionable material in accordance with these specifications or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall also include the clearing of the ground necessary for the construction and installation of drainage, structures, ditches, channels, fences and other appurtenances. Included in this work shall be the preservation from injury or defacement of vegetation and objects designated to remain.

2.01.03—Construction Methods: The Contractor shall mark all trees, shrubs and plants to be removed in accordance with the clearing limits shown on the plans and these specifications. The Engineer shall have 7 days to field review the markings and make any adjustments prior to the start of the clearing operation. Within the excavation lines all trees shall be cut off and stumps removed to a depth of not less than 12 inches below the graded surface.

Within the fill lines where an embankment is to be made not more than 5 feet deep, trees, stumps, roots, etc., shall be removed. Where the embankments to be made exceed 5 feet deep, trees, stumps, roots, etc., shall be cut off to within 6 inches of the ground surface.

In areas where clearing is necessary for the construction and installation of various appurtenances, all trees and stumps shall be cut flush with the ground; and all dead or uprooted trees, brush, roots or otherwise objectionable material shall be removed as directed unless otherwise indicated on the plans.

Prior to clearing operations, a meeting must be held. Those attending the meeting should include, at a minimum, the Contractor, the Engineer, local tree warden or equivalent, and the District Environmental Coordinator. All clearing issues shall be resolved to the satisfaction of the Engineer before any trees are cut.

All trees scheduled to be removed outside of the proposed gutter or curb lines shall be visibly marked or flagged by the Contractor at least seven days prior to cutting of such trees.

The Engineer will inspect the identified trees within 7 days of the marking of the trees and verify the limits of clearing and grubbing prior to the Contractor proceeding with his cutting operation.

All branches of trees extending within the roadway shall be trimmed as directed to provide a 16-foot minimum vertical clearance including selective trimming of such trees as directed.

The Contractor shall dispose of all such trees, stumps, brush, etc., in a satisfactory manner and shall remove all rubbish and refuse from within the highway limits.

All excavations made below subgrade surface by the removal of trees, stumps, etc., shall be filled with suitable material, which shall be compacted thoroughly in accordance with the provisions governing formation of embankments.

All fences, stonewall fences and ornamental and utilitarian domestic accessories, such as, but not limited to garden pools, arbors, stair railings, fireplaces, sheds and incinerators, within the highway limits shall be removed as directed. However, the removal of materials in stonewalls, that are to be removed and not used in a new stonewall fences, will be paid for according to the provisions of 2.02.

All road signs, mail boxes, etc., shall be removed and reset as directed.

2.01.04—Method of Measurement: When no price for "Clearing and Grubbing" is asked for on the proposal form, the cost of the work as described above shall be included in the cost of the grading items and no direct payment for "Clearing and Grubbing" will be made.

When a price is asked for on the proposal form on a lump sum basis, this shall include all the work as described above, which may be necessary to properly complete the Project, unless the item is included under another Project pay item.

Should the Project be increased in length or the scope of work increased due to construction changes beyond the requirements hereinabove, any additional work required will be paid for as extra work. Should

the Project be decreased in length, a suitable credit, mutually agreed upon and based on the reduction in actual work or scope, will be taken by the State.

The work, material, tools, equipment and labor incidental to the disposal of trees, stumps, etc., will not be measured for payment.

2.01.05—Basis of Payment: Payment for this work will be at the Contract lump sum for "Clearing and Grubbing," except as noted above, and shall include all equipment, tools and labor incidental to the completion of this item.

All costs incidental to the disposal of trees, stumps, etc., will be included in the price of "Clearing and Grubbing."

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Clearing and Grubbing	l.s.

SECTION 2.02
ROADWAY EXCAVATION, FORMATION OF EMBANKMENT AND DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

2.02.01—Description: Roadway excavation shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal, in the manner herein required, of all material taken from within the limits of the work contracted for, the removal of which is necessary for the construction of the roadway, subgrade, shoulders, slopes, entrances, retaining walls, gutters, channels, swales, concrete sidewalks, driveways and other miscellaneous construction to the dimensions and limits shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer and shall include the necessary excavation for pervious structure backfill outside of structure excavation limits. It shall also include the formation of embankments, the disposal of surplus or unsuitable material, removal of old foundations, concrete or masonry walls, crib walls, bin walls, stone wall fences or farm wall fences and filling of cellar or other holes, and in the absence of such items in the Contract, the clearing and grubbing and the shaping and cleaning of slopes and of shoulders.

Classification: Roadway excavation shall be classified for the purpose of payment as "Earth," "Rock," "Channel Excavation—Earth," or "Channel Excavation—Rock," in accordance with the following definitions. The classifications applying to any particular project shall be as indicated on the proposal form.

Earth Excavation shall include all materials removed as indicated or directed except water, "Rock," "Channel Excavation—Earth," and "Channel Excavation—Rock."

Rock Excavation shall include rock in definite ledge formation and boulders, or the portion of boulders, 1 cubic yard or more, in volume.

Channel Excavation—Earth shall include all materials other than water or "Channel Excavation—Rock" removed from the existing new or temporary water courses as indicated on the plans or as directed.

Channel Excavation—Rock shall include rock in definite ledge formation and boulders of 1 cubic yard or more in volume removed from existing, new or temporary water courses, as indicated on the plans or as directed.

2.02.03—Construction Methods: Excavation shall be made in conformity with the requirements of the plans and as ordered by the Engineer. The Contractor shall, when necessary in excavation areas, provide and maintain ditches which are adequate to prevent free water from becoming incorporated in material to be used to form embankments, such ditching to be at the sole expense of the Contractor. Where buildings have been removed to clear the way for construction or where old foundations, concrete or masonry walls exist, they shall be removed to 2 feet below the directed or finished grade; and all cellar and other holes shall be filled with suitable material.

1. **Sod and other organic matter** shall be disposed of as directed by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer does not direct the disposal of unsuitable material in conformance with 2.02.03-8, the Contractor has the option of disposing of the unsuitable material as specified within 2.02.03-10.
2. **Frozen material,** otherwise suitable for formation of embankments, shall be placed on embankment slopes or disposed of as directed by the Engineer. The Engineer may direct the removal of any portion of an accepted layer which has become frozen after placement and compaction. This frozen material shall be placed on embankment slopes or disposed of as directed by the Engineer. The removal and placement of frozen material shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.
3. **Topsoil** shall be excavated within pavement and shoulder limits at grade points and to an elevation 3 feet below finish grade and elsewhere as directed. The material excavated may be used in the construction of embankments, if permitted by the Engineer, and shall be thus used if the Engineer so directs. In all cases, the use of topsoil in constructing embankments shall be restricted to locations where the surface of the underlying material is dry, its distance above the free water surface at the time of filling is more than 3 feet, and its distance below finish pavement grade is more than 5 feet.
4. **Excavation of Rock:** When rock is encountered, it shall be excavated to the slope lines and depths indicated on the plans.

The Contractor shall presplit the rock along the proposed rock slopes to the lines and inclinations shown on the plans except as otherwise provided in the specifications. Presplitting will be required where the backslope is designed at an inclination 1 (vertical) on 1 (horizontal) or steeper or where the cut in rock is 10 feet or more, measured on the inclination of the proposed slope from the bottom of excavation to the natural surface of sound rock. The maximum vertical height of slope face which can be presplit at the same

time shall be 50 feet.

The presplitting holes shall follow the required rock slope lines and inclinations. Hole drilling shall commence only when solid rock is encountered and exposed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, presplitting holes shall have a spacing of 3 feet, center-to-center, and a diameter not greater than 3 inches. The holes shall be extended from the top of solid rock surface to the toe of finished rock slope, unless lesser depths are specified on the plans. The proper angle of drilling shall be maintained at all times so all presplit holes lie essentially in the same plane and are paralleled to each other. No holes shall deviate more than 6 inches at any place in the plane of the specified slope line nor in its vertical alignment. If any cut is presplit by vertical stages (lifts), the presplit holes may be offset, for each stage, a distance not more than 24 inches inside the previously presplit face. Presplit holes shall be lightly loaded with a continuous column charge manufactured especially for presplitting. All space in each hole not occupied by the explosive charge shall be filled with clean stone chips less than 3/8 inch in size or approved equal. Charges near the top of hole shall be reduced sufficiently to eliminate overbreak and heaving. The top charge shall not be less than 3 feet below the top of the drill hole. The methods of detonation shall be such that a uniform plane of rupture of the rock occurs from top to bottom and between presplit holes. If necessary, the Contractor shall adjust the methods as outlined above so as to result in a uniform plane of rupture in the rock.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, presplit holes shall be drilled at least 50 feet ahead of, and shall be detonated prior to the drilling and blasting, the general pattern holes within the section of any lift of rock to be excavated. The presplitting shall be performed so as to produce a uniform plane of rupture in the rock such that the resulting rock face will not be affected by subsequent blasting and excavation operations.

In the general pattern, blasting following presplitting operations, no portion of any blast hole shall be drilled closer than 4 feet to the presplit face. No portion of any blast hole larger than 3 inches diameter shall be permitted closer than 12 feet to the presplit face. The spacing of blast holes, distribution and type of explosives, methods of detonation, and the blasting techniques shall be adjusted by the Contractor according to the characteristics and structure of the rock encountered so as not to fracture the rock beyond the presplit face.

Prior to any blasting, the Department will call a blasting conference at which the Contractor shall be represented to determine the methods to be used and the required protection to insure the utmost safety during blasting operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage due either directly or indirectly to such operation.

The Contractor shall schedule his operations so that all rock excavation within a distance of 100 feet of bridges or other large structures, or any portion thereof, is completed to the required slope lines and depths before any structure work is started.

All loose and unstable material, even if located beyond the payment lines, and all breakage and slices shall be removed as directed and as the excavation for each vertical stage (lift) progresses. It shall be, at all times, the responsibility of the Contractor to perform all phases of this work to produce the required rock slope faces to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Where indicated on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer, rock shall be excavated without the use of explosives. Excavation methods by the use of drilling, splitting, wedging or other approved methods not involving the use of explosives shall be utilized. The method selected by the Contractor shall allow excavation to the slope line(s) and depth(s) as shown on the plans and shall not affect in any way the material or structures outside the excavation line or grade.

5. Placement of Embankment Material: All excavated material and reclaimed waste obtained within the limits of the Project shall be used in the formation of embankments, except as provided elsewhere herein or as ordered by the Engineer.

Overhaul will not be allowed; but excavated material shall be transported where directed, provided the designated point of deposit is not more than 100 yards beyond the limits of the work contracted for, unless stated otherwise in the special provisions or plans.

When embankments are to be constructed on slopes 1 vertical to 3 horizontal or steeper, the slope of the existing ground on which the embankment is to be placed shall be plowed deeply or cut into steps before the filling is begun.

Embankments shall be constructed of earth, rock, reclaimed waste or a mixture thereof containing no more than 2% by weight of asphalt cement. The embankment shall be constructed by depositing successive layers of fill for the full width of the embankment, unless a partial width is permitted by the Contract or by the Engineer. If glass or clinker, or both, are included in reclaimed waste, their individual particles shall be

no larger than 1 inch. Glass or clinker, or both, shall be thoroughly mixed with other embankment materials such that their content anywhere in the embankment shall not exceed 25% by weight, with the exception that material placed within 5 feet from the face of the slope shall be free of glass and clinker. No embankment layer shall be deposited on surfaces of snow or ice, nor shall it be placed on frozen or unstable surfaces except under the conditions permitted elsewhere herein. If the Contractor is permitted to continue work, he shall remove, at no cost to the State, any frozen embankment material unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The depth of each layer, before compaction, shall not exceed 12 inches except as permitted hereinafter by these specifications, or with the permission of the Engineer.

The embankment shall be crowned or pitched to provide drainage at the close of each day's operations.

Where filling in 12 inch layers is impracticable, as in the case of filling in water or over slopes too steep for the operation of equipment, the embankment may be constructed in a single layer to the minimum elevation at which equipment can be operated, as determined by the Engineer; and above this elevation, the embankment shall be constructed as specified herein.

Embankments to an elevation 3 feet above the free water surface at the time of filling, shall be constructed of rock or free-draining material, or a mixture of both. Free-draining material shall conform to the requirements of M.02.07.

In fills where the top of the proposed pavement will be less than 4 feet above an existing flexible pavement, and the existing pavement is not required to be removed, it shall be scarified as directed by the Engineer.

In fills where the top of the proposed pavement will be less than 3 feet above an existing concrete pavement, including all bituminous resurfacing thereon, the concrete pavement shall be removed.

In fills where the top of the proposed pavement will be between 3 and 4 feet above an existing concrete pavement, the concrete pavement shall be broken in such a manner that complete fractures are obtained. Intact fragments, undamaged after breaking, shall not be larger than 2 s.f.

When present pavement not in cut or fill is removed, as called for on the plans or directed, the area shall be backfilled with a suitable earth material which shall be free from admixture of subsoil, refuse, stumps, roots, rocks, brush, weeds and other material which will prevent the formation of a suitable seed bed.

Wherever portions of existing concrete pavement are to be removed, such removals shall be made to neat lines. The areas in which such concrete surfaces are to be removed will be delineated by the Engineer before such work is done. Where no break or joint exists in the concrete pavement at the line of delineation, a kerf, at least 2 inches, but no more than 3 inches deep, shall be made in the concrete with an approved concrete cutting saw. The concrete shall then be removed from within the delineated area exercising extreme care to avoid "breakbacks" beyond the kerf, break or joint. Concrete pavement remaining in place shall have vertical edges, and that portion below the kerf shall be reasonably smooth.

Wherever portions of existing bituminous concrete pavement are to be removed, they shall be removed to neat lines as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Where the delineated limits of the areas in which such bituminous surfaces are to be removed are adjacent to existing bituminous concrete pavement that is to remain in place, the line of delineation shall be cut by a method approved by the Engineer.

When the embankment material consists predominantly of rock fragments and/or fragments of reclaimed waste of such size that material cannot be placed in horizontal layers of the thickness specified above without crushing or further breaking down the pieces resulting from the excavation methods, such material may be placed in the embankments in horizontal layers not exceeding 3 feet thick. Large stones or fragments of reclaimed waste shall not be placed in nests but shall be distributed over the area; and the interstices shall be filled with spalls, finer fragments or earth to form a solid, compact mass.

The entire area of each layer shall be leveled off by suitable grading equipment and shall be compacted as hereinafter specified.

In portions of embankments where piles are to be driven, the Contractor shall not place any material which might interfere with pile driving operations. The correction of any condition which interferes with the pile driving operations in embankments constructed under the Contract shall be made by the Contractor at no cost to the State.

Rock fill or reclaimed waste containing fragments with their greatest dimension over 12 inches shall not be placed above an elevation which is 2 feet below the top of the embankment.

Particle with their greatest dimension over 5 inches shall not be placed within 12 inches of the elevation of the top of the prepared subbase unless otherwise specifically authorized.

Prior to the formation of any embankment, the Contractor may submit a plan in a form acceptable to the

Engineer for grading operations detailing the location of embankment material sources and points of deposit for the entire Project in order to qualify for payment for overhaul as hereinafter provided. Failure to submit such a plan will be construed as a waiver of any and all rights to payment for overhaul.

6. Compaction: The entire area of each layer of the embankment and the subgrade in the excavated areas shall be uniformly compacted to at least the required minimum density by use of compaction equipment consisting of rollers, compactors or a combination thereof. Earth-moving and other equipment not specifically manufactured for compaction purposes will not be considered as compaction equipment.

The dry density after compaction shall not be less than 95% of the maximum dry density for that soil when determined by the Contractor in accordance with AASHTO T 180 and measured in-place with ASTM D6938 or other methods approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall perform in-place density testing at a sufficient frequency to ensure that the specified results are continuously met. The Contractor shall submit complete field density testing and inspection records to the Engineer within 48 hours (excluding weekends and holidays) of the test in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

7. Stability: If after full compliance with the requirements of these specifications with regard to excavation, placement and compaction density requirements, a stable embankment or subgrade has not been obtained, the Contractor shall proceed to perform such corrective work as is necessary to produce a stable embankment or subgrade. This work may include, but not necessarily be limited to control of moisture to within limits suitable for obtaining the required stability; blending with rock or granular material from any Project excavation or borrow, or free draining material or any combination thereof; removal and replacement with acceptably compacted material or a combination of these methods approved by the Engineer. Any of the foregoing methods may be supplemented by suspending embankment operations and allowing the material to dry.

When embankments are constructed of material from Project excavation and the Engineer determines that the material properly compacted is not sufficiently stabilized, the cost of corrective measures directed by the Engineer shall be paid for at applicable Contract unit prices, or in the absence thereof, as extra work.

If the corrective work on embankments constructed of Project excavation is necessary, and requires departure from the plan for grading operations to obtain material at locations other than shown on the aforementioned plan which result in increased net costs to the Contractor, such increased costs will be paid as extra work, except that no payment will be made for overhaul for any corrective material for the first 1/2 mile of increased hauling distance.

When embankments are constructed of borrow, they shall be stable. In this case however, the methods and material used to obtain such stability shall be determined by the Contractor and performed at its expense.

8. Surplus Excavated Material: All surplus excavated material shall be used where directed by the Engineer, to uniformly widen embankments, to flatten slopes, to fill low places in the right of way, or for such other purposes as the Engineer may direct, provided the area designated for deposit does not conflict with 2.02.03-5.

Any surplus or unsuitable material not required, nor permitted to be used for such purposes, shall be disposed of in accordance with 2.02.03-10.

9. Fences: The Contractor shall erect either the permanent or temporary fence, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at all points where the land is used for pasturing and where the existing fences are affected by the grading operations. Permanent or temporary fences shall be erected prior to the removal or destruction of any part of the existing fence, and any temporary fence erected shall be removed when no longer required. There will be no direct payment for any temporary fence erected, but the cost thereof shall be considered as included in the cost of the grading operations; permanent fences will be paid for at the Contract unit price for this item.

10. Disposal of Unsuitable Material: When the Engineer has not directed otherwise, the Contractor has the option to dispose of unsuitable excavated material by either or both of the following methods:

(a) By removing such material from within the limits of the highway and disposing of such material at point or points as the Contractor shall determine provided this does not create any detrimental effects to the Project and the Engineer does not object to the area selected for disposal.

(b) By disposing of such material within the limits of the highway in accordance with the details and requirements shown on the plans and the following requirements:

Not less than 15 days prior to disposing of any such material within Project limits, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for his approval a proposal delineating the locations and extent of the areas in which

he intends to dispose of such material. The proposal shall describe the nature of the material and the methods to be employed in placing and covering the material. The proposal will be reviewed for its effects on the completed construction and the environment. The proposal shall be amended as required by the Engineer. No such material shall be disposed of within Project limits until the proposal has been approved by the Engineer.

All work shall be done in accordance with the approved proposal.

Suitable material excavated for the disposal of the unsuitable excavated material shall be placed in the embankment in accordance with the requirements of 2.02 or shall be used to cover the unsuitable excavated material.

The State does not guarantee nor imply that the areas available for disposal of unsuitable excavated material within Project limits will be adequate for the disposal of all unsuitable excavated material to be removed. The Contractor shall dispose of all unsuitable excavated material in excess of that which can be placed within the permitted areas.

11. Slopes: Earth slopes with a degree of slope from 2:1 to 5:1 shall be tracked unless the Engineer directs that they shall not be tracked. Tracking shall consist of traversing the slopes with cleated tracks so that the cleat indentations are horizontal. Where topsoil is to be placed on slopes, the tracking shall be done prior to the installation of the topsoil.

Tracking is not to be construed to be used for slope compaction. Its sole purpose is to provide indentations in the slope to help reduce soil erosion. Other methods of achieving the desired results may be used, with the permission of the Engineer.

12. Concrete sidewalks or driveway ramps: Wherever portions of concrete sidewalks or driveway ramps are to be removed, such removals shall be made to neat lines. Partial removals shall generally be at existing joints except when a location other than a joint is set as the limit by the Engineer due to construction staging limits. At removal limits where a joint is not present, the Contractor shall saw cut the concrete full depth to create a neat line.

2.02.04—Method of Measurement: Payment lines for earth excavation shall coincide with the slope and subgrade lines or the top of the payment lines for ditch excavation, whichever applies, as shown on the plans or as ordered. The amount of excavation will be determined as described below by the average end area method, or by a method approved by the Engineer.

Payment lines for unsuitable material excavation shall be the area designated by the plans, special provisions or the Engineer as unsuitable material below the subgrade in cut sections, below the original ground line in fill sections and beyond the normal payment lines for ditch and channel excavation.

Unsuitable material within the slope and subgrade lines or the top of the normal payment lines for ditch and channel excavation shall be measured as earth excavation, ditch excavation or channel excavation.

Any stockpiling, drying or re-excavation necessary to utilize such material on the Project shall not be measured for payment, but shall be included in the payment for unsuitable material.

Also measured for payment shall be the volume of earth moved in cutting or plowing of steps on steep slopes, as described in 2.02.03, and the removal of existing flexible pavement where shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer.

The stockpiling, re-excavation and final placement of material will not be measured for payment, unless such has been made a part of the Contract or unless the State has created conditions different from those that existed or could have been foreseen or anticipated when the Contract was bid.

Payment lines for Channel Excavation—Earth shall coincide with the side slopes and bottom of channel as shown on the plans or as directed.

Payment lines for Channel Excavation-Rock shall coincide with the depth shown on the plans or to the depth ordered. Payment lines for slopes will be extended to a limit of 12 inches outside of and parallel to the slope lines shown on the plans, or as ordered, to include rock actually removed within this limit. In case of natural faults or fissures which make the removal of additional rock necessary for reasons of safety, or which produce slides clearly not attributable to the Contractor's method of operation, the slope payment lines will be fixed to coincide with the natural faults or fissures of the rock.

Payment lines for rock excavation, where presplitting bedrock is required by these specifications, will extend to the slope and depth line shown on the plans or as directed, to include only the rock actually removed within this limit.

Payment lines for rock excavation, where presplitting bedrock is not required by these specifications, shall coincide with the depth shown on the plans or to the depth directed; and payment lines for the slopes will

be extended to a limit of 1 foot outside of and parallel to the slope lines shown on the plans, or as directed, to include rock actually removed within this limit. Where removal of rock is necessary for reasons of safety or due to conditions clearly not attributable to the Contractor's method of operation, the payment lines will be fixed to coincide with limits ordered by the Engineer.

Presplitting of bedrock performed in accordance with these specifications will not be measured for payment.

Where removal of rock is necessary for reason of safety or due to conditions clearly not attributable to the Contractor's methods of operation, the payment lines for rock excavation where presplitting is required will be fixed to coincide with limits ordered by the Engineer. Payment lines for Rock Excavation (No Explosives), where mechanical means of removal are required by these specifications, will extend to the slope and depth line(s) shown on the plans or as directed, to include only the rock actually removed within these limits.

Concrete and masonry foundation walls, or portions thereof, to be removed will be measured for payment by the volume in cubic yards, in place, before removal.

Existing concrete pavement and concrete base over 5 s.y., including any bituminous surfacing material immediately thereon, shall be measured in place before removal.

Existing concrete and cement masonry structures over 1 c.y., shall be measured in place before removal.

Existing concrete sidewalks or driveway ramps shall be measured in place before removal by the number of square yards of concrete sidewalk or ramp to be removed.

When rock is encountered, and its removal is to be paid for as "Rock Excavation" or "Channel Excavation—Rock," the Contractor shall strip or expose the rock to such an extent that in the Engineer's opinion the necessary measurements can be taken. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 2 days prior to disturbing any of the rock to allow ample time to obtain the necessary measurements. If the Contractor shall fail to give such notice, or remove any rock prior to the taking of the measurements, the Engineer shall presume that measurements taken at the time the Engineer first sees the material in question will give a true quantity of excavation.

The amount of excavation will be determined by the average end area method, or by a method approved by the Engineer.

The work of scarifying existing pavement will not be measured for payment, but the cost shall be considered as included in the general cost of the Contract.

The work of cutting concrete pavement will be measured for payment by the number of linear feet of saw cut made with an approved concrete saw to the lines delineated by the Engineer on the concrete pavement.

The cutting of bituminous concrete pavement will be measured for payment by the number of linear feet of cut made by an approved method to the lines delineated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Cuts made necessary by the Contractor's operation, such as, but not limited to, patching, bituminous concrete samples, continuance of previous runs, faulty work or faulty materials will not be measured for payment. Bituminous parking areas are considered as bituminous concrete pavement.

The work, materials, tools, equipment and labor incidental to the disposal of unsuitable excavated material or breaking concrete pavement will not be measured for payment.

2.02.05—Basis of Payment: Roadway excavation will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for "Earth Excavation," "Rock Excavation," "Rock Excavation (No Explosives)," "Channel Excavation—Earth," or "Channel Excavation—Rock" as the case may be, in accordance with the classification given herein and subject to the method of measurement described above. The price shall include all equipment, tools, compaction testing and labor incidental to the completion of the excavation, the formation and compaction of embankments, and the disposal of surplus or unsuitable material in accordance with the provisions of the plans and of these specifications.

The removal of concrete pavement or concrete base will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square yard for "Removal of Concrete Pavement," including any bituminous surfacing material immediately thereon.

The removal of concrete sidewalk or concrete driveway ramp will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square yard for “Removal of Concrete Sidewalk” which price shall also include cutting concrete at neat lines and all disposal costs.

The removal of concrete or cement masonry structures over 1 c.y., other than retaining walls or bridge structures, will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for "Rock Excavation" or "Unclassified Excavation," as the case may be.

The removal of drainage structures outside of the limits of Roadway Excavation, Structure Excavation and proposed drainage installations will be paid for under “Remove Drainage Structure – 0’ – 10’ Deep” or “Remove Drainage Structure – 0’ – 20’ Deep.”

Concrete and masonry foundation walls or portions thereof ordered removed will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for "Rock Excavation" or "Unclassified Excavation," as the case may be.

The removal of retaining walls and bridge substructures will be paid for under the item "Removal of Existing Masonry."

The removal of crib walls, bin walls, stone wall fences or farm wall fences will be paid for as Earth Excavation.

The removal of all pavement or pavement bases other than concrete will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for "Earth Excavation."

The work of cutting concrete pavement will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for "Cut Concrete Pavement" including any bituminous surfacing material immediately thereon, which price shall include all materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

The work of cutting bituminous concrete pavement will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for "Cut Bituminous Concrete Pavement" which price shall include all materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

Unsuitable material excavation outside of the limits of earth, unclassified, ditch and channel excavation will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for "Unsuitable Material Excavation," which price shall include all equipment, tools, labor and material incidental thereto.

All costs incidental to the disposal of unsuitable excavated material will be included in the price for "Earth Excavation."

When no item for "Channel Excavation—Rock" appears in the proposal and rock, conforming to the description given under "Channel Excavation—Rock" in 2.02.01 is encountered in the channel excavation, the rock so encountered and removed will be classified and treated as "Channel Excavation—Rock," and its removal will be paid for at 300% of the Contract unit price per cubic yard for "Channel Excavation—Earth."

All costs incidental to breaking concrete pavement shall be considered as being included in the general cost of the Contract.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Rock Excavation (No Explosives)	c.y.
Earth Excavation	c.y.
Rock Excavation	c.y.
Channel Excavation—Earth	c.y.
Channel Excavation—Rock	c.y.
Cut Concrete Pavement	l.f.
Cut Bituminous Concrete Pavement	l.f.
Removal of Concrete Pavement	s.y.
Removal of Concrete Sidewalk	s.y.
Unsuitable Material Excavation	c.y.

SECTION 2.03
STRUCTURE EXCAVATION

2.03.01—Description: With the exceptions noted below, structure excavation shall include the removal of all material of whatever nature, the removal of which is necessary for the construction of foundations of bridges, box culverts, retaining walls outside the earth excavation payment limits, and other structures shown on the plans; the placing of all necessary fill with the exception of pervious structure backfill hereinafter specified; and the wasting of excavated material which is not required for backfilling or embankment, or which is unsuitable for that purpose.

This item shall also include dewatering; the design and construction of all cofferdams and related environmental controls used in dewatering operations required for the execution of the work; the repair, reconstruction and removal of cofferdams and related environmental controls used in dewatering operations; and the removal of all obstructions necessary for the construction of cofferdams. However, dewatering and the construction of a cofferdam will not be required under any structure excavation item for any foundation or structure that has an item for "Cofferdam and Dewatering" shown on the plans and in the proposal estimate for a given location. In such instances, the provisions of 2.04 shall govern for the items described in 2.03.05 (b) below.

"Structure Excavation—Earth" and "Structure Excavation—Rock" are defined as follows:

1. **"Structure Excavation—Earth"** shall include removal of all materials, other than water or "Structure Excavation—Rock."
2. **"Structure Excavation—Rock"** shall include the removal of rock in definite ledge formation; boulders or portions of boulders that have a volume of 1 c.y. or greater; and masonry structures of 1 c.y. or more in volume, except retaining walls and bridge substructures, the removal of which is covered by 9.74.

2.03.03—Construction Methods:

1. **Dimensions and Elevations of Footings:** The elevations of the bottom of footings, as shown on the plans, shall be considered as approximate only; and the Engineer may order, in writing, such changes in dimensions or elevations of footings as may be necessary to secure a satisfactory foundation.
2. **Preparation of Foundations:** All rock or other suitable foundation material shall be cleared of all overlying material, cleaned and cut to a firm surface, either level, stepped or serrated, as directed by the Engineer. All seams shall be cleaned out and filled with concrete, mortar or grout. Any over-breakage in rock more than 6 inches below the plan grade for the bottom of the footing not authorized by the Engineer shall be replaced by the Contractor with Class PCC03340 Concrete at the Contractor's expense.

When the structure is to rest on a material other than rock, special care shall be taken not to disturb the material below the bottom of the excavation, and the final removal of the foundation material to grade shall not be made until just before the forms for concrete or masonry are placed. Any foundation material disturbed below plan grade or revised plan grade shall be dressed and compacted at the Contractor's expense. This shall not apply, however, when a granular fill foundation course is required.

3. **Cofferdams:** If a cofferdam is required under this item, it will be designed and constructed in accordance with the provisions of 2.04.03-1 and 2.04.03-3.
4. **Dewatering:** If a cofferdam is required under this item, dewatering will be performed in accordance with the provisions of 2.04.03-2.
5. **Inspection:** After each excavation is completed, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and no construction shall be started until the Engineer has approved the depth of the excavation and the character of the foundation material.
6. **Fill Adjacent to Structures:** All spaces excavated and not occupied by the abutments, piers, other permanent work or pervious structure backfill shall be filled to the surface of the surrounding ground with suitable material. Such backfill shall be thoroughly compacted and neatly graded.

Fill placed around arches, rigid frames, box culverts and piers shall be deposited on both sides of the structure to approximately the same elevation at the same time.

Each layer of backfill shall be spread to a thickness not exceeding 6 inches deep after compaction and shall be thoroughly compacted by the use of power rollers or other motorized vehicular equipment, by tamping with mechanical rammers or vibrators, or by pneumatic tampers. Any equipment not principally

manufactured for compaction purposes or which is not in proper working order in all respects shall not be used within the area described above.

Special attention shall be given to compaction in places close to walls where motorized vehicular compaction equipment cannot reach. Within 3 feet of the back face of walls and within a greater distance at angle points of walls, each layer of backfill shall be compacted by mechanical rammers, vibrators or pneumatic tampers.

The dry density of each layer of backfill after compaction shall not be less than 95% of the maximum dry density for that material when determined by the Contractor in accordance with AASHTO T180 and measured in-place with ASTM D6938 or other methods approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall perform in-place density testing at a sufficient frequency to ensure that the specified results are continuously met. The Contractor shall submit complete field density testing and inspection records to the Engineer within 48 hours (excluding weekends and holidays) of the test in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

Adequate provision shall be made for the drainage of all fill in accordance with the provisions of the plans, or as ordered by the Engineer.

No fill shall be placed against any structure until the Engineer has given permission to do so, and in no case until after the permitted time for removal of forms.

2.03.04—Method of Measurement: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer before starting any excavation, so that elevations and the measurements of the excavation area may first be obtained. When ledge rock is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and shall strip or expose the rock to such an extent that in the Engineer's opinion the necessary measurements can be taken for "Structure Excavation—Rock." If the Contractor fails to give such notice or notices, or removes any material prior to the taking of measurements, the Engineer may presume that measurements taken at the time the Engineer first saw the material in question indicates the true quantity of excavation.

Vertical payment limits will be measured for payment as follows:

1. Structure Excavation—Earth will be measured in place by taking the difference in elevation between the existing ground surface or the bottom of roadway excavation or channel excavation, whichever is lower, and the surface of the completed structure excavation at plan grade or approved revised plan grade.

Structure excavation in roadway cuts, or embankment areas where the removal of unsuitable material is indicated on the plans, shall include only the portion below the bottom of the unsuitable material or subbase, if any, or the subgrade, shoulder foundation or cut slope lines, as the case may be or as may be more specifically shown on the plans.

2. Structure Excavation—Rock will be measured in place by taking the difference in elevation between the existing ledge rock or bottom of roadway excavation or channel excavation, whichever is lower, and the bottom of the actual completed and accepted structure excavation, except that any excavation to a depth greater than 6 inches below the plan grade or revised plan grade, will not be measured for payment.

Horizontal payment limits for "Structure Excavation—Earth" and "Structure Excavation—Rock" will be measured between plumb lines 2 feet outside of the neat lines of the original foundations only, unless otherwise shown on the plans and unless the size of the footing is increased more than 2 feet in length or width (or both), in which case the area of the excavation that extends beyond the original Contract payment limits, will be used for determining the additional amount of excavation.

2.03.05—Basis of Payment: Payment for this work will be made at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for:

(a) Structure Excavation—Earth (complete) or "Structure Excavation—Rock (complete)," whichever applies, in whole or in part, which price shall include all materials, tools, and equipment; all work related to cofferdams, including their design, construction, dewatering, repair, removal of obstructions, and any required reconstruction; all labor necessary to complete the excavation in accordance with the requirements of the plans or as ordered by the Engineer; the preparation of foundations as described under 2.03.03 including compaction testing; all necessary filling, except as otherwise provided in the Contract; and the removal of all surplus or unsuitable material resulting from the excavations. Any suitable surplus material shall be placed in the embankments, if so ordered by the Engineer, without additional compensation.

(b) "Structure Excavation—Earth (excluding Cofferdam and Dewatering)" or "Structure Excavation—Rock (excluding Cofferdam and Dewatering)," whichever applies in whole or in part, which price shall include all materials, tools, equipment and labor necessary to complete the excavations in accordance with the requirements of the plans or as ordered by the Engineer. It shall also include the preparation of foundations as described under 2.03.03 including compaction testing, the necessary filling, except as otherwise provided in the Contract, and the removal of all surplus or unsuitable material resulting from the excavations. Any suitable surplus material shall be placed in the embankments, if so ordered by the Engineer, without additional compensation.

Should it become necessary to change the dimensions of the footings from those shown on the plans or to excavate below the elevation shown on the plans, payment will be made in accordance with the following provisions:

1. The length or width (or both) may be increased horizontally not more than 2 feet and the depth of excavation increased not more than 2 feet without change in the unit price as specified above.
2. If the depth of the excavation is increased more than 2 feet, but not more than 10 feet below the original plan grade, payment for excavation below an elevation 2 feet below the elevation shown on the plans and within the horizontal payment limits as specified above, will be at the Contract unit price plus 100% thereof.
3. When the size of the footing is increased horizontally more than 2 feet in length or width, or both, excavation actually required outside the horizontal payment limits defined above will be paid for at the Contract unit price plus l00% thereof.
4. In the event the depth of the excavation has to be increased to a depth greater than 10 feet below the original plan elevation, the excavation actually made below the 10 foot limit will be considered extra work and will be paid for in accordance with l.04.05.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Structure Excavation—Earth (complete)	c.y.
Structure Excavation—Rock (complete)	c.y.
Structure Excavation—Earth (excluding Cofferdam and Dewatering)	c.y.
Structure Excavation—Rock (excluding Cofferdam and Dewatering)	c.y.

SECTION 2.04
COFFERDAM AND DEWATERING
COFFERDAM MATERIAL LEFT IN PLACE

2.04.01—Description: Work under this item shall consist of the design, construction, maintenance and removal of a cofferdam, and necessary dewatering within the cofferdam, as shown on the plans.

If designated on the plans, the installed cofferdam material shall be left in place.

For the purposes of this specification, cofferdam shall be understood to mean a structure, the type of which the Contractor elects to build, to fully enclose and confine an area to be pumped dry to enable construction to be carried out.

2.04.03—Materials: Sheet pile material left in place shall meet the requirements of ASTM A328.

2.04.03—Construction Methods: The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer cofferdam working drawings in accordance with 1.05.02. The Contractor's proposed design must meet all requirements established in regulatory permits for the Project, the requirements of 1.10, and any stage construction configurations.

1. Cofferdams: Construction of the cofferdam shall be carried to the height shown on the plans and to an adequate depth. The cofferdam shall be constructed so that the work within can be safely carried to the bottom of the structure excavation.

The interior dimensions of the cofferdam shall be sufficient for the unobstructed and satisfactory completion of all necessary substructure work, including but not limited to pile driving, form building, inspection and pumping.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintenance of the cofferdam. If the cofferdam becomes tilted or displaced prior to the completion of all work to be done within, the cofferdam shall be righted, reset, or enlarged as may be necessary to provide the clearance for the unobstructed performance of all necessary work.

The cofferdam shall be completely dewatered as required to complete the work entirely in the dry, except as specified below.

When conditions are encountered that render it impractical to dewater the cofferdam, the Engineer may require the placing of underwater concrete of such dimensions as will be necessary to allow the Contractor to complete the work in the dry. The placement of underwater concrete shall comply with 6.01.03-II-6.

The cofferdam must be constructed to protect uncured masonry and concrete against damage from a sudden rising of the water and prevent damage to structure foundations by erosion. No part of the cofferdam which extends into the substructure may be left in place without written permission from the Engineer.

2. Dewatering: Pumping from the interior of any cofferdam shall be done in such a manner as to preclude the possibility of water moving through uncured masonry or concrete. During the placement of concrete or masonry, and for at least 24 hours thereafter, any pumping shall be done from a suitable sump located outside the horizontal limits and below the elevation of the work being placed or as directed by the Engineer.

The pumped water must be discharged in accordance with the requirements of 1.10. Pumping to dewater a cofferdam shall not start until any underwater concrete has sufficiently set to withstand the hydrostatic pressure created by pumping.

3. Removal of Cofferdam: Unless designated on the plans or directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all parts of the cofferdam and associated dewatering components after completion of the required work. This shall be done in such a way as not to disturb or otherwise damage any permanent construction.

4. Cofferdam Material Left in Place: Sheet piling used in constructing the cofferdam may be designated on the plans to be left in place. The sheet piling shall be cut off at elevations shown on the plans or approved in advance by the Engineer, and the cut off portions shall be removed by the Contractor from the Site.

2.04.04—Method of Measurement:

1. Cofferdam and dewatering will be measured for payment by the actual quantity installed and accepted, in linear feet along the centerline of the top of the cofferdam.

If the cofferdam becomes tilted or displaced prior to the completion of all work to be done within, the corrections and adjustments of the cofferdam will not be measured for payment.

2. Cofferdam material left in place will be measured for payment by the actual quantity of linear feet of material left in place and accepted by the Engineer.

2.04.05—Basis of Payment:

1. Cofferdam and Dewatering: Payment for this work will be made at the Contract unit price per linear foot for "Cofferdam and Dewatering," measured as described above, which price shall include all costs of design, materials, equipment, labor, work, and any related environmental controls used in dewatering operations, which are required for the construction of the cofferdam shown in the plans; of any repair, correction, adjustment or reconstruction of such cofferdam as required by the plans; removal of obstructions; pumping and dewatering; removal of such cofferdam, and related environmental controls used in dewatering operations.

If the total number of linear feet of the cofferdam as accepted by the Engineer is greater than the quantity as designated on the original Contract plans, the Department will pay the Contractor for the revised number of such linear feet at the Contract unit price, subject to the provisions of 1.04.02 and 1.04.03.

If the Engineer allows the addition or enlargement of a cofferdam for the convenience or other benefit of the Contractor, but does not deem it essential for the performance of the Contract work, no additional payment will be made for the cofferdam or portion of the cofferdam which the Engineer does not deem essential.

2. Cofferdam Material Left in Place: In addition to Cofferdam and Dewatering, that portion of the cofferdam designated on the plans or ordered to be left in place will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for "Cofferdam Material Left in Place," which price shall include the cost of the sheet piling material left in place, the work to cut the sheet piling and removal of the cut off portions from the Site and all work incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Cofferdam and Dewatering	l.f.
Cofferdam Material Left in Place	l.f.

SECTION 2.09
SUBGRADE

2.09.01—Description: The area upon which the pavement structure and paved shoulders are placed, including the shoulder base courses and subbase, shall be known as the subgrade. This is the plane coincident with the bottom of the subbase and the edge of pavement, as shown on the plans and cross-sections or as ordered by the Engineer. The work of formation of subgrade shall be performed at this plane.

Where precast concrete barrier curb or curbing is to be permanently installed, the work of formation of subgrade shall be performed on the area under the precast concrete barrier curb or curbing.

Where shoulders are to be reconstructed and the existing subbase is to remain, the work of formation of subgrade shall be performed at the plane coincident with the surface of the existing subbase.

After all grading has been substantially completed and all drains laid, the subgrade shall be brought to the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the plans.

When no item for "Clearing and Grubbing" and no grading items appear in the proposal, the work of clearing waterways, ditches, drainage structures and culverts, as described in 2.01.03, shall be performed as part of this work.

2.09.03—Construction Methods: All soft and yielding material and other portions of the subgrade which will not compact readily shall be removed and replaced with suitable material.

In cut areas, the surface shall be uniformly compacted by use of equipment specifically manufactured for that purpose. Rollers shall deliver a ground pressure of not less than 300 lb./inch of contact width and weigh not less than 10 tons. Vibratory units shall have a static weight of not less than 4 tons. The amount of compactive effort shall be as directed by the Engineer, but shall be at least 4 complete passes of the compacting equipment being used.

The maximum dry density after compaction shall be as specified in 2.02.03-6.

Where multiple compacting units are to be used, that unit which exerts the larger compactive effort shall make the initial passes. Any portion of the subgrade not accessible to larger compacting units shall be compacted, as directed by the Engineer, to a degree equal to that obtained on the other portions of the subgrade with equipment and by methods appropriate to the size of the inaccessible area.

After compacting, the subgrade shall be true to required line and grade. There will be no direct payment for any materials required to bring the subgrade to the line, grade and cross-section shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall protect the completed subgrade from damage by exercising such precautions as the Engineer deems necessary. The subgrade surface shall be maintained in such condition as to permit proper drainage. It shall be checked and approved by the Engineer prior to placing any pavement structure and shoulders thereon.

2.09.04—Method of Measurement: Payment lines for formation of subgrade shall be coincident with the outside edges of the pavement or where paved shoulders are constructed, with the outside edges of the shoulder. Where precast concrete barrier curb is permanently installed, payment shall include the area under the precast concrete barrier curb. Payment for formation of subgrade will be allowed when such work is done in providing connections to public roads. Payment for formation of subgrade will not be allowed for work at private drives, in areas where traffic bound gravel is constructed or in areas where existing pavement is used as a base for resurfacing with bituminous concrete.

The area computed for payment shall not include the area of any bridge floor where the type of construction is such as to eliminate any necessity for the work described herein.

2.09.05—Basis of Payment: Formation and protection of subgrade, including all work provided for hereinbefore, will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square yard for "Formation of Subgrade," which price shall include all materials, equipment, tools, compaction testing and labor necessary thereto.

There will be no specific payment for the work of scarifying existing stone or gravel roads as described in 2.02.03, but the cost of such work shall be considered included in the payment for the item providing for the formation of subgrade.

When no item for "Formation of Subgrade" appears in the proposal, the cost of this work shall be included in the Contract unit price for the pavement item or items involved.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Formation of Subgrade	s.y.

SECTION 2.11
ANTI-TRACKING PAD

2.11.01—Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing a crushed stone anti-tracking pad on geotextile filter fabric. All areas affected by the anti-tracking pad shall be restored to the original or plan contours. If shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer, the restored areas shall be stabilized with turf establishment.

2.11.02—Materials:
The crushed stone shall meet the gradation requirements of M.01.02 for No. 3 stone.
Geotextile filter fabric shall meet the requirements of 7.55 and M.08.01-19.
Topsoil, if necessary, shall meet the requirements of M.13.01.
Seed, if necessary, shall meet the requirements of M.13.04.
Fertilizer, if necessary, shall meet the requirements of M.13.03.
Mulch, if necessary, shall meet the requirements of M.13.05.

2.11.03—Construction Methods: Clear area of anti-tracking pad of all vegetation and excavate to a maximum depth of 4 inches. Place geotextile filter fabric over the full width and length of excavated area and cover with No. 3 crushed stone to a minimum depth of 6 inches.

The anti-tracking pad shall be uniformly graded to produce the entry and exit path to the Site for all construction equipment. The pad shall be maintained of sufficient grading and stone surface to capture all soils and sediment from equipment tires prior to such exiting from the Site.

Crushed stone shall be replenished or replaced as necessary or as ordered by the Engineer to assure sufficient capture of sediment at the construction Site. Any sediment or crushed stone tracked off the Site shall be immediately cleaned, swept and removed by the Contractor at no cost to the State.

2.11.04—Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment by the number of square yards of accepted anti-tracking pad completed as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

2.11.05—Basis of Payment: Payment for this work will be made at the Contract unit price per square yard for “Anti-Tracking Pad,” which shall include furnishing and placing all material, including the geotextile; for maintaining the anti-tracking pad during the Project construction period; for removing the anti-tracking pad after completion of the Project; for restoring the Site, including any required turf establishment; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals required to complete the work as well as the cleaning and sweeping of any sediment or crushed stone tracked off the Site.

Clearing and grubbing required to install the anti-tracking pad will be paid under the item "Clearing and Grubbing."

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Anti-Tracking Pad	s.y.

SECTION 2.13
GRANULAR FILL

2.13.01—Description: This material shall be used as a foundation for structures, to replace unstable material in slopes, as a foundation for sidewalks and culverts, in shoulders and elsewhere as indicated on the plans, required by the specifications or ordered by the Engineer. It shall consist of gravel or reclaimed miscellaneous aggregate containing no more than 2% by weight of asphalt cement meeting the requirements of these specifications.

2.13.02—Materials: Granular fill shall meet the requirements of M.02.01

2.13.03—Construction Methods: When granular fill is used for foundation for structures or to replace rock or unsuitable material in trenches, it shall be deposited in layers not over 6 inches deep, with each layer thoroughly compacted before the addition of other layers.

2.13.04—Method of Measurement: Granular fill will be measured in place after compaction within the payment lines shown or specified by the Engineer.

2.13.05—Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for "Granular Fill," complete in place, which price shall include all materials, tools, equipment and labor incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Granular Fill	c.y.

SECTION 2.16
PERVIOUS STRUCTURE BACKFILL

2.16.01—Description: Pervious structure backfill shall include the furnishing, placing, and compaction of pervious material adjacent to structures. This item shall also consist of furnishing and placing crushed stone or gravel in permeable material bags at the inlet ends of weep holes in structures to the dimensions indicated on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

2.16.02—Materials: Pervious structure backfill shall meet the requirements of M.02.05.

The materials for bagged stone shall meet the following requirements:

1. The crushed stone or gravel shall meet the gradation requirements specified in Table M.01.02-2 for No. 3 or No. 4 coarse aggregate or a combination of both.
2. The bag shall be of permeable material sized to contain 1 c.f. of loosely packed granular material.

2.16.03—Construction Methods: Pervious structure backfill shall be placed adjacent to abutments, retaining walls, box culverts, and elsewhere as called for. It shall be placed above a plane extending on a 2 to 1 slope from the upper edge of the footing to the top of the embankment, or as shown on the plans. Where the face of undisturbed material is above or beneath this slope plane, the amount of pervious structure backfill shall be decreased or increased accordingly, if ordered by the Engineer.

In filling behind abutments, retaining walls, box culverts, or other structures, the fill is placed against undisturbed material, or against compacted embankments having a length in a direction at right angles to the abutment wall or culvert not less than twice the height of the structure against which the fill is placed. The slope of the embankment on which the pervious structure backfill is to be placed shall be plowed deeply or cut into steps before and during the placing of pervious structure backfill so both types of material will be thoroughly bonded and compacted.

Each layer of pervious structure backfill shall be spread to a thickness not exceeding 6 inches deep after compaction and shall be thoroughly compacted as directed by the Engineer by the use of power rollers or other motorized vehicular equipment, by tamping with mechanical rammers or vibrators, or by pneumatic tampers. Any equipment not principally manufactured for compaction purposes and equipment which is not in proper working order in all respects shall not be used within the area described above.

Special attention shall be given to compaction in places close to walls where motorized vehicular equipment cannot reach. Within 3 feet of the back face of walls and within a greater distance at angle points of walls, each layer of pervious structure backfill shall be compacted by mechanical rammers, vibrators, or pneumatic tampers.

The dry density of each layer of pervious structure backfill formed from broken or crushed stone, broken or crushed gravel or reclaimed miscellaneous aggregate free of bituminous concrete shall have a dry density after compaction that is not less than 98% of the maximum dry density for that material when determined by the Contractor in accordance with AASHTO T 180 and measured in-place with ASTM D6938 or other methods approved by the Engineer.

If a layer formed from reclaimed miscellaneous aggregate containing bituminous concrete is placed as pervious structure backfill, the wet density of this layer after compaction shall not be less than 98% of the maximum wet density for that material when determined by the Contractor in accordance with AASHTO T180 and measured in-place with ASTM D6938 or other methods approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall perform in-place density testing at a sufficient frequency to ensure that the specified results are continuously met. The Contractor shall submit complete field density testing and inspection records to the Engineer within 48 hours (excluding weekends and holidays) of the test in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

Where weep holes are installed, bagged stone shall be placed around the inlet end of each weep hole, to prevent movement of the pervious material into the weep hole. Approximately 1 c.f. of crushed stone or gravel shall be enclosed in each of the permeable material bags. All bags shall then be securely tied at the neck with cord or wire so that the enclosed material is contained loosely. The filled bags shall be stacked at the weep holes to the dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The bags shall be unbroken at the time pervious material is placed around them, and bags which are broken or burst prior to or during the placing of the pervious material shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

2.16.04—Method of Measurement: Payment lines for pervious structure backfill shall coincide with the limits of the compacted pervious structure backfill as actually placed and ordered by the Engineer.

2.16.05—Basis of Payment: Pervious structure backfill will be paid for the Contract unit price per cubic

yard for "Pervious Structure Backfill," complete in place and the price shall include compaction testing.

There will be no direct payment for bagged stone, but the cost thereof shall be included in the cost of the work for “Pervious Structure Backfill.”

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Pervious Structure Backfill	c.y.

SECTION 2.19
SEDIMENTATION CONTROL SYSTEM

2.19.01—Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, maintaining and removing sedimentation control systems as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Maintaining shall include the clean out and disposal of accumulated sediment.

2.19.02—Materials: The sedimentation control system materials for this work shall meet the following requirements:

Hay bales shall be made of hay with 40 lb. minimum weight and 120 lb. maximum weight held together by twine or wire.

Geotextile shall meet the requirements of 7.55 and M.08.

2.19.03—Construction Methods: Sedimentation Control Systems shall be installed by the Contractor in locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Hay bale systems shall be installed lengthwise along the contour with ends of adjacent bales tightly abutting each other. All hay bales shall be installed so that bindings are oriented around the sides, rather than along the tops and bottoms. Each hay bale shall be entrenched 4 inches deep and backfilled, with the backfilled soil placed toward the potential silt source. They shall be held in place by 2 wooden stakes in each hay bale and each wooden stake shall be driven 18 inches deep into the ground. Gaps shall be filled with hay or straw to prevent water or debris escaping between bales.

Geotextile systems shall be installed along the contour so that the bottom 6 inches of the fabric is buried by either trenching or by laying the 6 inches section horizontally on the ground and burying by ramping the soil up to the control fence. All geotextile fences shall be exposed at least 30 inches high as installed. Spacing between posts shall not exceed 10 feet and all wooden posts shall be driven a minimum of 12 inches deep into the ground. When joints between sections of geotextile sedimentation control systems are necessary, geotextile shall be spliced together only at a support post, with a minimum 6 inch overlap, and securely sealed.

When trench excavation of a hay bale or geotextile fence is obstructed by an occasional stone or tree root, provide a smooth transition between the trench bottom and the obstruction.

Clean out of accumulated sediment shall be accomplished when 1/2 of the original height of the sedimentation control system, as installed, becomes filled with sediment or as directed by the Engineer.

The sedimentation control systems shall be maintained or replaced until they are no longer necessary for the purpose intended or are ordered removed from the Site at the completion of the Project when full stabilization has occurred, unless specifically authorized by the Engineer to be left in place.

2.19.04—Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment by the actual number of linear feet of "Sedimentation Control System" or "Sedimentation Control (Type) System" installed and accepted. Measurement shall be made along the top center-line of the system. Replacement systems will not be measured for payment.

2.19.05—Basis of Payment: Payment for this work will be made at the Contract unit price per linear foot for "Sedimentation Control System" or "Sedimentation Control (Type) System" complete in place, which price shall include all materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental to the installation, maintenance, replacement, removal and disposal of the system and surplus material. No additional payment will be made for the clean out of accumulated sediment.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Sedimentation Control System	l.f.
Sedimentation Control (Type) System	l.f.

SECTION 3.05
PROCESSED AGGREGATE

3.05.01—Description: Work under this item shall consist of furnishing, placing, shaping and compacting processed aggregate to be used for back-up to bituminous concrete overlays in areas shown on the plans or where directed by the Engineer.

3.05.02—Materials: The material for this item shall meet the requirements of M.05.01, except that coarse aggregate shall be broken stone, and fine aggregate shall be stone sand, screenings, or a combination thereof.

3.05.03—Construction Methods: The material shall be placed, shaped, and compacted in a single continuous operation to the lines, grades, and cross slopes shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Only the amount of material that can be placed, shaped, and compacted during the work shift shall be placed. No excess loose material shall be left along the edge of road.

Compaction will be by vibratory equipment determined to be acceptable to the Engineer prior to the start of the work. No specific percent of compaction is required; however, no loose material shall be evident after completion of compaction as approved by the Engineer.

During the hauling and placing operations, the Contractor shall immediately remove any material dumped or spilled on the shoulders or pavement.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to maintain and restore any eroded areas to the required line, grade, and cross slope with approved material and to keep the areas in acceptable condition until the construction work is considered complete by the Engineer.

3.05.04—Method of Measurement: The quantity of processed aggregate to be included for payment will be determined by the net weight, in tons, measured in the hauling vehicles. Scales shall be of a type satisfactory to the Engineer and shall be sealed by the Department of Consumer Protection at the expense of the Contractor, as often as the Engineer may require. When required, weighing shall be done in the presence of a Department representative.

3.05.05—Basis of Payment: This material will be paid for at the Contract unit price per ton for "Processed Aggregate," complete in place, which price shall include all materials, equipment, tools, and labor incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Processed Aggregate	ton

SECTION 4.06
BITUMINOUS CONCRETE

4.06.01—Description: Work under this Section shall include the production, delivery, placement and compaction of a uniform textured, non-segregated, smooth bituminous concrete pavement to the grade and cross section shown on the plans.

The following terms as used in this specification are defined as:

Bituminous Concrete: A composite material consisting of prescribed amounts of asphalt binder and aggregates. Asphalt binder may also contain additives engineered to modify specific properties and/or behavior of the composite material. References to bituminous concrete apply to all of its forms, such as those identified as hot-mix asphalt (HMA) or polymer-modified asphalt (PMA).

Bituminous Concrete Plant (Plant): A structure where aggregates and asphalt binder are combined in a controlled fashion into a bituminous concrete mixture suitable for forming pavements and other paved surfaces.

Course: A continuous layer (a lift or multiple lifts) of the same bituminous concrete mixture placed as part of the pavement structure.

Density Lot: The total tonnage of all bituminous concrete placed in a single lift which are:

PWL density lots = When the project total estimated quantity per mixture is larger than 3,500 tons

Simple Average density lots = When the project total estimated quantity per mixture is 3,500 tons or less

Disintegration: Erosion or fragmentation of the pavement surface which can be described as polishing, weathering-oxidizing, scaling, spalling, raveling, or formation of potholes.

Dispute Resolution: A procedure used to resolve conflicts between the Engineer and the Contractor's results that may affect payment.

Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA): A bituminous concrete mixture typically produced at 325°F.

Job Mix Formula (JMF): A recommended aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content to achieve the required mixture properties.

Leveling Course: A thin lift of HMA placed at an average consistent thickness, usually about an inch, as indicated on the plans to correct minor variations in the contour of the existing pavement surface.

Lift: An application of a bituminous concrete mixture placed and compacted to a specified thickness in a single paver pass.

Percent Within Limits (PWL): The percentage of the lot falling between the Upper Specification Limit (USL) and the Lower Specification Limit (LSL).

Polymer Modified Asphalt (PMA): A bituminous concrete mixture containing a polymer-modified asphalt binder and using a qualified warm mix technology.

Production Lot: The total tonnage of a bituminous concrete mixture from a single source that may

receive an adjustment.
Production Sub Lot: Portion of the production lot typically represented by a single sample.
Quality Assurance (QA): All those planned and systematic actions necessary to provide CTDOT the confidence that a Contractor will perform the work as specified in the Contract.
Quality Control (QC): The sum total of activities performed by the vendor (Producer, Manufacturer, and Contractor) to ensure that a product meets contract specification requirements.
Superpave: A bituminous concrete mix design used in mixtures designated as "S*" Where "S" indicates Superpave and * indicates the sieve related to the nominal maximum aggregate size of the mix.
Segregation: A non-uniform distribution of a bituminous concrete mixture in terms of gradation, temperature, or volumetric properties.
Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technology: A qualified additive or technology that may be used to produce a bituminous concrete at reduced temperatures and/or increase workability of the mixture.
Wedge Course: A lift or multiple lifts of HMA placed at a varying thickness as indicated on the plans to increase or decrease the cross slope of the existing pavement surface.

4.06.02—Materials: All materials shall meet the requirements of M.04.

1. Materials Supply: The bituminous concrete mixture must be from one source of supply and originate from one Plant unless authorized by the Engineer.

2. Recycled Materials: Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP), Crushed Recycled Container Glass (CRCG), Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS), or crumb rubber (CR) from recycled tires may be incorporated in bituminous concrete mixtures in accordance with Project Specifications.

4.06.03—Construction Methods

1. Material Documentation: All vendors producing bituminous concrete must have Plants with automated vehicle-weighing scales, storage scales, and material feeds capable of producing a delivery ticket containing the information below.

a. State of Connecticut printed on ticket.
b. Name of Producer, identification of Plant, and specific storage silo if used.
c. Date and time.
d. Mixture Designation, mix type and level. Curb mixtures for machine-placed curbing must state "curb mix only."
e. If WMA Technology is used, "-W" must be listed following the mixture designation.
f. Net weight of mixture loaded into the vehicle. (When RAP and/or RAS is used, the moisture content shall be excluded from mixture net weight.)
g. Gross weight (equal to the net weight plus the tare weight or the loaded scale weight).
h. Tare weight of vehicle (daily scale weight of the empty vehicle).
i. Project number, purchase order number, name of Contractor (if Contractor other than Producer).
j. Vehicle number - unique means of identification of vehicle.
k. For Batch Plants: individual aggregate, recycled materials, and virgin asphalt max/target/min weights when silos are not used.
l. For every mixture designation: the running daily and project total delivered and sequential load number.

The net weight of mixture loaded into the vehicle must be equal to the cumulative measured weights of its components.

The Contractor must notify the Engineer immediately if, during production, there is a malfunction of the weight recording system in the automated Plant. Manually written tickets containing all required information will be allowed for no more than 1 hour.

The State reserves the right to have an Inspector present to monitor batching and/or weighing operations.

2. Transportation of Mixture: The mixture shall be transported in vehicles that are clean of all foreign material, excessive coating or cleaning agents, and that have no gaps through which material might spill. Any material spilled during the loading or transportation process shall be quantified by re-weighing the vehicle. The Contractor shall load vehicles uniformly so that segregation is minimized. Loaded vehicles shall be tightly covered with waterproof covers acceptable to the Engineer. Mesh covers are prohibited. The cover must minimize air infiltration. Vehicles found not to be in conformance shall not be loaded

Vehicles with loads of bituminous concrete being delivered to State projects must not exceed the statutory or permitted load limits referred to as gross vehicle weight (GVW). The Contractor shall furnish a list and allowable weights of all vehicles transporting mixture. The State reserves the right to check the gross and

tare weight of any vehicle. If the gross or tare weight varies from that shown on the delivery ticket by more than 0.4%, the Engineer will recalculate the net weight. The Contractor shall correct the discrepancy to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

If a vehicle delivers mixture to the Project and the delivery ticket indicates that the vehicle is overweight, the load may not be rejected but a "Measured Weight Adjustment" will be taken in accordance with 4.06.04.

Vehicle body coating and cleaning agents must not have a deleterious effect on the mixture. The use of solvents or fuel oil, in any concentration, is prohibited for the coating of vehicle bodies.

For each delivery, the Engineer shall be provided a clear, legible copy of the delivery ticket.

3. Paving Equipment: The Contractor shall have the necessary paving and compaction equipment at the Project Site to perform the work. All equipment shall be in good working order and any equipment that is worn, defective, or inadequate for performance of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. During the paving operation, the use of solvents or fuel oil, in any concentration, is strictly prohibited as a release agent or cleaner on any paving equipment (i.e., rollers, pavers, transfer devices, etc.).

Refueling or cleaning of equipment is prohibited in any location on the Project where fuel or solvents might come in contact with paved areas or areas to be paved. Solvents used in cleaning mechanical equipment or hand tools shall be stored clear of areas paved or to be paved. Before any such equipment and tools are cleaned, they shall be moved off of areas paved or to be paved.

Pavers: Each paver shall have a receiving hopper with sufficient capacity to provide for a uniform spreading operation and a distribution system that places the mix uniformly, without segregation. The paver shall be equipped with and use a vibratory screed system with heaters or burners. The screed system shall be capable of producing a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture. Pavers with extendible screed units as part of the system shall have auger extensions and tunnel extenders as necessary. Automatic screed controls for grade and slope shall be used at all times unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer. The controls shall automatically adjust the screed to compensate for irregularities in the preceding course or existing base. The controls shall maintain the proper transverse slope and be readily adjustable, and shall operate from a fixed or moving reference such as a grade wire or floating beam (minimum length 20 feet).

Rollers: All rollers shall be self-propelled and designed for compaction of bituminous concrete. Roller types shall include steel wheeled, pneumatic, or a combination thereof. Rollers that operate in a dynamic mode shall have drums that use a vibratory or oscillatory system or combination. Vibratory rollers shall be equipped with indicators for amplitude, frequency, and speed settings/readouts to measure the impacts per foot during the compaction process. Oscillatory rollers shall be equipped with frequency indicators. Rollers can operate in the dynamic mode using the oscillatory system on concrete structures such as bridges and catch basins if at the lowest frequency setting.

Pneumatic tire rollers shall be equipped with wide-tread compaction tires capable of exerting an average contact pressure from 60 to 90 psi uniformly over the surface. The Contractor shall furnish documentation to the Engineer regarding tire size, pressure and loading to confirm that the proper contact pressure is being developed and that the loading and contact pressure are uniform for all wheels.

Lighting: For paving operations which will be performed during hours of darkness the paving equipment shall be equipped with lighting fixtures as described below or with an approved equal. Lighting shall minimize glare to passing traffic. The lighting options and minimum number of fixtures are listed in Tables 4.06-1 and 4.06-2.

TABLE 4.06-1: Minimum Paver lighting

Option	Fixture Configuration	Fixture Quantity	Requirement
1	Type A	3	Mount over screed area
	Type B (narrow) or Type C (spot)	2	Aim to auger and guideline
	Type B (wide) or Type C (flood)	2	Aim 25 feet behind paving machine
2	Type D Balloon	2	Mount over screed area

TABLE 4.06-2: Minimum Roller Lighting

Option	Fixture Configuration	Fixture Quantity	Requirement
1	Type B (wide)	2	Aim 50 feet in front of and behind roller
	Type B (narrow)	2	Aim 100 feet in front of and behind roller
2	Type C (flood)	2	Aim 50 feet in front of and behind roller
	Type C (spot)	2	Aim 100 feet in front of and behind roller
3	Type D Balloon	1	Mount above the roller

*All fixtures shall be mounted above the roller.

Type A: Fluorescent fixture shall be heavy duty industrial type. Each fixture shall have a minimum output of 8,000 lumens. The fixtures shall be mounted horizontally and be designed for continuous row installation.

Type B: Each floodlight fixture shall have a minimum output of 18,000 lumens.

Type C: Each fixture shall have a minimum output of 19,000 lumens.

Type D: Balloon light – each balloon light fixture shall have minimum output of 50,000 lumens and emit light equally in all directions.

Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV): A MTV shall be used when placing bituminous concrete surface course (a lift or multiple lifts) as indicated in the Contract except as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. In addition, continuous paving lengths of less than 500 feet may not require the use of a MTV as determined by the Engineer.

The MTV must be a vehicle specifically designed for the purpose of delivering the bituminous concrete mixture from the delivery vehicle to the paver. The MTV must continuously remix the bituminous concrete mixture throughout the placement process.

The use of a MTV will be subject to the requirements stated in 1.07.05 Load Restrictions. The Engineer may limit the use of the vehicle if it is determined that the use of the MTV may damage highway components, utilities, or bridges. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer at time of pre-construction the following information:

1. The make and model of the MTV.
2. The individual axle weights and axle spacing for each piece of paving equipment (haul vehicle, MTV and paver).
3. A working drawing showing the axle spacing in combination with all pieces of equipment that will comprise the paving echelon.

4. Test Section: The Engineer may require the Contractor to place a test section whenever the requirements of this specification or M.04 are not met.

The Contractor shall submit the quantity of mixture to be placed and the location of the test section for review and approval by the Engineer. The same equipment used in the construction of a passing test section shall be used throughout production.

If a test section fails to meet specifications, the Contractor shall stop production, make necessary adjustments to the job mix formula, Plant operations, or procedures for placement and compaction. The Contractor shall construct test sections, as allowed by the Engineer, until all the required specifications are met. All test sections shall also be subject to removal as set forth in 1.06.04.

5. Transitions for Roadway Surface: Transitions shall be formed at any point on the roadway where the pavement surface deviates, vertically, from the uniform longitudinal profile as specified on the plans. Whether formed by milling or by bituminous concrete mixture, all transition lengths shall meet the criteria below unless otherwise specified.

Permanent Transitions: Defined as any gradual change in pavement elevation that remains as a permanent part of the work.

A transition shall be constructed no closer than 75 feet from either side of a bridge expansion joint or parapet. All permanent transitions, leading and trailing ends shall meet the following length requirements:

Posted Speed Limit	Permanent Transition Length Required
> 35 mph	30 feet per inch of elevation change
35 mph or less	15 feet per inch of elevation change

In areas where it is impractical to use the above-described permanent transition lengths, the use of a shorter permanent transition length may be permitted when approved by the Engineer.

Temporary Transitions: Defined as a transition that does not remain a permanent part of the work. All temporary transitions shall meet the following length requirements:

Posted Speed Limit	Temporary Transition Length Required
> 50 mph	Leading Transition: 15 feet per inch of vertical change (thickness) Trailing Transition: 6 feet per inch of vertical change (thickness)
40, 45 or 50 mph	Leading and Trailing: 4 feet per inch of vertical change (thickness)
35 mph or less	Leading and Trailing: 3 feet per inch of vertical change (thickness)

Note: Any temporary transition to be in place over the winter shutdown period or during extended periods of inactivity (more than 14 calendar days) shall meet the greater than 50 mph requirements shown above.

6. Spreading and Finishing of Mixture: Prior to the placement of the mixture, the underlying base course shall be brought to the plan grade and cross section within the allowable tolerance.

Immediately before placing a bituminous concrete lift, a uniform coating of tack coat shall be applied to all existing underlying pavement surfaces and on the exposed surface of a wedge joint. Such surfaces shall be clean and dry. Sweeping or other means acceptable to the Engineer shall be used.

The mixture shall not be placed whenever the surface is wet or frozen.

Tack Coat Application: The tack coat shall be applied by a pressurized spray system that results in uniform overlapping coverage at an application rate of 0.03 to 0.05 gal./s.y. for a non-milled surface and an application rate of 0.05 to 0.07 gal./s.y. for a milled surface. The Engineer must approve the equipment and the method of measurement prior to use. The material for tack coat shall be heated to 160°F ± 10°F and shall not be further diluted.

Tack coat shall be allowed sufficient time to break prior to any paving equipment or haul vehicles driving on it.

The Contractor may request to omit the tack coat application between bituminous concrete layers that have not been exposed to traffic and are placed during the same work shift. Requests to omit tack coat application on the upper and lower surfaces of a wedge joint will not be considered.

Placement: The mixture shall be placed and compacted to provide a smooth, dense surface with a uniform texture and no segregation at the specified thickness and dimensions indicated in the plans and specifications.

When unforeseen weather conditions prevent further placement of the mixture, the Engineer is not obligated to accept or place the bituminous concrete mixture that is in transit from the Plant.

In advance of paving, traffic control requirements shall be set up, maintained throughout placement, and shall not be removed until all associated work is completed, including quality control, sampling for density testing, and inspection activities.

The mixture temperature will be verified using three infrared thermometers supplied by the Contractor and acceptable to the Engineer. The placement temperature range shall be listed in the Quality Control

Plan (QCP) for placement and shall meet the requirements of Table M.04.03-4. Any HMA material that falls outside the specified temperature range as measured by two of the three thermometers may be rejected.

The Contractor shall inspect the newly placed pavement for defects in mixture or placement before rolling is started. Any deviation from standard crown or section shall be immediately remedied by placing additional mixture or removing surplus mixture. Such defects shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Where it is impracticable due to physical limitations to operate the paving equipment, the Engineer may permit the use of other methods or equipment. Where hand spreading is permitted, the mixture shall be placed by means of suitable shovels and other tools, and in a uniformly loose layer at a thickness that will result in a completed pavement meeting the designed grade and elevation.

Placement Tolerances: Each lift of bituminous concrete placed at a specified thickness shall meet the following requirements for thickness and area. Any pavement exceeding these limits shall be subject to an adjustment or removal. Lift tolerances will not relieve the Contractor from meeting the final designed grade. Lifts of specified non-uniform thickness, i.e. wedge course, shall not be subject to thickness and area adjustments.

a) Thickness: Where the average thickness of the lift exceeds that shown on the plans beyond the tolerances shown in Table 4.06-3, the Engineer will calculate the thickness adjustment in accordance with 4.06.04.

TABLE 4.06-3: Thickness Tolerances

Mixture Designation	Lift Tolerance
S1	+/- 3/8 inch
S0.25, S0.375, S0.5	+/- 1/4 inch

Where the thickness of the lift of mixture is less than that shown on the plans beyond the tolerances shown in Table 4.06-3, the Contractor, with the approval of the Engineer, shall take corrective action in accordance with this Section.

b) Area: Where the width of the lift exceeds that shown on the plans by more than the specified thickness, the Engineer will calculate the area adjustment in 4.06.04.

c) Delivered Weight of Mixture: When the delivery ticket shows that the truck exceeds the allowable gross weight for the vehicle type, the Engineer will calculate the weight adjustment in accordance with 4.06.04.

Transverse Joints: All transverse joints shall be formed by saw-cutting to expose the full thickness of the lift. Tack coat shall be applied to the sawn face immediately prior to additional mixture being placed.

Compaction: The Contractor shall compact the mixture to meet the density requirements as stated in 4.06.04 for any lift placed with a thickness of 1 1/2 inches or greater, and eliminate all roller marks without displacement, shoving, cracking, or aggregate breakage. This shall include wedge courses when the wedge thickness is 1 1/2 inches or greater within a single paver pass.

When placing a lift with a specified thickness less than 1 1/2 inches the Contractor shall provide a minimum rolling pattern as determined by the development of a compaction curve. This shall include wedge courses when the wedge or any portion of the wedge thickness is less than 1 1/2 inches within a single paver pass. The procedure to be used shall be documented in the Contractor's QCP for placement and demonstrated on the first day of placement.

The use of the vibratory system on concrete structures is prohibited. When approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may operate a roller using an oscillatory system at the lowest frequency setting.

If the Engineer determines that the use of compaction equipment in the dynamic mode may damage highway components, utilities or adjacent property, the Contractor shall provide alternate compaction equipment.

Rollers operating in the dynamic mode shall be shut off when changing directions.

These allowances will not relieve the Contractor from meeting pavement compaction requirements.

Surface Requirements:

Each lift of the surface course shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from a Contractor-supplied 10 foot straightedge. For all other lifts of bituminous concrete, the tolerance shall be 3/8 inch. Such tolerance will apply to all paved areas.

Any surface that exceeds these tolerances shall be corrected by the Contractor at its own expense.

7. Longitudinal Joint Construction Methods: The Contractor shall use Method I - Notched Wedge Joint (see Figure 4.06-1) when constructing longitudinal joints where lift thicknesses are 1 1/2 inches to 3 inches. S1.0 mixtures shall be excluded from using Method I. Method II - Butt Joint (see Figure 4.06-2) shall be used for lifts less than 1 1/2 inches or greater than 3 inches. Each longitudinal joint shall maintain a consistent offset from the centerline of the roadway along its entire length. The difference in elevation between the two faces of any completed longitudinal joint shall not exceed 1/4 inch at any location.

Method I - Notched Wedge Joint:

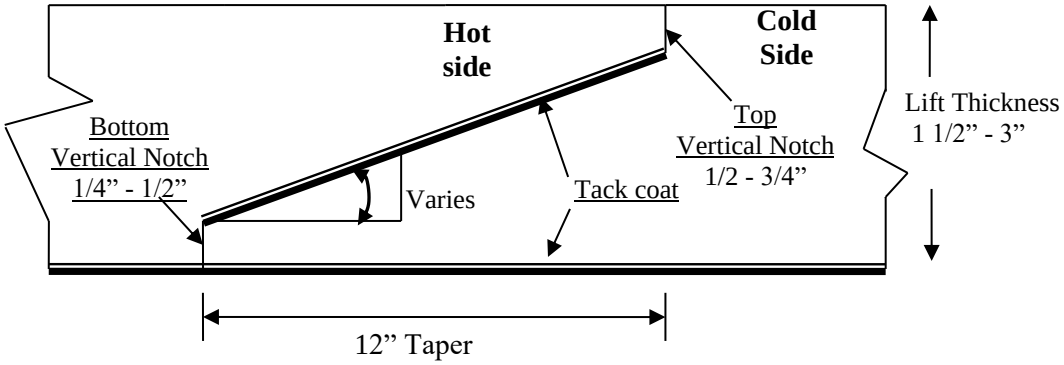
A notched wedge joint shall be constructed as shown in Figure 4.06-1 using a device that is attached to the paver screed and is capable of independently adjusting the top and bottom vertical notches. The device shall have an integrated vibratory system. The top vertical notch must be located at the centerline or lane line in the final lift. The requirement for paving full width "curb to curb" as described in Method II may be waived if addressed in the QC plan and approved by the Engineer.

The taper portion of the wedge joint shall be evenly compacted using equipment other than the paver or notch wedge joint device. The compaction device shall be the same width as the taper and not reduce the angle of the wedge or ravel the top notch of the joint during compaction.

When placed on paved surfaces, the area below the sloped section of the joint shall be treated with tack coat. The top surface of the sloped section of the joint shall be treated with tack coat prior to placing the completing pass.

The taper portion of the wedge joint shall not be exposed to traffic for more than 5 calendar days.

Figure 4.06-1: Notched Wedge Joint (Not to Scale)



Any exposed wedge joint must be located to allow for the free draining of water from the road surface.

The Engineer reserves the right to define the paving limits when using a wedge joint that will be exposed to traffic.

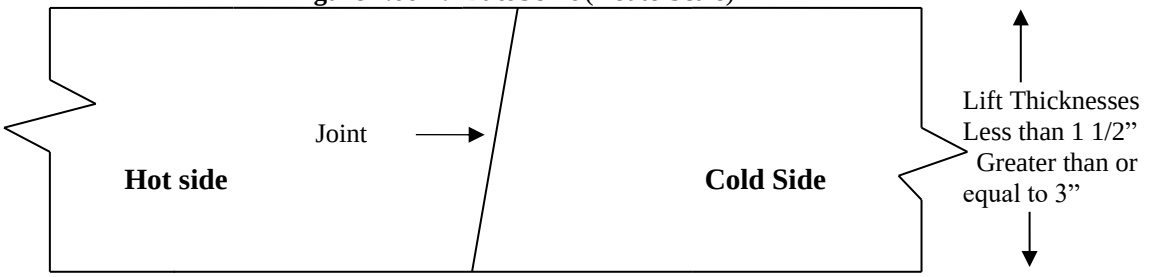
If Method I cannot be used on those lifts which are 1 1/2 inches to 3 inches, Method III may be substituted according to the requirements below for "Method III - Butt Joint with Hot Poured Rubberized Asphalt Treatment."

Method II - Butt Joint:

When adjoining passes are placed, the Contractor shall use the end gate to create a near vertical edge (refer to Figure 4.06-2). The completing pass (hot side) shall have sufficient mixture so that the compacted thickness is not less than the previous pass (cold side). During placement of multiple lifts, the longitudinal joint shall be constructed in such a manner that it is located at least 6 inch from the joint in the lift immediately below. The joint in the final lift shall be at the centerline or at lane lines. The end gate on the paver should be set so there is an overlap onto the cold side of the joint.

When using this method, the Contractor must complete full width "curb to curb" paving when the vertical edge exposed to traffic is greater than one inch, unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer.

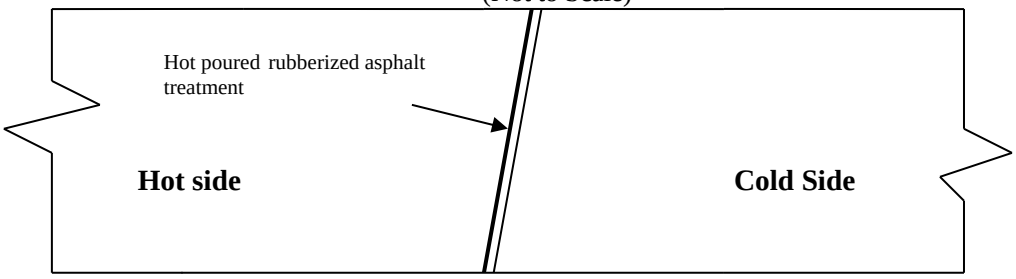
Figure 4.06-2: Butt Joint (Not to Scale)



Method III - Butt Joint with Hot Poured Rubberized Asphalt Treatment:

If Method I cannot be used due to physical constraints in certain limited locations, the Contractor may submit a request in writing for approval by the Engineer to use Method III as a substitution in those locations. There shall be no additional measurement or payment made when Method III is substituted for Method I. When required by the Contract or approved by the Engineer, Method III (see Figure 4.06-3) shall be used.

Figure 4.06-3: Butt Joint with Hot Poured Rubberized Asphalt Treatment
(Not to Scale)



All of the requirements of Method II must be met with Method III. In addition, the longitudinal vertical edge must be treated with a rubberized joint seal material meeting the requirements of ASTM D6690, Type 2. The joint sealant shall be placed on the face of the "cold side" of the butt joint as shown above prior to placing the "hot side" of the butt joint. The joint seal material shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation so as to provide a uniform coverage and avoid excess bleeding onto the newly placed pavement.

8. Contractor Quality Control (QC) Requirements: The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining adequate quality control procedures throughout the production and placement operations. Therefore, the Contractor must ensure that the materials, mixture, and work provided by Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Producers also meet Contract specification requirements.

This effort must be documented in Quality Control Plans (QCP) and must address the actions, inspection, or sampling and testing necessary to keep the production and placement operations in control, to determine when an operation has gone out of control and to respond to correct the situation in a timely fashion.

The Standard QCP for production shall consist of the quality control program specific to the production facility.

There are 3 components to the QCP for placement: a Standard QCP, a Project Summary Sheet that details Project-specific information, and, if applicable, a separate Extended Season Paving Plan as required in 4.06.03-9 "Temperature and Seasonal Requirements."

The Standard QCP for both production and placement shall be submitted to the Department for approval each calendar year and at a minimum of 30 days prior to production or placement.

Production or placement shall not occur until all QCP components have been approved by the Engineer.

Each QCP shall include the name and qualifications of a Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible for the administration of the QCP, and any modifications that may become necessary.

The QCM shall have the ability to direct all Contractor personnel on the Project during paving operations.

The QCPs shall also include the name and qualifications of any outside testing laboratory performing any QC functions on behalf of the Contractor. The QC Technician performing in-place density testing shall be

NETTCP certified as a paving inspector.

Approval of any QCP does not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to comply with the Project specifications. The Contractor may propose modifications to the QCPs as work progresses and must document the changes in writing prior to resuming operations. These modifications include changes in quality control procedures, equipment, or personnel.

QCP for Production: Refer to M.04.03-1.

QCP for Placement: The Standard QCP, Project Summary Sheet, and Extended Season Paving Plan shall conform to the format provided on the Advisory Team web page.

The Contractor shall perform all quality control sampling and testing, provide inspection, and exercise management control to ensure that bituminous concrete placement conforms to the requirements as outlined in its QCP during all phases of the work. The Contractor shall document these activities for each day of placement.

The Contractor shall submit complete field density testing and inspection records to the Engineer within 48 hours in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

The Contractor may obtain one mat core and one joint core per day for process control, provided this process is detailed in the QCP. The results of these process control cores shall not be used to dispute the Department's determinations from the acceptance cores. The Contractor shall submit the location of each process control core to the Engineer for approval prior to taking the core. The core holes shall be filled to the same requirements described in 4.06.03-10.

9. Temperature and Seasonal Requirements: Paving, including placement of temporary pavements, shall be divided into 2 seasons, "In-Season" and "Extended-Season." In-Season paving occurs from May 1 to October 14, and Extended Season paving occurs from October 15 to April 30. The following requirements shall apply unless otherwise authorized or directed by the Engineer:

- Mixtures shall not be placed when the air or subbase temperature is less than 40°F regardless of the season.
- Should paving operations be scheduled during the Extended Season, the Contractor must submit an Extended Season Paving Plan for the Project that addresses minimum delivered mix temperature and meets the requirements of Table M.04.03-4. The Plan shall also include if WMA, PMA, or other additives are being used; maximum paver speed; enhanced rolling patterns; and the method to balance mixture delivery and placement operations. Paving during Extended Season shall not commence until the Engineer has approved the plan.

10. Field Density: The Contractor shall obtain cores in accordance with AASHTO R 67 for the determination of mat and longitudinal joint density of bituminous concrete pavements. The Contractor's representative obtaining samples must be a certified NETTCP HMA Paving Inspector, NETTCP HMA Plant Technician, or has successfully completed the HMA Field Sampling Course administered by The Connecticut Advanced Pavement Laboratory (CAP Lab). Within three (3) calendar days of placement, mat and joint cores shall be extracted on each lift with a specified thickness of 1 1/2 inches or more. That time frame may be extended to a maximum of five (5) days due to inclement weather, State holidays or other access restrictions beyond the control of the Contractor. Joint cores shall not be extracted on HMA S1.0 lifts.

The Contractor shall extract cores from random locations determined by the Engineer in accordance with ASTM D3665. Six (6) inch diameter cores shall be extracted for all mixes. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer to witness the extraction, labeling of cores, and filling of the core holes. Each lift will be separated into lots as follows:

a. Simple Average Density Lots: For total estimated quantities below 2,000 tons, the lift will be evaluated in one lot which will include the total paved tonnage of the lift and all longitudinal joints between the curb lines.
   For total estimated quantities between 2,000 and 3,500 tons, the lift will be evaluated in two lots in which each lot will include approximately half of the total tonnage placed for the full paving width of a lift including all longitudinal joints between the curb lines.
b. PWL Density Lots: Mat density lots will include each 3,500 tons of mixture placed within 30 calendar days. Joint density lots will include 14,000 linear feet of constructed joints. Bridge density lots will always be analyzed using simple average lot methodology.
c. Partial Density Lot (For PWL only): A mat density lot with less than 3,500 tons or a joint density

lot with less than 14,000 linear feet due to:

- completion of the course; or
- a lot spanning 30 calendar days.

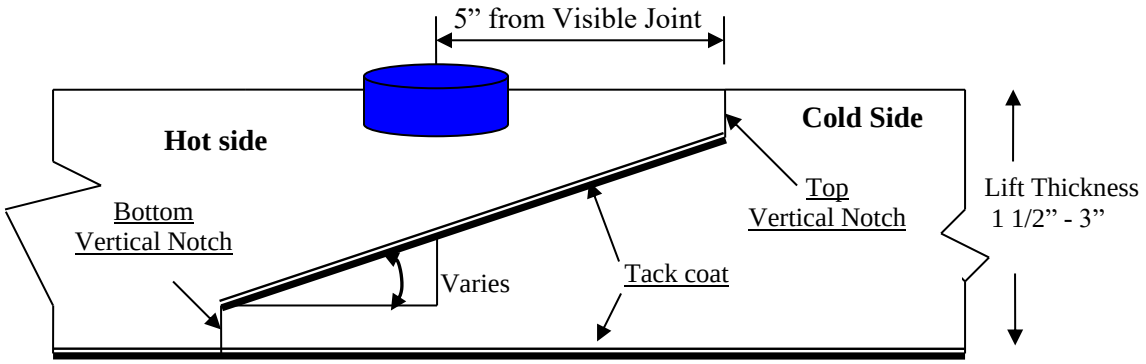
Prior to paving, the type and number of lot(s) will be determined by the Engineer. Noncontiguous areas such as highway ramps may be combined to create one lot.

After the lift has been compacted and cooled, the Contractor shall cut cores to a depth equal to or greater than the lift thickness and shall remove them without damaging the lift(s) to be tested. Any core that is damaged or obviously defective while being obtained will be replaced with a new core from a location within 2 feet measured in a longitudinal direction.

A mat core shall not be located any closer than 1 foot from the edge of a paver pass. If a random number locates a core less than 1 foot from any edge, the location will be adjusted by the Engineer so that the outer edge of the core is 1 foot from the edge of the paver pass.

Method I, Notched Wedge Joint cores shall be taken so that the center of the core is 5 inches from the visible joint on the hot mat side (Figure 4.06-4).

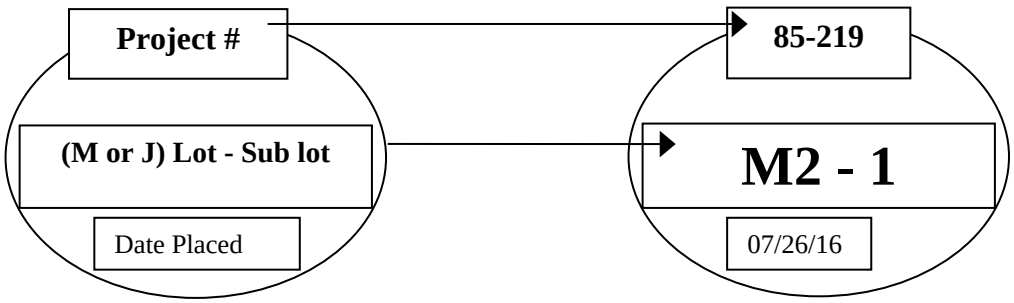
Figure 4.06-4: Notched Wedge Joint Cores (Not to Scale)



When Method II or Method III Butt Joint is used, cores shall be taken from the hot side so the edge of the core is within 1 inch of the longitudinal joint.

The cores shall be labeled by the Contractor with the Project number, date placed, lot number, and sub-lot number. The core's label shall include "M" for a mat core and "J" for a joint core. For example, a mat core from the first lot and the first sub-lot shall be labeled with "M1 – 1." A mat core from the second lot and first sub-lot shall be labeled "M2-1" (see Figure 4.06-5). The Engineer will fill out a MAT-109 to accompany the cores. The Contractor shall deliver the cores and MAT-109 to the Department's Central Lab. The Contractor shall use a container approved by the Engineer. The container shall have a lid capable of being locked shut and tamper proof. The Contractor shall use foam, bubble wrap, or another suitable material to prevent the cores from being damaged during handling and transportation. Once the cores and MAT-109 are in the container the Engineer will secure the lid using security seals at the removable hinges(s) and at the lid opening(s). The security seals' identification number must be documented on the MAT-109. All sealed containers shall be delivered to the Department's Central Lab within two working days from time of extraction. Central Lab personnel will break the security seal and take possession of the cores.

Figure 4.06-5: Labeling of Cores



Each core hole shall be filled within 4 hours upon core extraction. Prior to being filled, the hole shall be prepared by removing any free water and applying tack coat using a brush or other means to uniformly cover the cut surface. The core hole shall be filled using a bituminous concrete mixture at a minimum temperature of 240°F containing the same or smaller nominal maximum aggregate size and compacted with a hand compactor or other mechanical means to the maximum compaction possible. The bituminous concrete shall be compacted to 1/8 inch above the finished pavement.

Simple Average Density Lots:

A standard simple average density lot is the quantity of material placed within the defined area excluding any bridge decks.

A combo simple average density lot is the quantity of material placed within the defined area including bridge decks less than or equal to 500 feet long.

A bridge simple average density lot is the quantity of material placed on a bridge deck longer than 500 feet.

The number of cores per lot shall be determined in accordance with Table 4.06-4. If a randomly selected mat or joint core location is on a bridge deck, the core is to be obtained on the bridge deck in addition to the core(s) required on the bridge deck.

The number of cores per lot shall be determined in accordance with Table 4.06-5. Multiple bridge decks can be combined into one lot if the paving and underlying conditions are comparable. If multiple bridge decks are combined into a single bridge lot, at least one mat and joint core shall be obtained on each bridge.

The longitudinal locations of mat cores within a standard, combo, or bridge lot containing multiple paving passes will be determined using the combined length of the paving passes within the lot.

TABLE 4.06-4: Number of Cores per Lot (Simple Average)

Lot Type	No. of Mat Cores		No. of Joint Cores	
Standard Lot < 500 Tons	3		3	
Standard Lot ≥ 500 Tons	4		4	
Combo Lot < 500 Tons	2 plus	1 per bridge (≤ 300')	2 plus	1 per bridge (≤ 300)
Combo Lot ≥ 500 Tons[1]	4 plus	2 per bridge (301' – 500')	4 plus	2 per bridge (301' – 500')

TABLE 4.06-5: Number of Core per Bridge Density Lot (Simple Average)

Length of Bridge(s) (Feet)	Minimum No. of Mat Cores	Minimum No. of Joint Cores
< 500	2	2
501 – 1,500	3	3
1,501 – 2,500	4	4
2,501 and greater	5	5

PWL Density Lots:

A PWL mat density lot is 3,500 tons of material placed within the defined area excluding any bridges. One mat core will be obtained per every 500 tons placed.

A PWL joint density lot is 14,000 linear feet of longitudinal joint excluding any joints on bridge decks. One joint core will be obtained per every 2,000 linear feet of joint.

Bridge density lots will always be analyzed as using the simple average lot methodology. The number of cores per lot shall be determined in accordance with Table 4.06-5. Multiple bridge decks can be combined into one lot if the paving and underlying conditions are comparable. If multiple bridge decks are combined into a single bridge lot, at least one mat and joint core shall be obtained on each bridge.

11. Acceptance Sampling and Testing: Sampling shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D3665 or a statistically-based procedure of stratified random sampling approved by the Engineer.

Plant Material Acceptance: The Contractor shall provide the required sampling and testing during all phases of the work in accordance with M.04. The Department will verify the Contractor's acceptance test

results. Should any test results exceed the specified tolerances in the Department's current QA Program for Materials, the Contractor's test results for a subject lot or sub lot may be replaced with the Department's results for the purpose of calculating adjustments. The verification procedure is included in the Department's current QA Program for Materials.

Density Acceptance: The Engineer will perform all acceptance testing in accordance with AASHTO T 331. The density of each core will be determined using the daily production's average maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) established during the testing of the parent material at the Plant. When there was no testing of the parent material or any Gmm exceeds the specified tolerances in the Department's current QA Program for Materials, the Engineer will determine the maximum theoretical density value to be used for density calculations.

12. Density Dispute Resolution Process: The Contractor and Engineer will work in partnership to avoid potential conflicts and to resolve any differences that may arise during quality control or acceptance testing for density. Both parties will review their sampling and testing procedures and results and share their findings. If the Contractor disputes the Engineer's test results, the Contractor must submit in writing a request to initiate the Dispute Resolution Process within five calendar days of the notification of the test results. No request for dispute resolution will be allowed unless the Contractor provides quality control results from samples taken prior to and after finish rolling, and within the timeframe described in 4.06.03-8 supporting its position. No request for dispute resolution will be allowed for a density lot in which any core was not taken within the required 5 calendar days of placement. Should the dispute not be resolved through evaluation of existing testing data or procedures, the Engineer may authorize the Contractor to obtain a new core or set of core samples per disputed lot. The core samples must be extracted no later than 7 calendar days from the date of the Engineer's authorization. All such core samples shall be extracted and the core hole filled using the procedure outlined in 4.06.03-10.

(a) Simple Average Lots: The Contractor may only dispute any simple average lot that is adjusted at or below 95 percent payment. The number and location (mat, joint, or structure) of the cores taken for dispute resolution must reflect the number and location of the original cores. The location of each core shall be randomly located within the respective original sub lot. The dispute resolution results shall be combined with the original results and averaged for determining the final in-place density value.

(b) PWL Lots: The Contractor may dispute any PWL sublot when the PWL falls below 50% calculated in accordance with 4.06.04-2b. An additional random core in the sublot may be taken to validate the accuracy of the core in question. The Department will verify the additional core test result and may average the original test result with the additional core result for purpose of calculating adjustments.

13. Corrective Work Procedure:

If pavement placed by the Contractor does not meet the specifications, and the Engineer requires its replacement or correction, the Contractor shall:

(a) Propose a corrective procedure to the Engineer for review and approval prior to any corrective work commencing. The proposal shall include:
- Limits of pavement to be replaced or corrected, indicating stationing or other landmarks that are readily distinguishable.
- Proposed work schedule.
- Construction method and sequence of operations.
- Methods of maintenance and protection of traffic.
- Material sources.
- Names and telephone numbers of supervising personnel.

(b) Any corrective courses placed as the final wearing surface shall match the specified lift thickness after completion.

14. Protection of the Work: The Contractor shall protect all sections of the newly finished pavement from damage that may occur as a result of the Contractor's operations for the duration of the Project.

15. Cut Bituminous Concrete Pavement: Work under this item shall consist of making a straight-line cut in the bituminous concrete pavement to the lines delineated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The cut shall provide a straight, clean, vertical face with no cracking, tearing or breakage along the cut edge.

4.06.04—Method of Measurement:

1. HMA S* or PMA S*: Bituminous concrete will be measured for payment as the amount of material in tons placed as determined by the net weight on the delivered tickets and adjusted by area, thickness and

weight as follows:

Quantity Adjustments**:** Adjustments may be applied to the placed bituminous concrete quantities that will be measured for payment using the following formulas:

Yield Factor for Adjustment Calculation = 0.0575 tons/SY/inch

Actual Area (SY) = [(Measured Length (ft)) × (Avg. of width measurements (ft))]÷9 s.f./SY

Actual Thickness (t) = Total tons delivered / [Actual Area (SY) × 0.0575 tons/SY/inch]

(a) Area: If the average width exceeds the allowable tolerance, an adjustment will be made using the following formula. The tolerance for width is equal to the specified thickness (inch) of the lift being placed.

Quantity Adjusted for Area (T_A) = [(L × W_{adj})/9] × (t) × 0.0575 Tons/SY/inch = (-) tons

Where: L = Length (ft)
(t) = Actual thickness (inches)
W_{adj} = (Designed width (ft) + tolerance /12) - Measured Width)

(b) Thickness: If the actual average thickness is less than the allowable tolerance, the Contractor shall submit a repair procedure to the Engineer for approval. If the actual thickness exceeds the allowable tolerance, an adjustment will be made using the following formula:

Quantity Adjusted for Thickness (T_T) = A × t_{adj} × 0.0575 = (-) tons

Where: A = Area = {[L × (Design width + tolerance (lift thickness)/12)] / 9}
t_{adj} = Adjusted thickness = [(Dt + tolerance) - Actual thickness]
Dt = Designed thickness (inches)

(c) Weight: If the quantity of bituminous concrete representing the mixture delivered to the Project is in excess of the allowable gross vehicle weight (GVW) for each vehicle, an adjustment will be made using the following formula:

Quantity Adjusted for Weight (T_W) = GVW – DGW= (-) tons

Where: DGW = Delivered gross weight as shown on the delivery ticket or measured on a certified scale

2. Bituminous Concrete Adjustment Cost:

(a) Production Lot Adjustment: An adjustment may be applied to each production lot as follows:

i. Non-PWL Production Lot (less than 3,500 tons):
The adjustment values in Tables 4.06-6 and 4.06-7 will be calculated for each sub lot based on the Air Void (AV) and Asphalt Binder Content (PB) test results for that sub lot. The total adjustment for each day's production (lot) will be computed as follows:

Tons Adjusted for Superpave Design (T_{SD}) = [($AdjAV_t$ + $AdjPB_t$) / 100] × Tons

Where: $AdjAV_t$: Percent adjustment for air voids
$AdjPB_t$: Percent adjustment for asphalt binder
Tons: Weight of material (tons) in the lot adjusted by 4.06.04-1

Percent Adjustment for Air Voids = $AdjAV_t$ = [$AdjAV_1$ + $AdjAV_2$ + $AdjAV_i$ + … + $AdjAV_n$)] /n

Where: $AdjAV_t$ = Total percent air void adjustment value for the lot
$AdjAV_i$ = Adjustment value from Table 4.06-6 resulting from each sub lot or the average of the adjustment values resulting from multiple tests within a sub lot, as approved by the Engineer.
n = number of sub lots based on Table M.04.03-2

TABLE 4.06-6: Adjustment Values for Air Voids

Adjustment Value ($AdjAV_i$) (%)	**S0.25, S0.375, S0.5, S1 Air Voids (AV)**
+2.5	3.8 - 4.2
+3.125*(AV-3)	3.0 - 3.7
-3.125*(AV-5)	4.3 – 5.0
20*(AV-3)	2.3 – 2.9
-20*(AV-5)	5.1 – 5.7
-20.0	≤ 2.2 or ≥ 5.8

Percent Adjustment for Asphalt Binder = $AdjPB_t = [(AdjPB_1 + AdjPB_2 + AdjPB_i + \ldots + AdjPB_n)] /n$

Where: $AdjPB_t$= Total percent liquid binder adjustment value for the lot
$AdjPB_i$ = Adjustment value from Table 4.06-7 resulting from each sub lot
n = number of binder tests in a production lot

TABLE 4.06-7: Adjustment Values for Binder Content

Adjustment Value ($AdjAV_i$) (%)	**S0.25, S0.375, S0.5, S1 Pb**
0.0	JMF Pb ± 0.3
- 10.0	≤ JMF Pb - 0.4 or ≥ JMF Pb + 0.4

ii. PWL Production Lot (3500 tons or more):

For each lot, the adjustment values will be calculated using PWL methodology based on AV, VMA, and PB test results. The results will be considered as being normally distributed and all applicable equations in AASHTO R 9 and AASHTO R 42 Appendix X4 will apply.

Only one test result will be considered for each sub lot. The specification limits are listed in M.04.

For AV, PB, and voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), the individual material quantity characteristic adjustment (Adj) will be calculated as follows:

For PWL between 50 and 90%: $Adj(AV_t \text{ or } PB_t \text{ or } VMA_t) = (55 + 0.5\ PWL) - 100$

For PWL at and above 90%: $Adj(AV_t \text{ or } PB_t \text{ or } VMA_t) = (77.5 + 0.25\ PWL) - 100$

Where: $AdjAV_t$ = Total percent AV adjustment value for the lot
$AdjPB_t$= Total percent PB adjustment value for the lot
$AdjVMA_t$= Total percent VMA adjustment value for the lot

A lot with PWL less than 50% in any of the 3 individual material quality characteristics will be evaluated under 1.06.04.

The total adjustment for each production lot will be computed using the following formula:

Tons Adjusted for Superpave Design (T_{SD}) = $[(0.5AdjAV_t + 0.25AdjPB_t + 0.25\ AdjVMA_t) / 100] \times Tons$

Where Tons: Weight of material (tons) in the lot adjusted by 4.06.04-1

iii. Partial Lots:

Lots with less than 4 sub lots will be combined with the prior lot. If there is no prior lot with equivalent material or if the last test result of the prior lot is over 30 calendar days old, the adjustment will be calculated as indicated in 4.06.04-2(a)i.

Lots with 4 or more sub lots will be calculated as indicated in 4.06.04-2(a)ii.

Production Lot Adjustment: T_{SD} × Unit Price = Est. (Pi)

Where: Unit Price = Contract unit price per ton per type of mixture
Est. (Pi) = Pay Unit in dollars representing incentive or disincentive per lot

(b) Density Lot Adjustment: An adjustment may be applied to each density lot as follows:

i. Simple Average Density Lot (less than 3500 tons) and Bridge Lots:

The final lot quantity shall be the difference between the total payable tons for the Project and the sum of the previous lots. If either the Mat or Joint adjustment value is "remove and replace," the density lot shall be removed and replaced (curb to curb).

No positive adjustment will be applied to a density lot in which any core was not taken within the required 5 calendar days of placement.

Tons Adjusted for Density (T_D) = [{(PA_M × 0.50) + (PA_J × 0.50)} / 100] × Tons

Where: T_D = Total tons adjusted for density for each lot

PA_M = Mat density percent adjustment from Table 4.06-8

PA_J = Joint density percent adjustment from Table 4.06-9

Tons: Weight of material (tons) in the lot adjusted by 4.06.04-1

TABLE 4.06-8: Adjustment Values for Pavement Mat density

Average Core Result **Percent Mat Density**	**Percent Adjustment (Bridge and Non-Bridge) [(1)(2)]**
97.1 - 100	-1.667*(ACRPD-98.5)
94.5 – 97.0	+2.5
93.5 – 94.4	+2.5*(ACRPD-93.5)
92.0 – 93.4	0
90.0 – 91.9	-5*(92-ACRPD)
88.0 – 89.9	-10*(91-ACRPD)
87.0 – 87.9	-30
86.9 or less	Remove and Replace (curb to curb)

Notes:

(1) ACRPD = Average Core Result Percent Density

(2) All Percent Adjustments to be rounded to the second decimal place; for example round 1.667 to 1.67

TABLE 4.06-9: Adjustment Values for Pavement Joint Density

Average Core Result **Percent Joint Density**	**Percent Adjustment (Bridge and Non-Bridge) [(1)(2)]**
97.1 – 100	-1.667*(ACRPD-98.5)
93.5 – 97.0	+2.5
92.0 – 93.4	+1.667*(ACRPD-92)
91.0 – 91.9	0
89.0 – 90.9	-7.5*(91-ACRPD)
88.0 – 88.9	-15*(90-ACRPD)
87.0 – 87.9	-30
86.9 or less	Remove and Replace (curb to curb)

Notes:

(1) ACRPD = Average Core Result Percent Density

(2) All Percent Adjustments to be rounded to the second decimal place; for example round 1.667 to 1.67

Additionally, any sublot with a density result below 87% is subject to evaluation under 1.06.04.

ii. PWL Density Lot (3,500 tons or more):

For each lot, the adjustment values will be calculated using PWL methodology based on mat and joint density test results. Only one result will be included for each sublot. The results will be

considered as being normally distributed and all applicable equations in AASHTO R 9 and AASHTO R 42 Appendix X4 will apply.

The specification limits for the PWL determination are as follows:

Mat Density: 91.5-98%
Joint Density: 90-98%

For mat and joint density, the individual percent adjustment (PA) will be calculated as follows:

For PWL between 50 and 90%: PA ($_M$ or $_J$)= 0.25 * PWL – 22.50

For PWL at and above 90%: PA ($_M$ or $_J$)= 0.125 * PWL – 11.25

Where: PA_M = Total percent mat density adjustment value for the PWL mat density lot
PA_J= Total percent joint density adjustment value for the PWL joint density lot

No positive adjustment will be applied to a density lot in which any core was not taken within the required 5 calendar days of placement.

A lot with PWL less than 50% will be evaluated under 1.06.04.

The total adjustment for each PWL mat density lot will be computed as follows:

Tons Adjusted for Mat Density (T_{MD}) = (PA_M / 100) × Tons

Where: Tons= Weight of material (tons) in the lot adjusted by 4.06.04-1.

The total adjustment for each PWL joint density lot will be computed as follows:

Tons Adjusted for Joint Density (T_{JD}) = (PA_J / 100) × J_Tons

Tons Adjusted for Joint Density will be calculated at the end of each project or project phase.

Where: $\text{J\_Tons} = \text{Tons in project or phase adjusted by 4.06.4} - 1 \times \frac{\text{Lot joint length}}{\text{Joint length in project or phase}}$

All bridge density lot adjustments will be evaluated in accordance with 4.06.04-2(b)i.

Additionally, any sublot with a density result below 87% is subject to evaluation under 1.06.04.

iii. Partial Lots:

Lots with less than 4 sub lots will be combined with the prior lot. If there is no prior lot with equivalent material and placement conditions or if the last test result of the prior lot is over 30 calendar days old, the mat and joint individual adjustments will be calculated in accordance to Tables 4.06-8 and 4.06-9. T_{MD} and T_{JD} will be calculated as indicated in 4.06.04-2(b)i.

Lots with 4 or more sub lots will be calculated as indicated in 4.06.04-2(b)ii.

Density Lot Adjustment (Simple Average Lots): T_D × Unit Price = Est. (Di)
Density Lot Adjustment (PWL Lots): (T_{MD} or T_{JD}) × Unit Price = Est. (DMi or DJi)

Where: Unit Price = Contract unit price per ton per type of mixture
Est. (Di)= Pay Unit in dollars representing incentive or disincentive per simple average density lot
Est. (DMi)= Pay Unit in dollars representing incentive or disincentive per PWL mat lot
Est. (DJi)= Pay Unit in dollars representing incentive or disincentive per PWL joint lot

Additionally, any sublot with a density result below 87% is subject to evaluation under 1.06.04.

3. Transitions for Roadway Surface: The installation of permanent transitions will be measured under the appropriate item used in the formation of the transition.

The quantity of material used for the installation of temporary transitions will be measured for payment under the appropriate item used in the formation of the transition. The installation and removal of a bond breaker and the removal and disposal of any temporary transition formed by milling or with bituminous concrete pavement is not measured for payment.

4. Cut Bituminous Concrete Pavement: The quantity of bituminous concrete pavement cut will be measured in accordance with 2.02.04.

5. Material for Tack Coat: The quantity of tack coat will be measured for payment by the number of gallons furnished and applied on the Project and approved by the Engineer. No tack coat material shall be included that is placed in excess of the tolerance described in 4.06.03.

a. Container Method – Material furnished in a container will be measured to the nearest 1/2 gallon. The volume will be determined by either measuring the volume in the original container by a method approved by the Engineer or using a separate graduated container capable of measuring the volume to the nearest 1/2 gallon. The container in which the material is furnished must include the description of material, including lot number or batch number and manufacturer or product source.
b. Vehicle Method
    i. Measured by Weight: The number of gallons furnished will be determined by weighing the material on calibrated scales furnished by the Contractor. To convert weight to gallons, one of the following formulas will be used:
    Tack Coat (gallons at 60°F) = Measured Weight (pounds) / Weight per gallon at 60°F
    Tack Coat (gallons at 60°F) = 0.996 × Measured Weight (pounds) / Weight per gallon at 77°F
    ii. Measured by automated metering system on the delivery vehicle:
    Tack Coat (gallons at 60°F) = 0.976 × Measured Volume (gallons).

6. Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV): The furnishing and use of a MTV will be measured separately for payment based on the actual number of surface course tons delivered to a paver using the MTV.

4.06.05—Basis of Payment:

1. HMA S* or PMA S*: The furnishing and placing of bituminous concrete will be paid for at the Contract unit price per ton for " HMA S*" or " PMA S*."

All costs associated with providing illumination of the work area are included in the general cost of the work.

All costs associated with cleaning the surface to be paved, including mechanical sweeping, are included in the general cost of the work. All costs associated with constructing longitudinal joints are included in the general cost of the work

All costs associated with obtaining cores for acceptance testing and dispute resolution are included in the general cost of the work.

2. Bituminous Concrete Adjustment Costs: This adjustment will be calculated using the formulas shown below if all of the measured adjustments in 4.06.04-2 are not equal to zero. A positive or negative adjustment will be applied to monies due the Contractor.

Production Lot: Σ Est (Pi) = Est. (P)
Density Lot (Simple Average Lots): Σ Est (Di) = Est. (D)
Density Lot (PWL): Σ Est (DMi) + Σ (DJi) = Est. (D)
Bituminous Concrete Adjustment Cost= Est. (P) + Est. (D)

Where: Est. ( )= Pay Unit in dollars representing incentive or disincentive in each production or density lot calculated in 4.06.04-2

The Bituminous Concrete Adjustment Cost item, if included in the bid proposal or estimate, is not to be altered in any manner by the Bidder. If the Bidder should alter the amount shown, the altered figure will be disregarded and the original estimated cost will be used for the Contract.

3. Transitions for Roadway Surface: The installation of permanent transitions will be paid under the appropriate item used in the formation of the transition. The quantity of material used for the installation of temporary transitions will be paid under the appropriate pay item used in the formation of the transition. The installation and removal of a bond breaker, and the removal and disposal of any temporary transition formed by milling or with bituminous concrete pavement is included in the general cost of the work.

4. The cutting of bituminous concrete pavement will be paid in accordance with 2.02.05.

5. Material for tack coat will be paid for at the Contract unit price per gallon at 60°F for "Material for Tack Coat."

6. The Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV) will be paid at the Contract unit price per ton for "Material Transfer Vehicle."

Pay Item	Pay Unit
HMA S*	ton
PMA S*	ton
Bituminous Concrete Adjustment Cost	est.
Material for Tack Coat	gal.
Material Transfer Vehicle	ton

SECTION 5.03
REMOVAL OF SUPERSTRUCTURE

5.03.01—Description: This work shall include the full or partial removal and disposal of superstructure(s), as indicated on the plans.

5.03.02—Vacant

5.03.03—Construction Methods:

1. Submittals:

The Contractor shall prepare and submit written procedures and working drawings, in accordance with 1.05.02. The submittals shall address the following:

- proposed equipment and removal method(s)
- operating and storage location(s) of equipment and materials
- containment and disposal of debris, including lead paint where required
- installation and removal of
    a. debris shields
    b. working platforms
    c. falsework
- temporary support(s) for maintenance of traffic
- modification to and restoration of the structure to remain in place

2. Removal: Superstructures which are to be fully or partially removed by the Contractor shall be removed to the limits shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Where components to be removed are designated on the plans for salvage, the Contractor shall carefully remove, preserve, deliver to and unload the components at the location specified in the Contract.

General removal may be performed by excavator-mounted demolition equipment or other methods except where prohibited on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

If partial removal of concrete is required, it shall be sawcut to the neat lines as indicated on the plans. Near reinforcing steel that is to remain, the Contractor must use limited methods for removal, such as fifteen (15) pound hammers or other methods accepted by the Engineer.

Reinforcing steel shall be cut and removed where shown on the plans. Reinforcing steel to remain shall be cleaned of all concrete and corrosion products by oil-free abrasive blasting, high-pressure water blasting or other methods accepted by the Engineer. The reinforcing steel and concrete surfaces shall be free from dirt, oil, cement fines (slurry), or any material that may interfere with the bond of the proposed concrete. Tightly-bonded light rust on the reinforcing surface is acceptable.

Where stage construction requires concrete to be removed adjacent to the existing superstructure that will continue to support live load, the Contractor shall cut the concrete in accordance with the accepted working drawings at the demolition limit shown on the plans to minimize disturbance to the section that is to remain in place.

When the existing structure is to carry traffic during the staged construction of the new work, the Contractor shall alter the structure as required by the plans. The structure and approaches shall be kept in a safe and satisfactory condition for the use of traffic at all times until the new structure is completed and open to traffic. The Contractor shall take all precautions and do such work as may be necessary to prevent damage to the structure or approaches due to the construction operations. When no longer required for traffic, the temporary alteration to the structure shall be removed in accordance with the requirements of the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

3. Disposal of Debris: The Contractor shall properly dispose of all construction debris either off-Site, or on-Site in accordance with 2.02.03-5.

4. Damage Mitigation: When removing the superstructure or a portion thereof, the Contractor shall take necessary precautions to prevent debris from dropping to areas below the superstructure, onto adjacent traffic lanes or onto adjacent property. Any damage to adjoining areas, including but not limited to new construction, public utility installations, abutting property and to the portions of the structure that will remain shall be repaired by the Contractor in accordance with 1.05.11.

5.03.04—Method of Measurement: This work, being paid on a lump sum basis, will not be measured.

5.03.05—Basis of Payment: Prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall submit a proposed schedule of values for review and concurrence by the Engineer.

This work will be paid for at the Contract lump sum price for “Removal of Superstructure,” at the location designated, which price shall include all equipment, tools and labor incidental to the full or partial removal of the superstructure (including saw cutting and the erection and removal of temporary falsework or supports of any kind) and shall include the proper disposal thereof.

Payment for the full or partial removal of bridge substructure(s) will be made at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for "Removal of Existing Masonry," in accordance with 9.74.05.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Removal of Superstructure	l.s.

SECTION 5.86
CATCH BASINS, MANHOLES AND DROP INLETS

5.86.01—Description: The work under this Section shall consist of furnishing, preparing, and installing catch basins, manholes and drop inlets (and also the removal, abandonment, alteration, reconstruction, or conversion of such existing structures) in conformity with the lines, grades, dimensions and details shown on the plans.

This Section shall also include resetting or replacing catch basin tops, as well as manhole frames and covers.

5.86.02—Materials: The materials for this work shall meet the following requirements:

Drainage structures shall meet the requirements of M.08.02 and shall utilize concrete with a 28-day minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi.

Galvanizing shall meet the requirements of M.06.03.

Mortar shall meet the requirements of M.11.04.

Butyl rubber joint seal shall meet the requirements of ASTM C990.

Granular fill, if necessary, shall meet the requirements of M.02.01.

Protective compound material shall be a type listed on the Department's Qualified Products List and be acceptable to the Engineer, as specified in M.03.09.

5.86.03—Construction Methods: Drainage trench excavation, including rock in drainage trench excavation and backfilling, shall be performed in accordance with 2.86.03 and the requirements of the plans.

Where a drainage structure is to be installed below the surface, a drainage trench shall be excavated to the required depth, the bottom of which shall be graded to the elevation of the bottom of the proposed drainage structure or to ensure a uniform foundation for the structure.

Where a firm foundation is not encountered at the grades established due to unsuitable material, such as soft, spongy, or unstable soil, the unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with approved granular fill, thoroughly compacted in lifts not to exceed 6 inches. The Engineer shall be notified prior to removal of the unsuitable material in order to determine the depth of removal necessary.

When rock, as defined in 2.86.01-2, is encountered, work shall be performed in accordance with 2.86.03 and the requirements of the plans.

When a drainage structure outside of proposed drainage trench limits is to be removed, it shall be completely removed and all pipes shall be removed or plugged with cement masonry.

When a drainage structure is to be abandoned, the structure shall be removed to a depth 2 feet below the subgrade or as directed by the Engineer. The floor of the structure shall be broken and all pipes shall be plugged with cement masonry.

Drainage structures shall be constructed in accordance with the plans and the requirements contained herein for the character of the work involved. The provisions of 6.02.03 pertaining to bar reinforcement shall apply except that shop drawings need not be submitted for approval unless called for in the plans, Contract or directed by the Engineer. Welding shall be performed in accordance with the applicable sections of the AWS Structural Welding Code, D1.1.

When it becomes necessary to increase the horizontal dimensions of manholes, catch basins and drop inlets to sizes greater than those shown on the plans in order to provide for multiple pipe installations, large pipes or for other reasons, the Contractor shall construct such manholes, catch basins and drop inlets to modified dimensions as directed by the Engineer.

The surfaces of the tops of all catch basins, and drop inlets shall be given a coat of protective compound material, at the manufacturer's recommended application rate, immediately upon completion of the concrete curing period.

All masonry units shall be laid in full mortar beds.

Metal fittings for catch basins, manholes or drop inlets shall be set in full mortar beds or otherwise secured as shown on the plans.

All inlet and outlet pipes shall be set flush with the inside face of the wall of the drainage structure as shown on the plans. The pipes shall extend through the walls for a sufficient distance beyond the outside surface to allow for satisfactory connections, and the concrete or masonry shall be constructed around them neatly to prevent leakage along their outer surfaces.

When constructing a new drainage structure within a run of existing pipe, the section of existing pipe disturbed by the construction shall be replaced with new pipe of identical type and size extending from the drainage structure to the nearest joint of the existing pipe in accordance with 6.86.03 or as directed by the Engineer.

Backfilling shall be performed in accordance with 2.86.03.

Frames, covers and tops which are to be reset shall be removed from their present beds, the walls or sides shall be rebuilt to conform to the requirements of the new construction and the frames, covers and tops shall be reset as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

5.86.04—Method of Measurement:

Drainage Trench Excavation: In accordance with 2.86.04, excavation for drainage trench will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the Contract unit price for the type of structure being installed.

Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation: The volume in cubic yards of Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation will be measured in accordance with the drainage trench excavation limits described in 2.86.03.

Manholes, Catch Basins and Drop Inlets will be measured as separate units.

Resetting of Manholes, Catch Basins and Drop Inlets will be measured as separate units.

Replacement of frames, covers, and tops will be measured as a unit for catch basin top or manhole frame and cover.

Conversion of drainage structures as specified on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer, including structure reconstruction will be measured for payment as a unit.

Removal or abandonment of drainage structures outside of drainage trench excavation limits, as defined in 2.86.03, will be measured as separate units.

There will be no measurement or direct payment for the application of the protective compound material, the cost of this work shall be considered as included in the general cost of the work.

Measurement for payment for work and materials involved with installing pipes to connect new drainage structures into a run of existing pipe will be as provided for under the applicable Contract items in accordance with 6.86.04.

There will be no measurement or direct payment for plugging existing pipes with cement masonry, the cost of this work will be considered as included in the general cost of the work.

5.86.05—Basis of Payment:

Drainage Trench Excavation for the installation of proposed structures described herein will be included in the unit price paid for the respective drainage Contract item(s) for which the excavation is being performed, in accordance with the provisions of 2.86.05.

Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation will be paid for in accordance with the provisions of 2.86.05.

Manholes and Catch Basins will be paid for at the Contract unit price for each "Manhole," or "Catch Basin," of the type and size specified, at "0' to 10' Deep" or "0' to 20' Deep," complete in place, which price shall include all excavation, backfill, materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

Drop Inlets will be paid for at the Contract unit price for each "Drop Inlet," of the type specified, complete in place, which price shall include all excavation, backfill, materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

Manholes, Catch Basins and Drop Inlets constructed to modified dimensions as directed by the Engineer, will be paid for as follows:

Where the interior floor area has to be increased to accommodate existing field conditions, as measured horizontally at the top of the base of the completed structure, and does not exceed 125% of the interior floor area as shown on the plans for that structure, then the structure shall be paid for at the Contract unit price for each "Manhole," "Catch Basin," or "Drop Inlet" of the type specified. Where the floor area is greater than 125%, the increase in the unit price for the individual structure shall be in direct proportion to the increase of the completed structure interior floor area as compared to the interior floor area as shown on the plans for that structure. Such increased unit price shall include all excavation, materials, equipment, tools, and labor incidental to the completion of the structure.

Reset Units will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "Reset Manhole (Type)," "Reset (Type) Catch Basin," or "Reset (Type) Drop Inlet," respectively, complete in place, which price shall include excavation, cutting of pavement, removal and replacement of pavement structure, and all materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto, except when the work requires reconstruction greater than 3 feet, measured vertically, then the entire cost of resetting the unit will be paid for as Extra Work in accordance with the provisions of 1.04.05.

Frames, Covers, and Tops, when required in connection with reset units, will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for such "Manhole Frame and Cover" or "(Type) Catch Basin Top," complete in place, including all incidental expense; or when no price exists, the furnishing and placing of such material will be paid for as Extra Work in accordance with the provisions of 1.04.05.

When the catch basin top has a stone or granite curb in its design, the curb or inlet shall be included in the cost of the "(Type) Catch Basin Top."

Conversion of drainage structures will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "Convert Catch Basin to (Type) Catch Basin," "Convert Catch Basin to (Type) Manhole," or "Convert Manhole to (Type) Catch Basin," complete in place, which price shall include excavation, cutting of pavement, removal and replacement of pavement, backfill, all alterations to existing structure, all materials including catch basin frame and grate of the type specified, or manhole frame and cover, all equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

The maximum change in elevation of frame under these items shall not exceed 3 feet. Greater depth changes, if required, shall be paid for as Extra Work, in accordance with 1.04.05.

Removal or abandonment of drainage structures outside of drainage trench excavation limits as defined in 2.86.03 will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "Remove Drainage Structure – 0' to 10' Deep," "Remove Drainage Structure – 0' to 20' Deep," or “Abandon Drainage Structure,” which price shall include excavation, cutting of pavement, removal and replacement of pavement, backfill, and all equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
(Type) Catch Basin – 0' to 10' Deep	ea.
(Type) Catch Basin – 0' to 20' Deep	ea.
Manhole (Size) – 0' to 10' Deep	ea.
Manhole (Size) – 0' to 20' Deep	ea.
(Type) Drop Inlet	ea.
Reset (Type) Catch Basin	ea.
Reset Manhole (Type)	ea.
Reset (Type) Drop Inlet	ea.
Convert Catch Basin to (Type) Catch Basin	ea.
Convert Catch Basin to (Type) Manhole	ea.
Convert Manhole to (Type) Catch Basin	ea.
Manhole Frame and Cover	ea.
(Type) Catch Basin Top	ea.
Remove Drainage Structure – 0' to 10' Deep	ea.
Remove Drainage Structure – 0' to 20' Deep	ea.
Abandon Drainage Structure	ea.

SECTION 6.01
CONCRETE FOR SRUCTURES

6.01.01—Description: This item shall include concrete for use in new construction, surface repair or structural repair of bridges and culverts, walls, catch basins, drop inlets and other incidental construction. The concrete shall be composed of Portland cement, pozzolans, fine and coarse aggregate, admixtures and water, prepared and constructed in accordance with these specifications, at the locations and of the form dimensions and class shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

The use of concrete from dry batch or central mixed plants is permitted for all concrete mixtures.

6.01.02—Materials: The materials for this work shall meet the requirements of M.03. Surface or structural repair concrete shall be documented on the delivery ticket, as required in 6.01.03-II-3(a), as having the plastic properties necessary for confined placement to ensure appropriate workability for consolidation within the forms.

6.01.03—Construction Methods:

I. Concrete Quality Control (QC) Requirements for All **Bridge Deck and Bridge Parapet Construction:** The Contractor must demonstrate to the Engineer that the materials and work that will be provided by their field staff, subcontractors, and suppliers meets Contract specification requirements.

This effort shall be documented with a **Concrete Quality Control Plan (CQCP)** and shall address the communication with all parties, on-site inspection, sampling and testing frequency necessary to keep the production, placement and finishing operations in control, to determine when an operation has gone out of control and anticipated procedure to correct the situation in a timely manner.

1. General – provide an overview of the means and methods anticipated to perform the work including any anticipated conditions that may need additional attention (such as seasonal conditions requiring heating or cooling of concrete)

2. Contractor Organization – address authority levels/duties by position and name of persons holding those positions; include those who have decision making authority with regard to quality control, materials, sampling and testing who can be contacted by the Engineer

3. Concrete Mix Design – identify concrete supplier(s); provide copies of all applicable mix designs to field staff; and address submittal timeframe

4. Transportation and Delivery of Concrete – identify the supplier's plant capacity and ability to ensure continuous delivery to the Project to meet the requirements of the mix design and a corrective procedure if it does not meet Project requirements; include a provision for the addition of admixtures and follow up testing

5. Placement and Finishing of Concrete – identify and describe:

- **(a)** placement equipment
- **(b)** placement method(s) to be used (chute, pump, hopper or other)
- **(c)** starting point and direction of placement (logistical sequencing)
- **(d)** slip forming, formwork, stay-in-place forms or other forming method(s)
- **(e)** joint construction method(s)
- **(f)** process and documentation that the elevations, base, forms, reinforcement (including support chairs and ties), utility inserts or any other appurtenance installations have been inspected by the Contractor prior to concrete placement
- **(g)** equipment and method(s) to be used for vibrating and consolidating concrete
- **(h)** procedure for verifying adequate consolidation and how segregation will be addressed
- **(i)** schedule and method(s) to be used for finishing all exposed surfaces

6. Curing of Concrete – describe schedule and method(s) for curing of concrete and how the method(s) will be monitored and maintained

7. Contractor QC testing – identify person(s) or firms responsible for Contractor QC testing and provide copies of their certification(s) (see 6.01.03-II-5), and testing facility location(s). In addition, describe the process used for communication between the QC testing personnel and the Contractor project staff; describe what measures will be taken when test results are out of compliance; this shall include what increased frequency of testing is to be performed to verify that concrete properties are in compliance; the threshold at which time placement ceases; describe what protective measures will be used in case of unforeseen weather

8. The CQCP shall include the name and qualifications of a Quality Control Manager (QCM) provided by the Contractor. The QCM shall be responsible for the administration of the CQCP, and any modifications that may become necessary. The QCM shall have the ability to direct all Contractor personnel on the Project during concreting operations and must communicate directly with the concrete

supplier. The QCM shall be certified as either a **Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector by the American Concrete Institute (ACI)** or a **NETTCP Concrete Inspector.**

9. The CQCP must include a provision for pre-placement meeting(s) to be held with representatives of the Engineer, the concrete supplier, the QCM and the Contractor's field staff supervising the work.

- **(a)** Timing and number of the meeting(s) will be determined by the complexity of the mix design or placement.
- **(b)** Non-Standard mix designs that require trial placements will be discussed at the Preconstruction Meeting to remind the Contractor of the time needed for testing. Additional meeting(s) should be scheduled at least 90 days prior to first use of non-standard mix designs, to allow suppliers to perform trial batches and testing.
- **(c)** Discussions shall include the configuration and specific application that the concrete will be used for, plastic properties and workability, any mix design challenges, trial placement procedures and subsequent trial results, timing and quantities. Refer to 6.01.03-II-6(e) for additional requirements.

10. The CQCP shall be submitted to the Engineer and concrete supplier for review and comment a minimum of 30 days prior to production or placement. Production and placement shall not occur until all comments of the Engineer and supplier have been addressed by the Contractor. Changes to the CQCP based on data not available at time of submittal may be added via addendum.

11. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer QC test results within 48 hours after testing or inspection in a format acceptable to the Engineer. The Contractor shall also maintain complete records of all QC tests.

Review of the CQCP does not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to comply with the Project specifications. The Contractor may modify the CQCP as work progresses and must document the changes in writing prior to resuming operations. These changes include but are not limited to changes in quality control procedures or personnel.

II. Requirements for New Construction:

1. Falsework and Forms: Falsework is considered to be any temporary structure which supports structural elements of concrete, steel, masonry or other material during the construction or erection. Forms are to be considered to be the enclosures or panels which contain the fluid concrete and withstand the forces due to its placement and consolidation. Forms may in turn be supported on falsework.

This work shall consist of the construction and removal of falsework and forms that are designed by the Contractor in the execution of the work, and whose failure to perform properly could adversely affect the character of the Contract work or endanger the safety of adjacent facilities, property, or the public. Forms shall be mortar tight. Forms and falsework shall be of sufficient rigidity and strength to safely support all loads imposed and to produce in the finished structure the lines and grades indicated in the Contract documents. Forms shall also impart the required surface texture and rustication and shall not detract from the uniformity of color of the formed surfaces. Forms shall be made of wood, steel or other material approved by the Engineer.

- **(a) Design:** The design of falsework and formwork shall conform to the *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works,* or to other established and generally accepted design codes such as ACI Standard *ACI 347-Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork* or specific form or falsework manufacturer specifications. When other than new or undamaged materials are used, appropriate reductions in allowable stresses, and decreases in resistance factors or imposed loads shall be used for design.
- **(b) Loads:** The design of the falsework and forms shall be based on load factors specified in the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* and all applicable load combinations shall be investigated. The design load for falsework shall consist of the sum of appropriate dead and live vertical loads and any horizontal loads. As a minimum, dead loads shall include the weight of the falsework and all construction material to be supported. The combined unit weight of concrete, reinforcing and pre-stressing steel, and forms that is supported shall be assumed to be not less than:
  1. Normal-weight concrete: 0.16 kip/ft^3
  2. Lightweight concrete: 0.13 kip/ft^3

  Live loads shall consist of the actual weight of any equipment to be supported, applied as concentrated loads at the points of contact and a uniform load of not less than 0.02 kip/ft^2 applied over the area supported, plus 0.075 kip/ft applied at the outside edge of deck overhangs.

  The horizontal load used for the design of the falsework bracing system shall be the sum of the horizontal loads due to equipment; construction sequence including unbalanced hydrostatic forces

from fluid concrete and traffic control devices; stream flow, when applicable; and an allowance for wind. However, in no case shall the horizontal load to be resisted in any direction be less than 2% of the total dead load.

For post-tensioned structures, the falsework shall also be designed to support any increase in or redistribution of loads caused by tensioning of the structure. Loads imposed by falsework onto existing, new, or partially completed structures shall not exceed those permitted in 6.01.03-II-12, Application of Loads.

(c) Working Drawings: The working drawings for falsework and formwork shall be prepared in accordance with 1.05.02 whenever the falsework or formwork exceeds 14.0 feet high or whenever vehicular, marine, or pedestrian traffic may travel under or adjacent to the falsework or formwork. Working drawings shall include the sequence, method and rate of placement of the concrete.

Manufacturer catalog cuts or written installation procedures shall be provided for any clips, braces, hangers or other manufactured parts used with the formwork or falsework.

(d) Construction: Forms and falsework shall be built true to lines and grades shall be strong, stable, firm, mortar-tight and adequately braced or tied, or both. They shall be designed and constructed to withstand all loads and pressures including those imposed by plastic concrete, taking full account of the stresses due to the rate of placement, effect of vibration and conditions brought about by construction methods. Forms and falsework shall be constructed to compensate for variations in camber of supporting members and allow for deflections.

Falsework and formwork shall be chamfered at all sharp corners, unless otherwise ordered or permitted, and shall be given a slight bevel or draft in the case of projections to ensure satisfactory removal. Materials for falsework and formwork and their supports, ties and bracing, shall be of the type, quality and strength to achieve the structural requirements. Form material in contact with concrete shall provide the finished concrete surface smoothness as specified in 6.01.03-II-10, Finishing Concrete Surfaces, and shall have a uniform appearance.

Falsework and formwork shall be treated with form oil or other release agent approved by the Engineer before the reinforcing steel is placed or self-releasing forms approved by the Engineer may be used. Release agents which will adhere to or discolor the concrete shall not be used.

Falsework and formwork for concrete surfaces exposed to view shall produce a smooth surface of uniform texture, free of voids, indentations, protrusions and bulges. Panels lining falsework and formwork shall be arranged so that the joint lines form a symmetrical pattern conforming to the general lines of the structure. The same type of form-lining material shall be used throughout each element of a structure. Falsework and formwork shall be sufficiently rigid so that the undulation of the concrete surface shall not exceed 1/4 inch when checked with a 4 foot straightedge or template.

For non-exposed surfaces the falsework and formwork shall be sufficiently rigid so that the undulation of the concrete surface shall not exceed 1/2 inch when checked with a 4 foot straightedge or template.

Metal ties and anchors to hold the falsework and formwork in alignment and location shall be so constructed that the metal work can be removed to a depth of at least 2 inches from the concrete surface without damage to the concrete. All cavities resulting from the removal of metal ties shall be filled after removal of forms with cement mortar of the same proportions used in the body of the work or other materials approved by the Engineer, and the surface finished smooth and even, and if exposed in the finished work, shall be similar in texture and color of adjacent surfaces. With permission of the Engineer, the Contractor need not remove from the underneath side of bridge decks portions of metal devices used to support reinforcing steel providing such devices are of material, or are adequately coated with material, that will not rust or corrode. When coated reinforcing steel is required, all metal ties, anchorages, or spreaders that remain in the concrete shall be of corrosion-resistant material or coated with a dielectric material.

Forms shall be clean and clear of all debris. For narrow walls and columns where the bottom of the form is inaccessible, an access opening will be allowed in the form and falsework for cleaning out extraneous material.

(e) Vacant

(f) Bridge Decks: After erection of beams and prior to placing falsework and forms, the Contractor shall take elevations along the top of the beam at the points shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall calculate the haunch depths and provide them to the Engineer a minimum of 7 days prior to installing the falsework and forms. The Contractor shall also provide

calculations for the setting of the overhang brackets based on the final beam deflection. These calculations shall be based on the final proposed deck grade and parapet elevations.

Falsework or formwork for deck forms on girder bridges shall be supported directly on the girders so that there will be no appreciable differential settlement during placing of the concrete. Girders shall be either braced and tied to resist any forces that would cause rotation or torsion in the girders caused by the placing of concrete for diaphragms or decks, or shown to be adequate for those effects. Unless specifically permitted, welding of falsework support brackets or braces to structural steel members or reinforcing steel shall not be allowed.

(g) Stay-In-Place Metal Forms for Bridge Decks: These forms may be used if shown in the Contract documents or approved by the Engineer. Prior to the use of such forms and before fabricating any material, the Contractor shall submit working drawings to the Engineer for review in accordance with 1.05.02. These drawings shall include the proposed method of form construction, erection plans including placement plans, attachment details, weld procedure(s), material lists, material designation, gage of all materials, and the details of corrugation. Also, copies of the form design computations shall be submitted with the working drawings. Any changes necessary to accommodate stay-in-place forms, if approved, shall be at no cost to the Department.

The metal forms shall be designed on the basis of the dead load of the form, reinforcement and the plastic concrete, including the additional weight of concrete [considered to be equivalent to the weight imposed by an additional concrete thickness equal to 3% of the proposed deck thickness, but not to exceed 0.3 inch] due to the deflection of the metal forms, plus 50 psf for construction loads. The allowable stress in the corrugated form and the accessories shall not be greater than 0.725 times the yield strength of the furnished material and the allowable stress shall not exceed 36,000 psi. The span for design and deflection shall be the clear distance between edges of the beams or girders less 2 inches and shall be measured parallel to the form flutes. The maximum deflection under the weight of plastic concrete, reinforcement, and forms shall not exceed 1/180 of the form span or 0.5 inches, whichever is less. In no case shall the loading used to estimate this deflection be less than 120 psf. The permissible form camber shall be based on the actual dead load condition. Camber shall not be used to compensate for deflection in excess of the foregoing limits. The form support angles shall be designed as a cantilever and the horizontal leg of the form support angle shall not be greater than 3 inches.

No stay-in-place metal forms shall be placed over or be directly supported by the top flanges of beams or girders. The form supporting steel angles may be supported by or attached to the top flanges.

Stay-in-place metal forms shall not be used in bays where longitudinal slab construction joints are located, under cantilevered slabs such as the overhang outside of fascia members, and bridges where the clearance over a salt-laden body of water is less than 15 feet above mean high water level.

Welding to the top flanges of steel beams and girders is not permitted in the areas where the top flanges are in tension, or as indicated on the plans. Alternate installation procedures shall be submitted addressing this condition.

Drilling of holes in pre-stressed concrete beams or the use of power-actuated tools on the prestressed concrete beams for fastening of the form supports to the pre-stressed concrete beams will not be permitted. Welding of the reinforcing steel to the pre-stressed units is not permitted.

All edges of openings cut for drains, pipes, and similar appurtenances shall be independently supported around the entire periphery of the opening. All fabricated stay-in-place metal forms shall be unloaded, stored at the Project Site at least 4 inches above the ground on platforms, skids or other suitable supports and shall be protected against corrosion and damage and handled in such a manner as to preclude damage to the forms. Damaged material shall be replaced at no additional cost to the State.

Any exposed form or form support metal where the galvanized coating has been damaged, shall be thoroughly cleaned, wire brushed, then coated with 2 coats of Zinc Dust – Zinc Oxide primer, MIL-DTL-24441 or another product acceptable to the Engineer.

The forms shall be installed from the topside in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended installation procedures. The form supports shall ensure that the forms retain their correct dimensions and positions during use at all times. Form supports shall provide vertical adjustment to maintain design slab thickness at the crest of corrugation, to compensate for variations in camber of beams and girders and to allow for deflections. Stay-in-place metal forms shall have a minimum depth of

the form valley equal to 2 inches. The forms shall have closed tapered ends. Lightweight filler material shall be used in the form valleys.

All field cutting shall be done with a steel cutting saw or shears including the cutting of supports, closures and cutouts Flame cutting of forms is not permitted.

All welding shall be performed by Department-certified welders in accordance with 1.05.17, Welding. Welding of forms to supports is not permitted.

The steel form supports shall be placed in direct contact with the flange of stringer or floor beam flanges and attached by bolts, clips, welding where permitted, or other approved means. Form sheets shall not be permitted to rest directly on the top of the stringer or floor beam flanges. The forms shall be securely fastened to form supports with self-drilling fasteners and shall have a minimum bearing length of 1 inch at each end. In the areas where the form sheets lap, the form sheets shall be securely fastened to one another by fasteners at a maximum spacing of 18 inches. The ends of the form sheets shall be securely attached to the support angles with fasteners at a maximum spacing of 18 inches or 2 corrugation widths, whichever is less.

The depth of the concrete slab shall be as shown on the plans and the corrugated forms shall be placed so that the top of the corrugation will coincide with the bottom of the deck slab. No part of the forms or their supports shall protrude into the slab. All reinforcement in the bottom reinforcement mat shall have a minimum concrete cover of 1 inch unless noted otherwise on the plans.

The completed stay-in-place metal form system shall be sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar. Where forms or their installation are unsatisfactory in the opinion of the Engineer, either before or during placement of the concrete, the Contractor shall correct the defects before proceeding with the work.

(h) Construction Joints: Construction joints other than those shown on the plans will not be permitted without prior approval of the Engineer. In joining fresh concrete to concrete that has already set, the work already in place shall have all loose and foreign material removed, and the surface roughened and thoroughly drenched with water.

All reinforcing steel shall extend continuously through joints. Where unplanned construction joints may be needed, they shall be constructed as directed by the Engineer.

(i) Expansion and Contraction Joints: Expansion and contraction joints shall be constructed at the locations and in accordance with the details specified in the Contract. The forming of joint openings shall be dimensioned in accordance with the joint manufacturer's design requirements. Joints include open joints, filled joints, joints sealed with sealants, joints reinforced with steel armor plates or shapes, paraffin coated joints, and joints with combinations of these features.

Open joints shall be placed at locations designated on the plans and shall be formed by the insertion and subsequent removal of templates of wood, metal or other suitable material. The templates shall be so constructed that their removal may be readily accomplished without damage to the work.

Filled joints shall be made with joint filler, the materials for which shall meet the requirements of the plans and of these specifications.

For mechanical joint systems, the concrete shall be placed in such a manner that does not interfere with the movement of the joint.

(j) Pipes, Conduits and Utility Installations: The Contractor shall coordinate the installation of pipes, conduits and utilities as shown on the plans and in accordance with the Contract or as directed by the Engineer. The openings accommodating such pipe, conduit and utility installations shall be incorporated into the formwork by the Contractor.

(k) Anchorages: Anchor bolts and systems shall be set to the requirements of the plans and Contract. Anchor bolts and systems shall be clean and free of dirt, moisture or other foreign materials at the time of installation. The anchor bolts and systems shall be installed prior to placing concrete.

With the Engineer's approval, the Contractor may install anchorages after placement and setting of the concrete or in formed holes. The anchorages shall be installed into drilled or formed holes having a diameter and a depth suitable to receive the bolts in accordance with the grout manufacturer's requirements. Such holes shall be located to avoid damage to the existing reinforcement. All holes shall be perpendicular to the plane surface. The Contractor shall take every precaution necessary to prevent damage to the concrete due to freezing of water or grout in anchor bolt holes.

(l) Ornament or Reverse Moulds: Ornamental work, when so noted on the plans, shall be formed by the use of reverse moulds. These moulds shall be produced by a qualified manufacturer approved by the Engineer. They shall be built in accordance with the general dimensions and appearance shown on the plans. The Contractor shall submit all detailed drawings, models, or carvings for review by the Engineer before the moulds are made.

The Contractor shall be responsible for their condition at all times, and shall be required to remove and replace any damaged or defective moulds at no additional cost to the State.

The surfaces of the moulds shall be given a coating of form release agent to prevent the adherence of concrete. Any material which will adhere to or discolor the concrete shall not be used.

Form Liners, if required, shall be installed as specified elsewhere.

(m) Removal of Falsework and Forms: The Contractor shall consider the location and character of the structure, the weather, the materials used in the mix, and other conditions influencing the early strength of the concrete when removing forms and falsework. Methods of removal likely to cause damage to the concrete surface shall not be used. Supports shall be removed in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight. For structures of 2 or more spans, the sequence of falsework release shall be as specified in the Contract or approved by the Engineer.

Removal shall be controlled by field-cured cylinder tests. The removal shall not begin until the concrete has achieved 75% of the design compressive strength. To facilitate finishing, side forms carrying no load may be removed after 24 hours with the permission of the Engineer, but the curing process must be continued for 7 days.

When the results of field-cured cylinder tests are unavailable, the time periods listed in Table 6.01.03-1, exclusive of days when the temperature drops below 40°F, may govern the removal of forms.

Table 6.01.03-1 Time Restrictions for Removal of Formwork

Structure Element	Minimum Time Period
Arch Centers, centering under beams, pier caps, and unsupported elements	14 days
Slabs on grade, Abutments and Walls	24 hours
Columns	2 days
Bridge Decks	28 days

The Contractor may submit for review and approval by the Engineer, alternate methods to determine the in-place strength of the concrete for removal of forms and falsework.

2. Protection from Environmental Conditions: The concrete shall be protected from damage due to weather or other environmental conditions during placing and curing periods. In-place concrete that has been damaged by weather conditions shall be either repaired to an acceptable condition or removed and replaced as determined by the Engineer.

(a) Rain Protection: The placement of concrete shall not commence or continue unless adequate protection satisfactory to the Engineer is provided by the Contractor.

(b) Hot Weather Protection: When the ambient air temperature is above 90°F, the forms, which will come in contact with the mix shall be cooled to below 90°F for a minimum of 1 hour prior to and 1 hour after completion of the concrete placement by means of a water spray or other methods satisfactory to the Engineer.

(c) Cold Weather Protection: When there is a probability of ambient air temperature below 40°F during placement and curing, a Cold-Weather Concreting Plan shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and comment. The Plan shall detail the methods and equipment, including temperature measuring devices that will be used to ensure that the required concrete and air temperatures are maintained.

1. Placement: The forms, reinforcing steel, steel beam flanges, and other surfaces which will come in contact with the mix shall be heated to a minimum of 40°F, by methods satisfactory to the Engineer, for a minimum of 1 hour prior to, and maintained throughout, concrete placement.
2. Curing: For the first 6 days, considered the initial cure period, the concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 45°F and the air temperature surrounding the structure shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 60°F. When the concrete mix includes pozzolans or

slag, the initial cure period shall be increased to 10 days. After the initial cure period, the air surrounding the structure shall be maintained above 40°F for an additional 8 days. If external heating is employed, the heat shall be applied and withdrawn gradually and uniformly so that no part of the concrete surface is heated to more than 90°F or caused to change temperature by more than 20°F in 8 hours. The Engineer may reduce or increase the amount of time that the structure must be protected or heated based on an indication of in-place concrete strength acceptable to the Engineer.

(d) Additional Requirements for Bridge Decks: Prior to the application of curing materials, all the concrete placed on bridge decks shall be protected from damage due to rapid evaporation by methods acceptable to the Engineer. During periods of low humidity (less than 60% relative humidity), sustained winds of 25 mph or more, or ambient air temperatures greater than 80ºF the Contractor shall provide written details of additional measures to be taken during placement and curing.

Protection may include increasing the humidity of the surrounding air with fog sprayers and employing wind-breaks or sun-shades. Additional actions may include reduction of the temperature of the concrete prior to placement, scheduling placement during the cooler times of days or nights, or any combination of these actions.

(e) Concrete Exposed to Salt Water: No Construction joints shall be formed between the levels of extreme low water and extreme high water or the upper limit of wave action as determined by the Engineer.

3. Transportation and Delivery of Concrete: All material delivered to the Project shall be supplied by a producer qualified in accordance with M.03. The producer shall have sufficient plant capacity and trucks to ensure continuous delivery at the rate required to prevent the formation of cold joints.

(a) Material Documentation: All vendors producing concrete must have their weigh scales and mixing plant automated to provide a detailed ticket. Delivery tickets must include the following information:

1. State of Connecticut printed on ticket
2. Name of producer, identification of plant
3. Date and time of day
4. Type of material
5. Cubic yards of material loaded into truck
6. Project number, purchase order number, name of Contractor (if Contractor other than producer)
7. Truck number for specific identification of truck
8. Individual aggregate, cement, water weights and any admixtures shall be printed on plant tickets
9. Water/cement ratio, and
10. Additional water allowance in gallons based on water/cement ratio for mix

A State inspector may be present to monitor batching or weighing operations.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately if, during the production day, there is a malfunction of the recording system in the automated plant or weigh scales.

Manually written tickets containing all required information may be allowed for up to 1 hour after malfunction provided they are signed by an authorized representative of the producer.

(b) Transportation of Mixture: Trucks delivering concrete shall be qualified in accordance with M.03.

If the concrete mix arrives at the Project with a slump lower than allowed by specification, water may be considered as a means to temper concrete to bring the slump back to within specification. This tempering may only be done prior to discharge with the permission of the Engineer. The quantity of water in gallons added to the concrete cannot exceed the allowance shown on the delivery ticket.

The concrete shall be completely discharged into the forms within 1-1/2 hours from the batch time stamped on the delivery ticket. This time may be extended if the measured temperature of the concrete is below 90ºF. This time may also be reduced if the temperature of the concrete is over 90º F. Rejected concrete shall be disposed of by the Contractor at no cost to the State.

The addition of chemical admixtures or air entrainment admixtures at the Project Site, to increase the workability or to alter the time of set, will only be permitted if prior approval has been granted by the Engineer. The addition of air entrainment admixtures at the Project Site will only be

permitted by the producer's quality control staff. The Contractor is responsible for follow-up quality control testing to verify compliance with the Specifications.

4. Acceptance Testing and Test Specimens: The Contractor shall furnish the facilities and concrete required for sampling, transport to the testing location in the field, performing field testing and for casting sample cylinders for compressive-strength determinations. The Department will furnish personnel for sampling and casting Acceptance specimens and the number of specimens required will be determined by the Engineer. The equipment for the Department's testing is provided for elsewhere in the Contract.

(a) Temperature, Air Content and Slump: Field testing in accordance with AASHTO T-23, "Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field" will be performed at the point of placement and at a frequency determined by the Engineer.

(b) Acceptance Testing and Compressive Strength Specimens: Concrete samples are to be taken at the point of placement into the forms or molds. Representatives of the Engineer will sample the mix.

Table 6.01.03-2 Plastic Properties of Portland Cement Concrete

Standard Mix Class	Air Content	Slump[3]	Concrete Temperature
PCC0334Z[1] (3300 psi)	6.0 +/- 1.5%	As submitted	60º-90º F
PCC0336Z[1] (3300 psi)			
PCC0446Z[1] (4400 psi)			
PCCXXX8Z[1]	7.5 +/- 1.5%	As submitted	
Modified Standards[2]	6.0 +/- 1.5% [2]	As submitted	
Special Provision Mix[4]	As specified	As submitted	
[1] "Z" denotes the Exposure Factor 0, 1 or 2 as described in Table M.03.02-1a			
[2] Modifications to Standard Mixes, including mixes placed by pumping, shall be reviewed by the Engineer prior to use. These include but are not limited to the use of chemical admixtures such as high range water reducing (HRWR) admixtures and the use of coarse aggregate sizes for that class not specified in M.03.			
[3] If the only modification is the addition of HRWR, the maximum allowable slump shall be 7 inches.			
[4] All concrete mixes with a mix design strength not shown in the table must be approved by the Engineer on a case-by-case basis. Limits on the plastic properties and strength requirements of these mixes are listed in the Specifications.			

The Contractor shall provide and maintain facilities on the Project Site, acceptable to the Engineer, for sampling, transporting the initial sample, casting, safe storage and initial curing of the concrete test specimens as required by AASHTO T-23. This shall include but not be limited to a sampling receptacle, a means of transport of the initial concrete sample from the location of the concrete placement to the testing location, a level and protected area of adequate size to perform testing, and a specimen storage container capable of maintaining the temperature and moisture requirements for initial curing of Acceptance specimens. The distance from the location of concrete placement to the location of testing and initial curing shall be 100 feet or less, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The specimen storage container described in this section is in addition to the concrete cylinder curing box provided for elsewhere in the Contract. After initial curing, the test specimens will be transported by Department personnel and stored in the concrete cylinder curing box until they can be transported to the Division of Materials Testing for strength evaluation.

(c) Sampling Procedure for Pumping: It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide concrete that meets specification at the point of placement.

Samples of concrete shall be taken at the discharge end of the pump at the point of placement with the exception of underwater concrete. The Contractor may submit an alternate location to provide a sample from the discharge end of the pump with verification showing that the characteristics of the mix will not be altered from that of which would have been attained at the point of placement. The Engineer will review the documentation and other extenuating circumstances when evaluating the request.

In the case of underwater concrete the Contractor shall submit the proposed sampling location with the submittals required in 6.01.03-II-6(f).

(d) Additional field testing: Additional field testing such as density and yield measurements may be required at the time of placement as determined by the Engineer.

5. Progression Cylinders and Compressive Strength Specimens: Progression Cylinders outlined in this section are field cured compressive strength specimens taken for information related to when a structure or segment of a structure can be loaded or put into service, adequacy of curing and protection of concrete in the structure, or when formwork or shoring may be removed from the structure. The information produced from strength results of Progression Cylinders will not be considered for acceptance of the concrete.

The personnel, equipment, and molds for sampling, casting, curing and testing of Progression Cylinders shall be furnished by the Contractor at no expense to the Department.

Sampling, casting, and field curing of the specimens shall be performed in accordance with AASHTO T23 by an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade 1 or higher and will be witnessed by a representative of the Department.

The sample shall be taken at the point of placement into the forms or molds from 1 or more of the same truck loads that an Acceptance sample is taken from.

A minimum of 2 of cylinder results will be used to determine in-place strength.

Compression testing shall be performed in accordance with AASHTO T 22 by personnel approved by the Engineer.

A Certified Test Report in accordance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07 shall be provided to the Engineer reporting the Progression Cylinder test results. A copy of the results of the compressive strength testing shall be provided to the Engineer at least 24 hours prior to any Project activity that the results may control.

6. Handling and Placing Concrete: Concrete shall be handled, placed, and consolidated by methods acceptable to the Engineer that will not segregate the mix and shall result in a dense homogeneous concrete. The methods used shall not cause displacement of reinforcing steel or other materials to be embedded in the concrete. Concrete shall not be placed until the forms and all materials have been inspected by the Engineer. All mortar from previous placements, debris, and foreign material shall be removed from the forms and steel prior to commencing placement. The forms and subgrade shall be thoroughly moistened with water immediately before concrete is placed. All water that has ponded within the forms shall also be removed. Temporary form spreader devices shall not be left in place.

All laitance or unsound material shall be removed before placing substructure concrete onto the surface of any concrete placed underwater.

Placement of concrete for each section of the structure shall be performed continuously between construction or expansion joints as shown on the plans. The delivery rate, placing sequence and methods shall be such that fresh concrete is always placed and consolidated against previously placed concrete before initial set has occurred. The temperature of the concrete mixture during placement shall be maintained between 60ºF and 90ºF. During and after placement of concrete, care shall be taken not to damage the concrete or break the bond with reinforcing steel. Platforms for workers and equipment shall not be supported directly on any reinforcing steel. Forces that may damage the concrete shall not be applied to the forms or reinforcing steel.

(a) Sequence of Placement: The sequence of placement shall be in accordance with the Contract or as permitted by the Engineer.

Concrete for integral horizontal members, such as caps, slabs, or footings shall not be placed until the concrete for the columns, substructure, culvert walls and similar vertical members has achieved sufficient strength as stated in 6.01.03-II-1(m).

The concrete in arches shall be placed in such a manner as to load the formwork uniformly and symmetrically.

The base slab or footings of cast-in-place box culverts shall reach sufficient strength before the remainder of the culvert is constructed.

(b) Placement Methods: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 24 hours in advance of intention to place concrete.

Vibrators shall not be used to shift the fresh concrete horizontally. Vibrators shall be adequate to consolidate the concrete and integrate it with the previous lift.

The rate of concrete placement must not produce loadings that exceed those considered in the design of the forms.

The use of chutes and pipes for conveying concrete into the forms must be reviewed by the Engineer. Chutes shall be clean, lined with smooth watertight material and, when steep slopes are involved, shall be equipped with baffles or reverses. When the discharge must be intermittent, a hopper or other device for regulating the discharge shall be provided.

Aluminum shall not be permanently incorporated into the concrete unless otherwise specified.

When placing operations involve dropping the concrete more than 5 feet, the Contractor shall take action to prevent segregation of the mix and spattering of mortar on steel and forms above the elevation of the lift being placed. This restriction shall not apply to cast-in-place pilings.

When using stay-in-place forms, concrete shall not be dropped more than 3 feet above the top of the forms, and the concrete shall be discharged directly over the beams or girders.

(c) Pumping: The Contractor shall use equipment specifically manufactured to pump concrete mixes and that meets the needs of the specific concrete placement.

(d) Consolidation: Unless otherwise specified, all concrete, except concrete placed under water, shall be sufficiently consolidated by mechanical vibration immediately after placement.

The Contractor shall provide a sufficient number of commercially available mechanical immersion type vibrators to properly consolidate the concrete immediately after it is placed in the forms unless external form vibrators are used. The Contractor shall have an adequate number of operable vibrators available in case of breakdown.

External form vibrators may be used if submitted prior to concrete placement and reviewed by the Engineer.

Vibration shall not be applied directly to the reinforcement or hardened concrete. Special care shall be taken in placing and consolidating concrete around ornamental moulds, form liners and other embedded items. The vibrator shall not touch these items at any time.

(e) Additional Requirements for Bridge Decks: At least 15 days before the erection of the screed rails, the Contractor shall submit screed erection plans, grades and sequence of concrete placement and proposed rate of placing concrete for review by the Engineer. These plans shall include details of equipment to be used in the placement and finishing of the concrete, including the number and type of personnel who will be engaged in placing the concrete. The screed equipment shall be a commercially available vibratory system. The use of wooden screeds is prohibited.

When setting screed rails for mechanical finishing, the Contractor shall take into consideration and make proper allowances for the deflection of the bridge superstructure due to all operations.

Screed and runway supports shall not be located on any stay-in-place metal form sheets, form supports or reinforcing steel. The Contractor shall operate the mechanical screed at least 24 hours prior to actual placement of the concrete to verify deck survey and equipment operations to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

A Pre-Placement Meeting shall be held on the project site with Contractor, Engineer and concrete supplier 48 hours before the concrete deck pour. The Pre-Placement Meeting will document and include discussion on the following topics:

1. **Schedule:**
   - **(a)** Deck pour sequence
   - **(b)** Daily start and finish times for concrete delivery
   - **(c)** Anticipated completion time
2. **Key Personnel**:
   - **(a)** Concrete placement foreman
   - **(b)** Total number of personnel involved in deck pour and their roles during the pour
   - **(c)** Concrete supplier
   - **(d)** Concrete pump truck operator/service
   - **(e)** Discuss QC/QA
3. **Placement:**
   - **(a)** List of approved delivery trucks per pour
   - **(b)** Pre-wetting forms prior to placement
   - **(c)** Placement sequence
   - **(d)** Rate of concrete placement and vibrator process
   - **(e)** Monitor concrete temperature during placement
   - **(f)** Transverse joint bulkheads
   - **(g)** Approved concrete low-permeability mix design

4. Curing:

(a) Curing materials (burlap, quilted blankets, etc.)
(b) Means for pre-soaking curing materials.
(c) Foggers
(d) Soaker hoses
(e) White Plastic Sheeting
(f) Water source and supply tanks

Concrete shall be deposited in a uniform manner across the entire width being placed, and only 2 passes of the transverse screed will be permitted over a given deck area, unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer.

If the Contractor proposes to place concrete outside of daylight hours, an adequate lighting system must be provided.

Concrete shall be deposited in accordance with the placement sequence as noted on the plans. If no sequence is indicated, the Contractor shall provide a placement sequence to the Engineer for review. The placement sequence shall proceed in such a manner that the total deflection or settlement of supporting members, and the final finishing of the surface will occur before the initial set of the concrete takes place.

At construction joints, concrete shall not be placed against the previously placed concrete for at least 12 hours unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer.

(f) Underwater Placement: Concrete may only be placed under water within a cofferdam unless otherwise specified in the Contract or allowed by the Engineer. Placement shall begin following inspection and acceptance of the depth and character of the foundation material by the Engineer.

Underwater concrete mixes are considered non-standard designs and shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. Typically a minimum of 10% additional cement than comparable non-underwater mixes will be required.

Underwater concrete shall be placed continuously with the surface of the concrete kept as horizontal as practical. To ensure thorough bonding, each succeeding layer shall be placed before the preceding layer has taken initial set. For large concrete placements, more than 1 tremie or pump shall be used to ensure compliance with this requirement.

Mass concrete placement requirements, outlined in 6.01.03-II-6(g), do not apply to underwater concrete.

To prevent segregation, underwater concrete shall be placed in a compact mass, in its final position, by means of a tremie, concrete pump, or other approved method and shall not be disturbed. Still water shall be maintained at the point of deposit. Cofferdams shall be vented during the placement and curing of the concrete to equalize the hydrostatic pressure and thus prevent flow of water through the concrete.

If a tremie is used, the method of depositing the concrete shall be detailed in a submission to the Engineer as a working drawing for review. The tube shall have watertight couplings and shall permit the free movement of the discharge end over the area of the work.

(g) Mass concrete placement: Mass concrete placement shall be defined as any placement, excluding underwater concrete placement, in which the concrete being cast has dimensions of 5 feet or greater in each of 3 different directions. For placements with a circular cross-section, a mass concrete placement shall be defined as any placement that has a diameter of 6 feet or greater and a height of 5 feet or greater. For all mass concrete placements, the mix temperature shall not exceed 85°F as measured at point of discharge into the forms.

Any special concrete mix design proposed by the Contractor to meet the above temperature requirements shall be submitted to the Engineer for review.

7. Finishing Plastic Concrete: Unless otherwise specified in the Contract, after concrete has been consolidated and prior to final curing, all surfaces of concrete that are not placed against forms shall be struck-off to the planned elevation or slope. The surface shall be finished by floating with an acceptable tool. While the concrete is still in a workable state, all construction and expansion joints shall be tooled with an edger. Joint filler shall be left exposed. For requirements on float finish, refer to 6.01.03-II-10, Finishing Concrete Surfaces.

After completion of the placing and finishing operation and for at least 12 hours after the concrete has set, the Contractor shall not operate any equipment in the immediate vicinity of the freshly placed concrete if, in the opinion of the Engineer, it could cause excessive vibration, movement or deflection of the forms.

The addition of water to the surface of the concrete to assist in finishing operations will not be permitted.

(a) Bridge Decks: After the concrete has been consolidated and brought to the proper elevation by the screed machine, it shall be finished by use of a suitable float. The Contractor shall not disturb the fresh concrete after it has been finished. All finishing work, including the application of the fog spray and placement of the curing mats, shall be performed from work bridges supported above the deck surface. A work bridge shall be made available to the Engineer for inspection of the concrete work.

Surfaces that are to be covered with a waterproofing membrane shall be finished to a smooth surface, free of mortar ridges and other projections and in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's recommendations.

Unless otherwise noted in the Contract, the concrete wearing surfaces shall be given a skid-resistant texture by dragging, brooming, tining, or by a combination of these methods These methods shall be done after floating and at such time and in such manner that the desired texture will be achieved while minimizing displacement of the larger aggregate particles.

1. Dragging: The surface shall be finished by dragging a seamless strip of damp burlap over the surface. The burlap to be dragged shall consist of sufficient layers and have sufficient length in contact with the concrete to slightly groove the surface. The burlap shall be drawn longitudinally along the surface in a slow manner so as to leave an even texture. The burlap shall be kept damp, clean, and free of particles of hardened concrete. The Contractor may propose an alternate material for the Engineer's consideration.
2. Tining: Tining shall be in a transverse direction using a wire broom, comb, or float having a single row of tines or fins. The tining grooves shall be between 1/16 inch and 3/16 inch wide and between 1/8 inch and 3/16 inch deep, spaced 1/2 inch to 3/4 inch on centers. Tining shall be discontinued 12 inches from the curb line on bridge decks. The area adjacent to the curbs shall be given a light broom finish longitudinally. As an alternative, tining may be achieved using a machine designed specifically for tining or grooving concrete pavements.

   The transverse grooving shall be performed when the grooves can be formed to a maximum depth of 3/16 inch with relative ease and without the walls of the grooves closing in on each other. The tining shall be aligned so as to prevent overlapping of grooves in any 2 successive transverse passes. The Contractor shall measure the depth of the grooves in the presence of the Engineer with an appropriate device to ensure compliance.

(b) Surface Testing and Correction: The completed surface shall be constructed in accordance with grades and cross slopes shown on the plans. The entire surface shall be checked by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer, with an acceptable 10 foot straightedge.

1. The surface shall not vary more than +/- 1/8 inch over 10 feet for decks which will not be covered with an overlay.
2. The surface shall not vary more than +/- 1/4 inch over 10 feet for decks which will be covered with an overlay.

Variances greater than these, which, in the opinion of the Engineer, may adversely affect the riding qualities of the surface shall be corrected, and this shall be done at the expense of the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit a corrective procedure to the Engineer for review and approval. The procedure shall correct such irregularities by methods such as, but not limited to, concrete planing or grooving.

8. Bearing Surfaces: Concrete surfaces under metallic masonry plates and elastomeric bearings shall have a float finish. After the concrete has set, the area which will be in contact with the masonry plate shall be ground as necessary to provide full and even bearing. The finished surface shall not vary from a straightedge laid on the surface in any direction within the limits of the masonry plate by more than 0.0625 inch. Surfaces which fail to conform shall be ground or filled until acceptable to the Engineer.

9. Curing Concrete: All newly placed concrete shall be cured so as to prevent loss of water by use of the methods specified. The Engineer may request that the Contractor furnish a curing plan.

The duration of the initial and final curing period in total shall continue uninterrupted for a minimum of 7 days.

(a) Curing Methods:

1. Forms-In-Place Method: Formed surfaces of concrete may be cured by retaining the forms in place without loosening. During periods of hot weather, water shall be applied to the forms until the Engineer determines that it is no longer required.

2. Water Method: Exposed concrete surfaces shall be kept continuously wet by ponding, spraying, or covering with materials that are kept continuously and thoroughly wet. Such materials may consist of cotton mats, multiple layers of burlap, or other approved materials that do not discolor or otherwise damage the concrete.
3. Waterproof Cover Method: This method shall consist of covering exposed surfaces with a waterproof sheet material to prevent moisture loss from the concrete. The concrete shall be wet at the time the cover is installed. The sheets shall be of the widest practicable width and adjacent sheets shall overlap a minimum of 6.0 inches to form a waterproof cover of the entire concrete surface and shall be adequately secured. Broken or damaged sheets shall be immediately repaired and the concrete shall be remoistened.

(b) Additional Requirements for Bridge Decks:

Curing Plan: The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, at least 14 days prior to the placement of concrete for the bridge deck, a detailed curing plan that describes the following:

A. the initial and final curing durations,
B. equipment and materials to be used for curing concrete and monitoring concrete temperature,
C. and proposed primary and secondary water and heat sources

1. Initial Curing Period: A water fog spray shall be used by the Contractor from the time of initial placement until the final curing period begins. The amount of fog spray shall be strictly controlled so that accumulations of standing or flowing water on the surface of the concrete shall not occur.

   Should atmospheric conditions render the use of fog spray impractical, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer to use a curing compound that meets the requirements of M.03 in lieu of a fog spray. The application shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and be compatible with the membrane waterproofing.
2. Final Curing: After completion of finishing and as soon as any bleed water has dissipated and the concrete reaches sufficient strength to avoid marring, the Final curing period shall begin and the entire concrete surface shall be covered with water-retaining materials such as cotton mats, multiple layers of burlap, or other materials approved by the Engineer. Materials used shall be kept saturated by means of an acceptable sprinkler or wetting system.

   The Contractor may cover the wet water-retaining material with a suitable polyethylene film to minimize evaporation during the curing period. The use of the polyethylene film does not relieve the Contractor from maintaining saturation of the curing materials.
3. Temperature Monitoring: The internal temperature of the concrete shall be monitored with a calibrated continuous recording thermometer for a minimum of 7 days. The air temperature at the concrete surface or the air temperature between the concrete surface and its protective covering shall be monitored with a minimum of 1 recording thermometer.

   The number and placement of the thermometers will be determined by the Engineer. A minimum of 2 thermometers per concrete placement shall be provided by the Contractor.

   The following types of thermometers shall be used to monitor curing temperatures:

   i) Continuously Recording Thermometer: The thermometer shall be capable of continuously recording temperatures within a range of -4ºF to 122ºF for a minimum of 24 hours.
   ii) Maximum–Minimum Recording Thermometer: For all placements, the thermometer shall be capable of recording maximum and minimum temperatures in a range of -4ºF to 122ºF.

10. Finishing Concrete Surfaces: Any minor repairs due to fins, bulges, offsets and irregular projections shall be performed immediately following the removal of forms. For areas of newly placed concrete that are honeycombed or segregated the Contractor shall provide a written corrective procedure for review by the Engineer prior to the work being performed. Construction and expansion joints in the completed work shall be left carefully tooled and free of mortar and concrete. The joint filler shall be left exposed for its full length with clean and true edges.

The cavities produced by form ties and all other holes, broken corners or edges, and other defects shall be cleaned, saturated with water, pointed and trued with a mortar conforming to M.11.04. Cement similar in color to the exposed surface being repaired shall be added to the mortar. Mortar used in pointing shall be used within 1 hour of mixing. The concrete shall be finished as defined below if required and the cure continued as previously specified in 6.01.03-II-9, Curing Concrete.

Finishing work shall not interrupt the curing period unless permitted by the Engineer. The curing period may be extended to provide the minimum total number of days required.

Concrete surface finishes shall be classified as follows:

(a) Float Finish: This finish shall be achieved by placing an excess of material in the form and removing or striking off of such excess forcing the coarse aggregate below the mortar surface. Concave surfaces in which water will be retained will not be allowed. After the concrete has been struck off, the surface shall be thoroughly worked and floated. Before this last finish has set, the surface shall be lightly stripped with a fine brush to remove the surface cement film, leaving a fine-grained, smooth, but sanded texture. Curing, as specified elsewhere, shall follow. Any surfaces that will support appurtenances such as light standards, railing, or fences shall be finished in accordance with 6.01.03-II-8, Bearing Surfaces.

(b) Rubbed Finish: The initial rubbing shall only be allowed within 3 days after placement. The entire surface shall be thoroughly wet with a brush and rubbed with a No. 16 Carborundum Stone or an abrasive of equal quality, bringing the surface to a paste. The rubbing shall be continued sufficiently to remove all form marks and projections, producing a smooth, dense surface without pits or irregularities. The paste formed by the rubbing may be finished by striping with a clean brush, or it may be spread uniformly over the surface and allowed to re-set. If all or portions of the rubbed surface are unacceptable to the Engineer or a rubbed finish is not provided within 3 days after removal of forms, the Contractor will be directed to provide a grout clean down finish.

(c) Grout Clean-Down Finish: As soon as all cavities have been filled as required elsewhere and the cement mortar has set sufficiently, grout clean-down shall be performed. All burrs, unevenness, laitance, including that in air holes, and any other material which will adversely affect the bond of the grout to the concrete, shall be removed by acceptable methods. This cleaning shall be done from the top or uppermost part of the surface to be finished to the bottom.

A mixture of a fine aggregate and Portland cement shall be thoroughly blended while dry. The proportions shall be such that when mixed with the proper amount of water, the color will match that of the concrete to be finished. Water shall be added to this mixture in an amount which will bring the grout to a workable thick paint-like consistency.

The surface to be treated shall be thoroughly wetted with a sufficient amount of water to prevent the absorption of water from the grout. Grout shall then be applied to the wetted surface before setting of the grout occurs. Grout which has set shall not be re-tempered and shall be disposed of by the Contractor at no cost to the State.

The grout shall be uniformly applied over the entire surface, completely filling all air bubbles and holes. Immediately after applying the grout, the surface shall be floated with a suitable float, scouring the surface vigorously. While the grout is still plastic, all excess grout shall be removed.

After the final rubbing is completed and the surface has dried, it shall be rubbed to remove loose powder and shall be left free from all unsound patches, paste, powder, and objectionable marks. Wetting, application and removal of excess grout shall be completed in 1 work shift.

All finished surfaces shall be cured for a minimum of 24 hours. Horizontal surfaces shall have a float finish and vertical exposed surfaces shall have a rubbed finish. A grout clean down finish may be substituted for a rubbed finish as noted in this section or as directed by the Engineer.

11. Mortar, Grout, Epoxy and Joint Seal:

(a) Mortar and Grout: This work consists of the making and placing of mortar and grout. At least 48 hours prior to the planned use, a copy of the installation instructions and MSDS sheets shall be provided to the Engineer for review and concurrence of their applicability and for verification of proper hole sizes in concrete structures. Such uses include mortar for filling under masonry plates, mortar used to fill voids and repair surface defects, grout used to fill sleeves for anchor bolts, and mortar and grout for other such uses where required or approved.

Concrete areas to be in contact with the mortar or grout shall be cleaned of all loose or foreign material that would in any way prevent bond, and the concrete surfaces shall be flushed with water and allowed to dry until no free-standing water is present.

The mortar or grout shall completely fill and shall be tightly packed into recesses and holes, on surfaces, under structural members, and at other locations specified. After placing, all surfaces of mortar or grout shall be cured as previously specified in 6.01.03-II-9(a)-2, for a period of not less than 3 days.

(b) Epoxy: The epoxy shall be prepared and placed in accordance with the manufacturer's directions and with the equipment prescribed by the manufacturer. Instructions furnished by the supplier for

the safe storage, mixing, handling and application of the epoxy shall be followed. Contents of damaged or previously opened containers shall not be used.

(c) Joint Seal: This work consists of sealing joints where shown on the plans or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Before placement of the sealing material, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale, loose concrete, dirt, dust or other foreign matter. Projections of concrete into the joint space shall be removed. The joint shall be clean and dry before the sealing compound is applied.

The joint sealant shall be prepared and placed in accordance with the manufacturer's directions and with the equipment prescribed by the manufacturer. The sealing compound shall be flush with, or not more than 1/8 inch above the adjacent surface of concrete, cutting off all excess compounds after the application. The joints shall be sealed in a neat and workmanlike manner and when the work is completed, the joints shall effectively seal against infiltration of moisture and water.

The Contractor shall arrange for, and have present at the commencement of the joint-sealing operation, a technically competent manufacturer's representative knowledgeable in the methods of installation of the sealant. The Contractor shall also arrange to have the representative present at such other times as the Engineer may request.

(d) Closed Cell Elastomer: The closed cell elastomer shall be of the thickness specified and installed as shown on the plans and shall be in accordance with M.03.08-6.

12. Application of Loads: Loads shall not be applied to concrete structures until the concrete has attained sufficient strength and, when applicable, sufficient pre-stressing and post tensioning has been completed, so that damage will not occur. The means to determine when the concrete has attained sufficient strength shall be the use of Progression cylinders as defined elsewhere in this specification, or other means approved in advance by the Engineer.

(a) Earth Loads: The placement of backfill shall not begin until the concrete is cured and has reached at least 80% of its specified strength unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. The sequence of placing backfill around structures shall minimize overturning or sliding forces and flexural stresses in the concrete.

(b) Construction Loads: Light materials and equipment may be hand carried onto bridge decks only after the concrete has been in place at least 24 hours providing curing is not interfered with and the surface texture is not damaged.

Prior to the concrete achieving its specified compressive strength, any other live or dead loads imposed on existing, new, or partially completed portions of structures, shall not exceed the reduced load carrying capacity of the structure, or portion of structure. The Contractor may be required to submit calculations to the Engineer that verify these requirements are being met. The compressive strength of concrete (f'_c) to be used in computing the load-carrying capacity shall be the smaller of the actual field compressive strength at the time of loading or the specified design strength of the concrete. The means to determine the actual field compressive strength shall be approved by the Engineer.

For post-tensioned structures, no live or dead loads shall be allowed on any span until the steel for that span has been tensioned.

(c) Precast concrete or steel girders shall not be placed on substructure elements until the substructure concrete has attained 85% of its specified strength.

No load shall be allowed on mortar or grout that has been in place less than 72 hours.

(d) Traffic Loads: The concrete deck will not be opened to traffic until at least 14 days after the last placement of deck concrete and until such concrete has attained its specified strength.

13. Dispute Resolution: The basis of any dispute resolution is side-by-side and quality control testing by the Contractor or the Contractor's representative. The Contractor and Engineer should perform independent testing on the material to reasonably establish the true characteristics of the material at the time of delivery. Absent of Contractor QC testing, the Engineer's test results will apply to the quantity of concrete represented by the sample, not to exceed 75 c.y.

Air Content: Contractor QC Testing must be performed by personnel qualified by The American Concrete Institute as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade 1 or higher and performed in accordance with AASHTO T-23. If the Contractor's test results vary from those of the Engineer, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer of the difference and work cooperatively to determine the reasonable cause and recognize the valid test. Should there be agreement, the result of the valid test will be used for acceptance and adjustment purposes for that lot of material. Should there not be an agreement as

to the valid test, an additional set of tests should be performed. Results of all valid tests on the same lot may be averaged and used for acceptance and adjustment purposes. Should the Contractor wish to perform additional QC testing on subsequent material, the lot sizes may be adjusted to the amount of material included in that specific delivery. Any such QC testing must be witnessed and agreed to by the Engineer.

Compressive Strength: Contractor QC testing for compressive strength must be performed in accordance with AASHTO T-22 by personnel approved by the Engineer. Samples used to dispute the Engineer's test results must be made simultaneously and from the same batch of concrete. Should the Contractor wish to pursue a dispute resolution with regard to compressive strength, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer all test results, control charts, or other documentation that may be useful in determining if the specific lot(s) of material met the Contract specifications. The Engineer will consider the submittal and may average specific test results on the disputed lot(s) for acceptance and adjustment purposes. Destructive testing of any kind on the placed concrete structure will not be allowed.

III. Additional Requirements for Surface Repairs and Structural Repairs

1. Work Area Access and Shielding: Prior to removal of existing concrete, the Contractor shall provide access to the anticipated work areas so that the inspector and the Contractor may together determine and delineate the exact limits and locations of the work.

The Contractor shall design, furnish, install and remove a shield(s) to prevent debris from entering areas adjacent or beneath the work. The Contractor shall submit working drawings to the Engineer in accordance with 1.05.02. The shield(s) shall be maintained by the Contractor and remain in place during all phases of the repair work.

2. Concrete Removal: The perimeter of each area to be repaired shall be saw cut as shown on the plans. All concrete within that area shall be removed to at least 1 inch beneath any visible reinforcing steel and to sound concrete. The reinforcing steel shall not be damaged or its bond in the surrounding concrete. The Contractor must use fifteen (15) pound hammers or other methods accepted by the Engineer.

In addition to removal of concrete to a depth of 1 inch below reinforcing steel, localized areas of removal may be required if embedded galvanic anodes are specified in the Contract, to allow a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover over the anodes.

Any steel reinforcing scheduled to be left in place that is damaged during the concrete removal process shall be replaced in accordance with 6.02 to the satisfaction of the Engineer and at the expense of the Contractor.

Corroded, missing, or broken reinforcing steel shall be replaced in accordance with 6.02 and as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall perform the work in a manner that prevents debris from entering roadway lanes or areas below the structure. All debris shall be removed from the Site and disposed of by the Contractor.

3. Surface Preparation: All newly exposed surfaces of concrete shall be sandblasted and be visibly free from oil, solvent, grease, loose particles, or any other foreign matter. Exposed reinforcing steel shall be sandblasted in accordance with SSPC-SP-6, Commercial Blast Cleaning, to remove all contaminants, rust and rust scale.

4. Installation of Embedded Galvanic Anodes: After sandblasting reinforcing steel, galvanic anodes shall be embedded where shown on the plans and in accordance with the Contract.

5. Welded Wire Fabric in Vertical and Overhead Surface Repairs: Prior to installing formwork, steel welded wire fabric meeting the requirements of M.06.01-3 shall be installed at the proper depth in those areas as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer. The fabric shall be tied to exposed reinforcing steel or anchored to sound concrete using means approved by the Engineer.

6. Formwork: Forms and support systems shall be designed in accordance with 6.01.03-II-1. Forms shall be so designed so that access is from the top of the formwork. If access is not possible from the top of the formwork, the Contractor shall submit a method of concrete placement for review by the Engineer.

7. Concrete Placement and Curing: Bonding compounds shall not be used before or during the placement of the concrete. Exposed surfaces shall be wetted with water immediately prior to placement. There shall be no excessive water on the surface or in the formwork. Light rust on sandblasted reinforcing steel can be anticipated and is acceptable.

The temperature of the air and surface to be repaired at the time of placement and curing shall be a minimum of 45°F. Concrete shall be placed and consolidated immediately with appropriate vibratory equipment.

Forms shall be kept moist and shall be left in place for a minimum of 7 days or as shown on the plans.

8. Form Removal and Sequence of Repair: Form removal shall be in accordance with 6.01.03-II-1(m) unless otherwise noted on the plans. The Contractor shall follow the sequence of repairs shown on the plans.

9. Finishing: Immediately following curing and form stripping, the exposed faces shall be finished in accordance with 6.01.03-II-10(c) Grout Clean-Down Finish.

10. Sounding of Completed Repairs: Cured and finished areas may be sounded by the Engineer to detect the presence of subsurface voids or delamination. Such areas shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at its expense until an acceptable repair is in place as determined by the Engineer.

11. Sealing Concrete Surfaces: After all repairs have been accepted, penetrating sealer shall be applied in accordance with the Contract to the repaired areas as well as all contiguous areas to the repair or as directed by the Engineer.

6.01.04—Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment as follows:

1. Concrete used for new construction: The quantity of concrete used for new construction will be the actual volume in cubic yards of the specified class, with the exception of underwater concrete, completed and accepted within the neat lines as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer. Parapets will be measured for payment by the number of linear feet of parapet, completed and accepted. The length of parapet will be measured along the centerline of the top of the parapet.

When concrete is placed against bedrock, a maximum of 6 additional inches beyond the neat lines can be measured for payment.

No deduction will be made for panels, form liners, reinforcing bars, structural steel shapes or for pile heads. There will be no deduction made for the volume occupied by culvert and drainage pipes, scuppers, weep holes, public utility structures or any other opening, unless the surface area of any such single opening is 9 s.f. or more.

In the case of culverts or drainage pipes, the computation of the surface area will be based on the nominal diameter of the pipe, disregarding the thickness of the shell.

Miscellaneous materials necessary for completion of the work such as felt, mortar, grout, epoxy and joint seal will not be measured for payment.

Incidental work such as forming for anchor bolts, utilities, keyways, and sampling and testing will not be measured for payment.

The work to produce and administer the Concrete Quality Control Plan (CQCP) will not be measured for payment.

2. Underwater Concrete: When underwater concrete is used, it will be measured by the volume in cubic yards within the actual horizontal limits of the cofferdam and between the elevations established by the Engineer.

3. Concrete used for Surface or Structural Repairs: The quantity of concrete used for surface repairs or structural repairs will be the actual volume completed and accepted. Welded wire fabric used in repair areas will not be measured for payment.

4. Joint Filler: This material will be measured by the area in square feet of the joint filler, of the type and thickness specified, installed and accepted.

5. Closed Cell Elastomer: This material will be measured by the volume in cubic inches of elastomer, of the thickness specified, installed and accepted.

6.01.05—Basis of Payment: Payment for this work will be made as follows:

1. Concrete: Progress payments may be allowed for completed major labor elements of work such as forming, placing and curing. Prior to placement, the Contractor shall submit a proposed schedule of values for review and approval by the Engineer.

Payment for any lot of concrete allowed to remain in place will be adjusted when the field and laboratory testing of the material is completed. The quantity of concrete in each lot for new construction will be a maximum of 75 c.y. Payment for each lot of concrete will be adjusted based on the results of the acceptance testing performed by the Engineer.

The pay factors listed in Table 6.01.05-1 apply for Standard and Modified Standard Mix classes with regard to entrained air content.

Table 6.01.05-1 Entrained Air Content Pay Factors

Specified Entrained air (%)*				Pay factor (%)
6.0 +/- 1.5%		7.5 +/- 1.5%		1.00 (100)
4.3 and 4.4	7.6 and 7.7	5.8 and 5.9	9.1 and 9.2	0.98 (98)
4.1 and 4.2	7.8 and 7.9	5.6 and 5.7	9.3 and 9.4	0.96 (96)
3.9 and 4.0	8.0and 8.1	5.4 and 5.5	9.5 and 9.6	0.94 (94)
3.7 and 3.8	8.2 and 8.3	5.2 and 5.3	9.7 and 9.8	0.92 (92)
3.5 and 3.6	8.4 and 8.5	5.0 and 5.1	9.9 and 10.0	0.90 (90)
Concrete lots with less than 3.5% or greater than 8.5% entrained air will be rejected.		Concrete lots with less than 5.0% or greater than 10% entrained air will be rejected.		
***Air content measured at time and point of placement**				

The pay factors listed in Table 6.01.05-2a apply for Standard and Modified Standard Mix classes with regard to compressive strength.

Table 6.01.05-2a Compressive Strength Pay Factors

Compressive Strength (%)	Pay factor (%)
95 or greater	1.00 (100)
90 to 94.9	0.95 (95)
85 to 89.9	0.90 (90)
*Measured at 28 days	
Concrete lots with less than 85% specified strength will be rejected.	

The pay factors listed in Table 6.01.05-2b apply for Standard and Modified Standard Mix classes with regard to surface resistivity when specified in accordance with AASHTO T 358 using 4 inch × 8-inch cylinders.

Table 6.01.05-2b Permeability Pay Factors (PCCXXXX2 mix classifications only)

Surface Resistivity (kΩ-cm)*	Pay factor (%)
37 or greater	1.1 (110)
29 to 36.9	1 (100)
25 to 28.9	0.85 (85)
21 to 24.9	0.75 (75)
***Measured at 56 days**	
Concrete lots with resistivity values less than 21 will be rejected.	

The payment adjustment value for entrained air, 28-day strength, and permeability if applicable, for any lot of concrete for new construction that is allowed to remain in-place is determined using the formulas listed in Table 6.01.05-3a. An Index Price of $400.00 per c.y. will be used to calculate each adjustment, except for Parapet Concrete, for which an Index Price of $100 per l.f. will be used. The sum of the individual adjustment values will be deducted from the cubic yard or linear foot payment for the appropriate item.

Table 6.01.05-3a Payment Adjustment Formulas for New Construction

Adj (air) = (1 - air pay factor) × Index Price × lot size (c.y. or l.f.)
Adj (strength) = (1 - strength pay factor) × Index Price × lot size (c.y. or l.f.)
Adj (permeability) = (1 – permeability pay factor) × Index Price × lot size (c.y. or l.f.)
Total Adjustment = Adj (air) + Adj (strength) + Adj (permeability)

The payment adjustment value for entrained air and 28-day strength for any lot of repair concrete that is allowed to remain in-place is determined using the formulas listed in Table 6.01.05-3b. An index price of $200.00 per c.f. shall be used to calculate each adjustment. The total adjustment value will be the sum of each individual adjustment value and will be deducted from the cubic foot payment for the appropriate item.

Table 6.01.05-3b Payment Adjustment Formulas for Repair Concrete

Adj (air) = (1 - air pay factor) × $200/c.f. × lot size (c.f.)
Adj (strength) = (1 - strength pay factor) × $200/c.f. × lot size (c.f.)
Total Adj = Adj (air) + Adj (strength)

The Contractor shall request permission from the Engineer to remove and replace a lot(s) of concrete to avoid a negative payment adjustment. Any replacement material will be sampled, tested and evaluated in accordance with this specification.

No direct payment will be made for any labor, equipment or materials used during the sampling and testing of the concrete for Progression or Acceptance. The cost shall be considered as included in the general cost of the work or as stated elsewhere in the Contract. The work of transporting the concrete test specimens, after initial curing, for Acceptance testing will be performed by the Department without expense to the Contractor.

This material used for new construction will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard or linear foot less any adjustments, for the specified class, complete in place, which price shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and work incidental thereto, including Concrete Quality Control Plan, heating, all admixtures, joint sealer, roofing felt, and any miscellaneous materials such as metal flashing and metal used in expansion joints and bearings.

2. Underwater Concrete: When this class of concrete is used, it will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for "Underwater Concrete," complete in place, which price shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and work incidental thereto.

3. Concrete Used For Structural Repairs or Surface Repairs: The material used for structural repairs or surface repairs will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic foot less any adjustments, complete in place, which price shall include saw cutting, removing concrete, sandblasting, cleaning, forming, placing, curing, stripping, and finishing new surfaces, and all materials, equipment, tools, labor and clean-up incidental thereto.

4. Joint Filler: Expansion joint filler will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square foot for "Joint Filler for Bridges" of the type and thickness specified, complete in place, which price shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and work incidental thereto.

5. Closed Cell Elastomer: Closed cell elastomer will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic inch for “Closed Cell Elastomer” of the thickness specified, complete in place, which price shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and work incidental thereto.

Embedded galvanic anodes, deformed steel bars, and penetrating sealer, will be paid for separately.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Footing Concrete	c.y.
Footing Concrete (Mass)	c.y.
Abutment and Wall Concrete	c.y.
Abutment and Wall Concrete (Mass)	c.y.
Column and Cap Concrete	c.y.
Column and Cap Concrete (Mass)	c.y.
Bridge Deck Concrete	c.y.
Bridge Deck Concrete (SIP Forms)	c.y.
Parapet Concrete	l.f.
Bridge Sidewalk Concrete	c.y.
Approach Slab Concrete	c.y.
Barrier Wall Concrete	c.y.
Underwater Concrete	c.y.
Surface Repair Concrete	c.f.
Structural Repair Concrete	c.f.
Class PCCXXXYZ	c.y.
(Thickness and Type) Joint Filler for Bridges	s.f.
(Thickness) Closed Cell Elastomer	c.i.

SECTION 6.02
REINFORCING STEEL

6.02.01—Description: Work under this item shall consist of furnishing and placing reinforcing steel and splicing materials, of the type and size designated, as shown on the plans, as directed by the Engineer and in accordance with these specifications.

6.02.02—Materials: The materials for this work shall meet the requirements of M.06.01.

6.02.03—Construction Methods:

1. Shop Drawings: Prior to fabricating any materials, the Contractor shall submit shop drawings of the reinforcing steel and splicing materials, with material lists, material designations, placement diagrams, bending diagrams and manufacturer's literature for mechanical connections, for review and approval, in accordance with 1.05.02. Any expenses incidental to the revision of materials furnished in accordance with shop drawing and order lists to make them comply with the requirements of the plans, specifications or special provisions shall be borne by the Contractor.

2. Fabrication:

(a) Cutting and Bending: Bar reinforcement shall be cut and bent to the shapes shown on the plans. Fabrication tolerances shall be in accordance with the requirements of ACI 315. All bars shall be bent cold, unless otherwise permitted.

Coated bars shall not be field cut, unless permitted by the Engineer. If allowed, field cutting of coated bars should be performed using hydraulic-powered cutters or friction cutting tools to minimize coating damage and field touch-up. Flame cutting of coated bars will not be permitted. Field cut coated bars shall be repaired immediately.

Bars partially embedded in concrete shall not be field bent, except as shown on the plans or permitted by the Engineer.

(b) Hooks and Bend Dimensions: The dimensions of hooks and the diameters of bends measured on the inside of the bar shall be as shown on the plans. When the dimensions of hooks or the diameter of bends are not shown, they shall be in accordance with the ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete" as amended by ASTM A767 for galvanized bars.

(c) Identification: Bar reinforcement shall be shipped in standard bundles, tagged and marked in accordance with the CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."

3. Handling, Storing and Surface Condition of Reinforcement: Steel reinforcement shall be stored above the surface of the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports and shall be protected as far as practical from mechanical injury and surface deterioration caused by exposure to conditions producing rust.

Epoxy-coated and galvanized reinforcing steel shall be handled and stored by methods that will not damage the coating. All systems for handling coated reinforcement shall have adequately padded contact areas wherever possible. All bundling bands shall be padded and all bundles shall be lifted with a strong back, multiple supports, or platform bridge so as to prevent bar-to-bar abrasion from sags in the bar bundle. Bars or bundles shall not be dropped or dragged. Coated reinforcing steel shall be transported and stored on wooden or padded supports. Epoxy-coated reinforcing steel, stored at the job site, shall be protected by covering with opaque polyethylene or other suitable protective material. Provisions shall be made for adequate ventilation to prevent condensation under the covering. Since the epoxy coating is flammable, the epoxy coated reinforcing shall not be exposed to any fire or flame.

Prior to placement of concrete, all reinforcement shall be free from dirt, loose rust or scale, mortar, paint, grease, oil, or other materials that would reduce bond. Reinforcement shall be free from injurious defects such as cracks and laminations. Bonded rust, surface seams, surface irregularities, or mill scale will not be cause for rejection, provided the minimum dimensions, cross section area, and tensile properties of a hand wire brushed specimen meet the physical requirements for the size and grade of steel specified.

4. Placing and Fastening

(a) General: Steel reinforcement shall be accurately placed as shown on the plans and firmly held in position during the placing and setting of concrete. Bars shall be tied at all intersections except where the spacing is less than 12 inches between intersections shall be tied. Bars shall be tied at all intersections around the perimeter of each mat.

Bundled bars shall be tied together at not more than 6-foot centers. Lap splices shall have a minimum of 2 ties or be tied 12 inches apart for the length of the splice, whichever requires the greater number of ties. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, tie wires and metal clips shall be epoxy, plastic or nylon coated. For galvanized reinforcement, tie wires and metal clips shall be plastic coated or galvanized.

With the exception of tie down bars, welding (tack welding) will not be permitted for assembly of reinforcement, unless shown on the plans. Tie down bars shall be placed as shown on the plans and a top longitudinal reinforcing bar tied to these bars. When welding coated bars an appropriate protective mask must be worn, safety equipment used and suitable ventilation provided.

If wire fabric reinforcement is shipped in rolls, it shall be straightened into flat sheets before being placed.

(b) Support Systems: Reinforcing steel shall be supported in its proper position by use of precast mortar blocks, wire bar supports, supplementary bars (tie-down bars), side form spacers or other approved devices. Such devices shall be sufficiently strong and properly placed at frequent intervals so as to maintain the cover between the reinforcing and the surface of the concrete. When non-galvanized steel forms are proposed to be used adjacent to galvanized reinforcing bars, non-conductive materials shall be used for bar supports, side form spacers and any other device that could electrically connect the reinforcing to the forms. Metal devices must be properly insulated to protect against electrical conduction.

The reinforcing steel cover shall be no less than that shown on the plans and no greater than that shown plus 1/4 inch.

Platforms for the support of workers and equipment during concrete placement shall be supported directly on the forms and not on the reinforcing steel.

(c) Precast Mortar Blocks: Precast mortar blocks shall have a compressive strength not less than that of the concrete in which they are to be embedded. The face of the blocks in contact with forms for exposed surfaces shall not exceed 2 inches × 2 inches size and shall have a color and texture that will match the concrete surface. Precast mortar blocks shall not be used on exposed surfaces of precast concrete members. When used on vertical or sloping surfaces, such blocks shall have an embedded wire for securing the block to the reinforcing. When used in slabs, either such a tie wire or, when the weight of the reinforcing is sufficient to firmly hold the blocks in place, a groove in the top of the block may be used. For epoxy-coated bars, such tie wires shall be epoxy, plastic or nylon coated. For galvanized bars, such tie wires shall be plastic coated or galvanized.

(d) Wire Supports: Wire bar supports, such as ferrous metal chairs and bolsters, shall conform to industry practice as described in the CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice of the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute." All bolsters or chairs which bear against the forms for exposed surfaces shall be equipped with snug fitting, high density, polyethylene tips which provide 1/2-inch minimum clearance between the metal and any exposed surface. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, all wire bar supports and bar clips shall be epoxy or plastic coated. For galvanized reinforcement, chair and bar supports shall be hot-dip galvanized, after fabrication, in accordance with ASTM A123. Chair and bar supports between galvanized reinforcing and non-galvanized metal forms shall be made of non-conductive materials. Metal devices must be properly insulated to protect against electrical conduction.

The maximum spacing of slab bolster rows and high chair rows for concrete deck slabs shall be 4 feet unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

(e) Repair of Coated Reinforcing Steel:

Epoxy-coated Reinforcing Steel - In addition to the requirements of ASTM D3963, all damage (i.e., scratches, nicks, cracks) to the epoxy coating of the bar reinforcement, visible to the unaided eye with corrective vision, caused during shipment, storage or placement shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Project Site with approved patching material. Ends of bars that have been sheared, saw cut or cut by other means shall be coated with approved patching material. The areas on the bars and tie down bars damaged by welding shall be repaired with approved patching material.

Patching of damaged areas shall be performed in accordance with the patching material manufacturer's recommendations. Any singular damaged surface area (prior to repair with approved patching material), shall not exceed 2% of the total surface area of the bar. The total bar surface area covered by patching material shall not exceed 5% of the total surface area of the bar. Should either of these limits be exceeded the bar shall be removed from the work and replaced with an acceptable bar. All patching material shall be fully cured prior to placing concrete.

The patching material shall be compatible with the epoxy coating, inert in concrete, and suitable for repairs in the field. The patching material shall be prequalified, as required for the coating material, and shall be either identified on the container as meeting the requirements of Annex A1 of ASTM D3963 or shall be accompanied by a Materials Certificate certifying that the material meets the requirements of said Annex A1.

Galvanized Reinforcing Steel - All damage (i.e. scratches, nicks, cracks) to the galvanized coating on bar reinforcement, visible to the unaided eye with corrective vision, caused during shipment, storage or

placement shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Project Site in accordance with ASTM A780, Annex A2 - "Repair using Zinc-Rich Paints." Ends of bars that have been sheared, saw cut or cut by other means shall be coated with zinc-rich paint. The area on the bars and tie down bars damaged by welding shall be repaired with zinc-rich paint.

Field coating of damaged areas shall be performed in accordance with the zinc-rich paint manufacturer's recommendations. The zinc-rich paint shall conform to FS TT-P-641, Type 1 and shall be brush applied to achieve a dry film thickness from 3 - 6 mils. All touchup paint shall be fully cured prior to placing concrete.

5. Splicing of Bars:

(a) General: All reinforcement shall be furnished in the full lengths indicated on the plans unless otherwise permitted. Except for splices shown on the plans, splicing of bars will not be permitted without written approval of the Engineer. Splices shall be staggered as far as possible.

(b) Lapped Splices: Lapped splices shall be of the lengths shown on the plans.

In contact lap splices, the bars shall be placed in contact and tied together in such a manner as to maintain the minimum distance to the surface of the concrete shown on the plans.

In non-contact lap splices, the bars shall be placed as shown on the plans and tied to adjacent bars in such a manner as to maintain the minimum distance to the surface of the concrete shown on the plans.

(c) Welded Splices: Welded splices shall be used at the locations shown on the plans. Welding shall conform to AWS publication "Structural Welding Code, Reinforcing Steel, AWS D1.4" and applicable special provisions.

Welded splices shall not be used on epoxy-coated or galvanized bars. No welding shall be performed close enough to epoxy-coated or galvanized bars to cause any heating of the coating.

(d) Splices made with Dowel Bar Mechanical Connections: Splices made with dowel bar mechanical connections shall be used at the locations shown on the plans. The minimum size of the bars and the length of the lap splices for the dowel bar mechanical connections shall be as shown on the plans.

The mechanical connections shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations. All tools and equipment required to install and field inspect the connections shall be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor shall take all measures necessary to prevent concrete from adhering to the threaded portions of the mechanical connections.

After installing the coated mechanical connectors, all damaged areas on the coated connectors shall be repaired in accordance with 6.02.03-4(e).

6. Splicing of Welded Wire Fabric: Welded wire fabric reinforcement shall be lap spliced as shown on the plans.

7. Substitutions: Substitution of different size bars will be permitted only when authorized by the Engineer. The substituted bars shall have an area equivalent to or larger than the area shown on the plans.

8. Inspection: Reinforcement in any member or component shall be placed, inspected and approved by the Engineer before placing of concrete begins. Concrete placed prior to approval of the reinforcement may be rejected and its removal required.

6.02.04—Method of Measurement:

1. General: No measurement will be made for payment for any clips, wire, separators, wire chairs, precast mortar blocks and other material used for fastening and supporting the reinforcement in the correct position.

2. Bar Reinforcement: Uncoated, epoxy coated, galvanized and weldable bar reinforcement will be classified as "Deformed Steel Bars," "Deformed Steel Bars - Epoxy Coated," "Deformed Steel Bars - Galvanized" and "Deformed Steel Bars - Weldable" respectively.

This work will be measured for payment by the number of pounds of bar reinforcement installed and accepted.

The weight of reinforcing steel will be computed using the values tabulated in M.06.01-2. No allowance will be made for the weight of the epoxy or galvanized coatings.

Tie down bars will not be measured for payment.

In case short bars are used when full length bars might reasonably be required, only the amount which would be obtained if full length bars were used will be measured for payment. No allowance will be made for lap splices not contemplated by the plans unless approved by the Engineer.

If bars are substituted upon the Contractor's request and as a result more reinforcing steel is used than specified, only the amount specified will be included.

3. Welded Wire Fabric: This work will be measured for payment by the number of pounds of welded wire fabric installed and accepted.

The weight of welded wire fabric will be computed from the values published in the CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."

4. Dowel Bar Mechanical Connections: Uncoated, epoxy coated and galvanized dowel bar mechanical connections will be classified as "Dowel Bar Splicer System," "Dowel Bar Splicer System - Epoxy Coated" and "Dowel Bar Splicer System - Galvanized" respectively.

This work will be measured for payment by the number of dowel bar mechanical connections installed and accepted.

6.02.05—Basis of Payment: Payment for this work will be made as follows:

1. Bar Reinforcement: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per pound for "Deformed Steel Bars," "Deformed Steel Bars - Epoxy Coated" or "Deformed Steel Bars - Galvanized" and "Deformed Steel Bars - Weldable" complete in place and accepted, including shop drawings, furnishing, fabricating and placing reinforcing steel, welding splices and all materials, equipment, tools, labor and work incidental thereto.

2. Welded Wire Fabric: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per pound for "Welded Wire Fabric," complete in place and accepted, including shop drawings, furnishing, fabricating and placing welded wire fabric and all materials, equipment, tools, labor and work incidental thereto.

3. Dowel Bar Mechanical Connections: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "Dowel Bar Splicer System," "Dowel Bar Splicer System - Epoxy Coated" and "Dowel Bar Splicer System - Galvanized" complete in place and accepted, including shop drawings, furnishing, fabricating and placing dowel bar mechanical connections and all materials, equipment, tools, labor and work incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Deformed Steel Bars	lb.
Deformed Steel Bars - Epoxy Coated	lb.
Deformed Steel Bars – Galvanized	lb.
Deformed Steel Bars - Weldable	lb.
Welded Wire Fabric	lb.
Dowel Bar Splicer System	ea.
Dowel Bar Splicer System - Epoxy Coated	ea.
Dowel Bar Splicer System - Galvanized	ea.

SECTION 6.02
REINFORCING STEEL

6.02.01—Description: Work under this item shall consist of furnishing and placing reinforcing steel and splicing materials, of the type and size designated, as shown on the plans, as directed by the Engineer and in accordance with these specifications.

6.02.02—Materials: The materials for this work shall meet the requirements of M.06.01.

6.02.03—Construction Methods:

1. Shop Drawings: Prior to fabricating any materials, the Contractor shall submit shop drawings of the reinforcing steel and splicing materials, with material lists, material designations, placement diagrams, bending diagrams and manufacturer's literature for mechanical connections, for review and approval, in accordance with 1.05.02. Any expenses incidental to the revision of materials furnished in accordance with shop drawing and order lists to make them comply with the requirements of the plans, specifications or special provisions shall be borne by the Contractor.

2. Fabrication:

(a) Cutting and Bending: Bar reinforcement shall be cut and bent to the shapes shown on the plans. Fabrication tolerances shall be in accordance with the requirements of ACI 315. All bars shall be bent cold, unless otherwise permitted.

Coated bars shall not be field cut, unless permitted by the Engineer. If allowed, field cutting of coated bars should be performed using hydraulic-powered cutters or friction cutting tools to minimize coating damage and field touch-up. Flame cutting of coated bars will not be permitted. Field cut coated bars shall be repaired immediately.

Bars partially embedded in concrete shall not be field bent, except as shown on the plans or permitted by the Engineer.

(b) Hooks and Bend Dimensions: The dimensions of hooks and the diameters of bends measured on the inside of the bar shall be as shown on the plans. When the dimensions of hooks or the diameter of bends are not shown, they shall be in accordance with the ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete" as amended by ASTM A767 for galvanized bars.

(c) Identification: Bar reinforcement shall be shipped in standard bundles, tagged and marked in accordance with the CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."

3. Handling, Storing and Surface Condition of Reinforcement: Steel reinforcement shall be stored above the surface of the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports and shall be protected as far as practical from mechanical injury and surface deterioration caused by exposure to conditions producing rust.

Epoxy-coated and galvanized reinforcing steel shall be handled and stored by methods that will not damage the coating. All systems for handling coated reinforcement shall have adequately padded contact areas wherever possible. All bundling bands shall be padded and all bundles shall be lifted with a strong back, multiple supports, or platform bridge so as to prevent bar-to-bar abrasion from sags in the bar bundle. Bars or bundles shall not be dropped or dragged. Coated reinforcing steel shall be transported and stored on wooden or padded supports. Epoxy-coated reinforcing steel, stored at the job site, shall be protected by covering with opaque polyethylene or other suitable protective material. Provisions shall be made for adequate ventilation to prevent condensation under the covering. Since the epoxy coating is flammable, the epoxy coated reinforcing shall not be exposed to any fire or flame.

Prior to placement of concrete, all reinforcement shall be free from dirt, loose rust or scale, mortar, paint, grease, oil, or other materials that would reduce bond. Reinforcement shall be free from injurious defects such as cracks and laminations. Bonded rust, surface seams, surface irregularities, or mill scale will not be cause for rejection, provided the minimum dimensions, cross section area, and tensile properties of a hand wire brushed specimen meet the physical requirements for the size and grade of steel specified.

4. Placing and Fastening

(a) General: Steel reinforcement shall be accurately placed as shown on the plans and firmly held in position during the placing and setting of concrete. Bars shall be tied at all intersections except where the spacing is less than 12 inches between intersections shall be tied. Bars shall be tied at all intersections around the perimeter of each mat.

Bundled bars shall be tied together at not more than 6-foot centers. Lap splices shall have a minimum of 2 ties or be tied 12 inches apart for the length of the splice, whichever requires the greater number of ties. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, tie wires and metal clips shall be epoxy, plastic or nylon coated. For galvanized reinforcement, tie wires and metal clips shall be plastic coated or galvanized.

With the exception of tie down bars, welding (tack welding) will not be permitted for assembly of reinforcement, unless shown on the plans. Tie down bars shall be placed as shown on the plans and a top longitudinal reinforcing bar tied to these bars. When welding coated bars an appropriate protective mask must be worn, safety equipment used and suitable ventilation provided.

If wire fabric reinforcement is shipped in rolls, it shall be straightened into flat sheets before being placed.

(b) Support Systems: Reinforcing steel shall be supported in its proper position by use of precast mortar blocks, wire bar supports, supplementary bars (tie-down bars), side form spacers or other approved devices. Such devices shall be sufficiently strong and properly placed at frequent intervals so as to maintain the cover between the reinforcing and the surface of the concrete. When non-galvanized steel forms are proposed to be used adjacent to galvanized reinforcing bars, non-conductive materials shall be used for bar supports, side form spacers and any other device that could electrically connect the reinforcing to the forms. Metal devices must be properly insulated to protect against electrical conduction.

The reinforcing steel cover shall be no less than that shown on the plans and no greater than that shown plus 1/4 inch.

Platforms for the support of workers and equipment during concrete placement shall be supported directly on the forms and not on the reinforcing steel.

(c) Precast Mortar Blocks: Precast mortar blocks shall have a compressive strength not less than that of the concrete in which they are to be embedded. The face of the blocks in contact with forms for exposed surfaces shall not exceed 2 inches × 2 inches size and shall have a color and texture that will match the concrete surface. Precast mortar blocks shall not be used on exposed surfaces of precast concrete members. When used on vertical or sloping surfaces, such blocks shall have an embedded wire for securing the block to the reinforcing. When used in slabs, either such a tie wire or, when the weight of the reinforcing is sufficient to firmly hold the blocks in place, a groove in the top of the block may be used. For epoxy-coated bars, such tie wires shall be epoxy, plastic or nylon coated. For galvanized bars, such tie wires shall be plastic coated or galvanized.

(d) Wire Supports: Wire bar supports, such as ferrous metal chairs and bolsters, shall conform to industry practice as described in the CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice of the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute." All bolsters or chairs which bear against the forms for exposed surfaces shall be equipped with snug fitting, high density, polyethylene tips which provide 1/2-inch minimum clearance between the metal and any exposed surface. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, all wire bar supports and bar clips shall be epoxy or plastic coated. For galvanized reinforcement, chair and bar supports shall be hot-dip galvanized, after fabrication, in accordance with ASTM A123. Chair and bar supports between galvanized reinforcing and non-galvanized metal forms shall be made of non-conductive materials. Metal devices must be properly insulated to protect against electrical conduction.

The maximum spacing of slab bolster rows and high chair rows for concrete deck slabs shall be 4 feet unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

(e) Repair of Coated Reinforcing Steel:

Epoxy-coated Reinforcing Steel - In addition to the requirements of ASTM D3963, all damage (i.e., scratches, nicks, cracks) to the epoxy coating of the bar reinforcement, visible to the unaided eye with corrective vision, caused during shipment, storage or placement shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Project Site with approved patching material. Ends of bars that have been sheared, saw cut or cut by other means shall be coated with approved patching material. The areas on the bars and tie down bars damaged by welding shall be repaired with approved patching material.

Patching of damaged areas shall be performed in accordance with the patching material manufacturer's recommendations. Any singular damaged surface area (prior to repair with approved patching material), shall not exceed 2% of the total surface area of the bar. The total bar surface area covered by patching material shall not exceed 5% of the total surface area of the bar. Should either of these limits be exceeded the bar shall be removed from the work and replaced with an acceptable bar. All patching material shall be fully cured prior to placing concrete.

The patching material shall be compatible with the epoxy coating, inert in concrete, and suitable for repairs in the field. The patching material shall be prequalified, as required for the coating material, and shall be either identified on the container as meeting the requirements of Annex A1 of ASTM D3963 or shall be accompanied by a Materials Certificate certifying that the material meets the requirements of said Annex A1.

Galvanized Reinforcing Steel - All damage (i.e. scratches, nicks, cracks) to the galvanized coating on bar reinforcement, visible to the unaided eye with corrective vision, caused during shipment, storage or

placement shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Project Site in accordance with ASTM A780, Annex A2 - "Repair using Zinc-Rich Paints." Ends of bars that have been sheared, saw cut or cut by other means shall be coated with zinc-rich paint. The area on the bars and tie down bars damaged by welding shall be repaired with zinc-rich paint.

Field coating of damaged areas shall be performed in accordance with the zinc-rich paint manufacturer's recommendations. The zinc-rich paint shall conform to FS TT-P-641, Type 1 and shall be brush applied to achieve a dry film thickness from 3 - 6 mils. All touchup paint shall be fully cured prior to placing concrete.

5. Splicing of Bars:

(a) General: All reinforcement shall be furnished in the full lengths indicated on the plans unless otherwise permitted. Except for splices shown on the plans, splicing of bars will not be permitted without written approval of the Engineer. Splices shall be staggered as far as possible.

(b) Lapped Splices: Lapped splices shall be of the lengths shown on the plans.

In contact lap splices, the bars shall be placed in contact and tied together in such a manner as to maintain the minimum distance to the surface of the concrete shown on the plans.

In non-contact lap splices, the bars shall be placed as shown on the plans and tied to adjacent bars in such a manner as to maintain the minimum distance to the surface of the concrete shown on the plans.

(c) Welded Splices: Welded splices shall be used at the locations shown on the plans. Welding shall conform to AWS publication "Structural Welding Code, Reinforcing Steel, AWS D1.4" and applicable special provisions.

Welded splices shall not be used on epoxy-coated or galvanized bars. No welding shall be performed close enough to epoxy-coated or galvanized bars to cause any heating of the coating.

(d) Splices made with Dowel Bar Mechanical Connections: Splices made with dowel bar mechanical connections shall be used at the locations shown on the plans. The minimum size of the bars and the length of the lap splices for the dowel bar mechanical connections shall be as shown on the plans.

The mechanical connections shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations. All tools and equipment required to install and field inspect the connections shall be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor shall take all measures necessary to prevent concrete from adhering to the threaded portions of the mechanical connections.

After installing the coated mechanical connectors, all damaged areas on the coated connectors shall be repaired in accordance with 6.02.03-4(e).

6. Splicing of Welded Wire Fabric: Welded wire fabric reinforcement shall be lap spliced as shown on the plans.

7. Substitutions: Substitution of different size bars will be permitted only when authorized by the Engineer. The substituted bars shall have an area equivalent to or larger than the area shown on the plans.

8. Inspection: Reinforcement in any member or component shall be placed, inspected and approved by the Engineer before placing of concrete begins. Concrete placed prior to approval of the reinforcement may be rejected and its removal required.

6.02.04—Method of Measurement:

1. General: No measurement will be made for payment for any clips, wire, separators, wire chairs, precast mortar blocks and other material used for fastening and supporting the reinforcement in the correct position.

2. Bar Reinforcement: Uncoated, epoxy coated, galvanized and weldable bar reinforcement will be classified as "Deformed Steel Bars," "Deformed Steel Bars - Epoxy Coated," "Deformed Steel Bars - Galvanized" and "Deformed Steel Bars - Weldable" respectively.

This work will be measured for payment by the number of pounds of bar reinforcement installed and accepted.

The weight of reinforcing steel will be computed using the values tabulated in M.06.01-2. No allowance will be made for the weight of the epoxy or galvanized coatings.

Tie down bars will not be measured for payment.

In case short bars are used when full length bars might reasonably be required, only the amount which would be obtained if full length bars were used will be measured for payment. No allowance will be made for lap splices not contemplated by the plans unless approved by the Engineer.

If bars are substituted upon the Contractor's request and as a result more reinforcing steel is used than specified, only the amount specified will be included.

3. Welded Wire Fabric: This work will be measured for payment by the number of pounds of welded wire fabric installed and accepted.

The weight of welded wire fabric will be computed from the values published in the CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."

4. Dowel Bar Mechanical Connections: Uncoated, epoxy coated and galvanized dowel bar mechanical connections will be classified as "Dowel Bar Splicer System," "Dowel Bar Splicer System - Epoxy Coated" and "Dowel Bar Splicer System - Galvanized" respectively.

This work will be measured for payment by the number of dowel bar mechanical connections installed and accepted.

6.02.05—Basis of Payment: Payment for this work will be made as follows:

1. Bar Reinforcement: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per pound for "Deformed Steel Bars," "Deformed Steel Bars - Epoxy Coated" or "Deformed Steel Bars - Galvanized" and "Deformed Steel Bars - Weldable" complete in place and accepted, including shop drawings, furnishing, fabricating and placing reinforcing steel, welding splices and all materials, equipment, tools, labor and work incidental thereto.

2. Welded Wire Fabric: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per pound for "Welded Wire Fabric," complete in place and accepted, including shop drawings, furnishing, fabricating and placing welded wire fabric and all materials, equipment, tools, labor and work incidental thereto.

3. Dowel Bar Mechanical Connections: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "Dowel Bar Splicer System," "Dowel Bar Splicer System - Epoxy Coated" and "Dowel Bar Splicer System - Galvanized" complete in place and accepted, including shop drawings, furnishing, fabricating and placing dowel bar mechanical connections and all materials, equipment, tools, labor and work incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Deformed Steel Bars	lb.
Deformed Steel Bars - Epoxy Coated	lb.
Deformed Steel Bars – Galvanized	lb.
Deformed Steel Bars - Weldable	lb.
Welded Wire Fabric	lb.
Dowel Bar Splicer System	ea.
Dowel Bar Splicer System - Epoxy Coated	ea.
Dowel Bar Splicer System - Galvanized	ea.

SECTION 6.86
DRAINAGE PIPES, DRAINAGE PIPE ENDS

6.86.01—Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, preparing and installing drainage pipes of the size and type specified, bedding material, joint sealant, rubber gaskets, clamps, collars, grout, grout collars, drainage trench excavation, backfilling or satisfactory disposal of all materials, the removal of which is necessary for the proper completion of the work, connecting proposed drainage systems to existing systems, plugging or abandoning existing pipes and removal of existing pipe within trench limits, as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

This Section shall also include removal of drainage pipes outside of drainage trench excavation limits, as defined in 2.86.03-1.

6.86.02—Materials: The materials for this work shall meet the following requirements:

Drainage Pipe, Drainage Pipe Ends, Sealers, Gaskets and connection hardware shall meet the requirements of M.08.01.

Bedding Material shall meet the requirements of M.08.03-1.

Granular Fill, if necessary, shall meet the requirements of M.02.01.

Brick Masonry shall meet the requirements of M.11.03 and Mortar shall meet the requirements of M.11.04.

Concrete used for Concrete Pipe Connections shall be Class PCC04460 Concrete meeting the requirements of M.03.

6.86.03—Construction Methods:

(1) Drainage Trench Excavation: Drainage trench excavation and backfilling shall be performed in accordance with 2.86.03 and the requirements of the plans.

Where drainage pipe is to be laid below the surface, a drainage trench shall be excavated to the required depth, the bottom of which shall be graded to the elevation of the bottom of the bedding material.

Where drainage pipe is to be laid in a fill area, the embankment shall be placed and compacted to a minimum elevation 12 inches above the top of the proposed pipe, whereupon the drainage trench excavation shall be performed and the pipe installed.

(2) Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation: When rock, as defined in 2.86.01-2, is encountered, work shall be performed in accordance with 2.86.03 and the requirements of the plans.

(3) Drainage Pipe Installation: New or re-laid drainage pipes shall be installed on 4 inches of bedding material (12 inches if over rock in ledge formation), the details as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Prior to placement of the drainage pipe, in accordance with the plans, bedding material shall be pre-shaped to 10% of the total height of the pipe in order to keep the pipe in the center of the trench. Following placement of the drainage pipe, bedding material backfill shall be placed in accordance with the following table:

Internal Pipe Diameter	**Required Bedding Material Backfill**
< 48 inches*	25% of total height of the pipe
≥ 48 inches*	12 inches above the top of the pipe
*Includes pipe arch of equivalent internal horizontal span See Standard Drawing	

The placement of the drainage pipe shall start at the downstream end and progress upstream or as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. All drainage pipes shall be carefully laid in the center of the drainage trench, true to the lines and grades given. Bell ends shall face upgrade and all joints shall be tight.

Joints in concrete pipe shall be sealed with cold-applied bituminous sealer, preformed plastic gaskets or flexible, watertight, rubber-type gaskets. Portland cement mortar shall not be used for sealing pipe joints except with permission of the Engineer.

When cold-applied bituminous sealer is used, the bell and spigot ends shall be wiped clean and dry before applying the bituminous sealer to the pipe ends. Before the drainage pipes are placed in contact with each other, the spigot or tongue end shall be completely covered with bituminous sealer; then the pipe shall be laid to line and grade so the inside surface of all abutting pipes are flush. Additional bituminous sealer shall be applied to the joint after the connection has been made to ensure a water tight connection.

Where the end of an existing drainage pipe is not compatible with the end of a proposed concrete pipe, the Contractor shall align the inner diameters of the pipes being connected, butt the pipe ends together, and construct a cast-in-place concrete pipe connection, as shown in the plans. Incompatible bell/spigot or tongue/groove ends shall be cut off as required to ensure the interior drainage pipe walls are aligned to provide a smooth transition between the pipes.

Metal pipe and pipe arches shall be carefully joined and firmly clamped together by approved connecting bands, which shall be properly bolted in place before any backfill is placed.

Newly installed drainage pipe which is not in true alignment, or which shows any settlement or distortion, shall be reinstalled in accordance with 1.05.03.

When newly installed drainage pipe is to be temporarily plugged due to stage construction, it shall be as approved by the Engineer. When the plug is removed, the pipe shall be cleaned and free of debris.

When drainage pipe outside of proposed drainage trench limits is to be removed, it shall be removed to the limits shown on the plans and all remaining pipes shall be plugged with cement masonry.

Where shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall plug abandoned existing pipes with cement masonry.

All inlet and outlet pipes shall be set flush with the inside face of the wall as shown on the plans. The pipes shall extend through the exterior walls for a sufficient distance beyond the exterior surface to allow for satisfactory connections, and the concrete or masonry shall be constructed around them neatly to prevent leakage along their exterior surfaces.

Material placed around pipes shall be deposited on both sides to approximately the same elevation at the same time, in accordance with 2.86.03.

(4) Drainage Pipe End Installation: Reinforced concrete drainage pipe ends shall be placed on a prepared bed of the existing ground and accurately aligned as shown on the plans. The joints shall be sealed as specified in 6.86.03-3 and backfill shall be placed around both sides of the unit simultaneously to the elevation shown on the plans.

Metal drainage pipe ends shall be placed on a prepared bed of the existing ground and accurately aligned as shown on the plans. After the attachment of the drainage pipe end, backfill shall be placed around both sides of the unit up to the elevation shown on the plans, exercising caution to avoid displacement or deformation of the unit.

6.86.04—Method of Measurement: This work will be measured as follows:

Drainage Trench Excavation, in accordance with 2.86.04, will not be measured for payment.

Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation will be measured in accordance with 2.86.04.

Bedding Material will not be measured for payment.

New and Re-laid Pipes and Pipe Arches will be measured for payment by the actual number of linear feet of pipe or pipe arch of the various sizes and types, completed and accepted and measured in place along the invert. Coupling bands and fittings for pipes and pipe arches will not be measured for payment.

Reinforced Concrete Drainage Pipe Ends and Metal Drainage Pipe Ends will be measured for payment as separate units.

Corrugated Metal Pipe Elbows (of the Size and Type specified) will be measured for payment by the actual number of linear feet of pipe elbows completed and accepted, based on 6 linear feet per elbow, as shown on the plans. Coupling bands for elbows will not be measured for payment.

Concrete Pipe Connection will be measured for payment by the number of each concrete pipe connection constructed at locations where proposed concrete pipes tie into an existing pipe with an incompatible end, completed and accepted by the Engineer.

Removal of drainage pipe outside of drainage trench excavation limits, as defined in 2.86.03, will be measured for payment by the actual number of linear feet of drainage pipe removed.

There will be no measurement for plugging existing pipes with cement masonry.

6.86.05—Basis of Payment:

Drainage Trench Excavation for the installation of drainage pipes will not be paid separately but shall be included in the Contract unit price for the respective drainage pipe or pipe end item(s), in accordance with the provisions of 2.86.05.

Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation will be paid for in accordance with the provisions of 2.86.05.

Bedding Material necessary for the installation of drainage items described herein will be included in the Contract unit price for the respective drainage pipe or pipe end item(s). Bedding material required to fill voids when rock in drainage trench is encountered will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the Contract unit price for "Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation," in accordance with 2.86.05.

New Pipes and Pipe Arches will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for "(Size and Type) Pipe (Thickness) – 0' to 10' Deep," "(Size and Type) Pipe (Thickness) – 0' to 20' Deep," "(Size) Pipe Arch (Thickness) – 0' to 10' Deep" or "(Size) Pipe Arch (Thickness) – 0' to 20' Deep" complete in place, including materials, drainage trench excavation, bedding material, equipment, tools, and labor incidental thereto. The work required for connecting new pipe into a drainage structure shall be included in the cost of the pipe.

Relaid Pipes and Pipe Arches will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for "Relaid Pipe (Size and Type) – 0' to 10' Deep," "Re-laid Pipe (Size and Type) – 0' to 20' Deep," "Relaid Pipe Arch (Size and Type) – 0' to 10' Deep," or "Relaid Pipe Arch (Size and Type) – 0' to 20' Deep," complete in place, including all materials, drainage trench excavation, bedding material, equipment, tools, and labor incidental thereto.

Reinforced Concrete Drainage Pipe Ends and Metal Drainage Pipe Ends will be paid for at the Contract unit price for each drainage pipe end of the Size and Type specified, complete in place, including all excavation, materials, attachment systems, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

Corrugated Metal Pipe Elbows will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for "(Size and Type) Corrugated Metal Pipe Elbow" including all materials, drainage trench excavation, bedding material, equipment, tools, and labor incidental thereto.

Concrete Pipe Connection will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "Concrete Pipe Connection" complete in place, including all materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

Removal of drainage pipes of all types and sizes, outside of drainage trench excavation limits, as defined in 2.86.03-1, will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for "Remove Existing Pipe – 0' to 10' Deep," or "Remove Existing Pipe – 0' to 20' Deep," which price shall include excavation, temporary trench protection, backfill, and all equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

There will be no direct payment for the plugging of drainage pipes.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
(Size and Type) Pipe (Thickness) – 0' to 10' Deep	l.f.
(Size and Type) Pipe (Thickness) – 0' to 20' Deep	l.f.
(Size and Type) Pipe Arch (Thickness) – 0' to 10' Deep	l.f.
(Size and Type) Pipe Arch (Thickness) – 0' to 20' Deep	l.f.
Relaid (Size and Type) Pipe– 0' to 10' Deep	l.f.
Relaid (Size and Type) Pipe– 0' to 20' Deep	l.f.
(Size and Type) Relaid Pipe Arch – 0' to 10' Deep	l.f.
(Size and Type) Relaid Pipe Arch – 0' to 20' Deep	l.f.
(Size) Reinforced Concrete Drainage Pipe End	ea.
(Size) Metal Drainage Pipe End	ea.
(Size and Type) Corrugated Metal Pipe Elbow	l.f.
Concrete Pipe Connection	ea.

6.86.05

Remove Existing Pipe – 0' to 10' Deep	l.f.
Remove Existing Pipe – 0' to 20' Deep	l.f.

SECTION 7.03
RIPRAP

7.03.01—Description: Riprap shall consist of angular shaped stones used to protect foundations of piers, abutments, walls, slopes of embankments and waterways from water damage.

7.03.02—Materials:

1. Stone: The stone for this work shall be the type called for on the plans and shall meet the requirements of M.12.02.

2. Bedding: The bedding material for riprap shall conform to the specifications of the material indicated on the plans.

7.03.03—Construction Methods: The area to be protected by riprap shall be accurately shaped prior to placing of any bedding material or riprap. Where bedding material is called for, it shall be placed on the prepared area and compacted to the depth, lines and grades indicated on the plans.

The riprap shall be placed to its full course thickness in one operation in such a manner as to produce a reasonably well-graded mass of rock without causing displacement of the underlying material. The finished surface shall be free from pockets of small stones and clusters of larger stones. Placing this material by methods likely to cause segregation of the various sizes of stone will not be permitted. Rearranging of individual stones by mechanical or hand methods will be required to the extent necessary to obtain a reasonably well-graded distribution of the specified stone sizes. The completed course shall be of the specified thickness and to the lines and grades as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

7.03.04—Method of Measurement: The quantity of riprap measured for payment shall be the number of cubic yards whose length and width is measured in place as accepted and the thickness as shown on the plans.

7.03.05—Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for the type of riprap indicated, complete in place, including all materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

Excavation and bedding material will be measured and each paid for under its particular pay item.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
(Type) Riprap	c.y.

SECTION 7.08
DAMPPROOFING

7.08.01—Description: Dampproofing of concrete or masonry work shall consist of a coating of asphalt as indicated on the plans and in accordance with these specifications.

7.08.02—Materials: The materials for this work shall meet the requirements of M.12.05.

7.08.03—Construction Methods: The surface to which the dampproofing coating is to be applied shall be cleaned of all loose and foreign material and dirt and shall be dry. Where necessary, the Engineer may require the surface to be scrubbed with water and a stiff brush, after which the surface shall be allowed to dry before the application of the primer.

Concrete, brick or other surfaces which are to be protected by dampproofing shall be thoroughly clean and dry before the primer is applied. Apply one coat of primer and one coat of sealer using methods, application rates and temperature constraints as recommended by the manufacturer of each product.

Care shall be taken to confine all applied material to the areas to be dampproofed and to prevent disfigurement of any other parts of the structure by dripping or spreading.

7.08.04—Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment by the number of square yards of dampproofing, consisting of primer and seal coat, completed and accepted within the neat lines shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

7.08.05—Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square yard for "Dampproofing," complete in place, including all material, equipment, tools, labor and incidental expense.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Dampproofing	s.y.

SECTION 7.55
GEOTEXTILE

7.55.01—Description: This item shall consist of furnishing and installing geotextile in the locations and to the dimensions shown on the plans as directed or as approved by the Engineer.

7.55.02—Materials: Geotextile shall meet the requirements of M.08.01-19 Geotextiles. Materials incidental to and necessary for the installation of the geotextile, such as, but not limited to sewing thread, staples, pins, etc., shall meet the requirements of the manufacturer of the geotextile.

7.55.03—Construction Method: The geotextile shall be installed at the locations and to the dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Geotextile shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer for the specific use or purpose intended, or as otherwise approved by the Engineer.

7.55.04—Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment by the actual number of square yards of the type indicated on the plans or authorized by the Engineer. Geotextile specifically included in the payment of another item will not be measured for payment under this item. No additional measurement will be made for necessary lap material.

7.55.05—Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square yard of "Geotextile" or "Geotextile (Type)," complete in place, which price shall include all materials, labor, tools, and equipment incidental and necessary for each type of installation and removal where necessary.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Geotextile	s.y.
Geotextile (Type)	s.y.

SECTION 8.15
BITUMINOUS CONCRETE CURBING

8.15.01—Description: Bituminous concrete curbing shall consist of machine laid bituminous concrete, constructed on the pavement to the dimensions and details shown on the plans, or as ordered, and in accordance with the specifications.

8.15.02—Materials: Materials, including tack coat, for this work shall meet the requirements of M.04, curb mix.

8.15.03—Construction Methods: The provisions of 4.06 shall govern except that the requirements pertaining to density will not apply. In addition, the curbing shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

Prior to the arrival of the mixture on the Project Site, the surface of the pavement where the curbing is to be constructed shall be cleaned of all loose and foreign material. The surface, which shall be perfectly dry and clean at the time the mix is placed, shall be coated with an approved tack coat just prior to placing the mixture.

On arrival at the Site, the mixture shall be transferred from the truck to the hopper of the curbing machine; and the mixture shall be kept clean and free from dirt and foreign materials at all times.

The surface of the curbing shall be tested with a 10 foot straightedge, and any variation from a true line exceeding 1/4 inch shall be satisfactorily corrected. The only compaction required shall be that obtained by the approved mechanical curbing machine.

Where machine work is impractical, the Engineer may permit hand-laid curbing to be constructed.

If the design of the curbing machine is such that the outside wheels operate outside of the curb, the Contractor will be required to obtain a smooth surface by grading and consolidating the area on which the outside wheel of the machine rides, and this work shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

After the completion of curbing, traffic shall be kept at a safe distance for a period of not less than 24 hours and until the curbing has set sufficiently to prevent injury or damage to the work.

8.15.04—Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment along the top of the curb and will be the actual number of linear feet of bituminous concrete curbing completed and accepted.

8.15.05—Basis for Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for "Bituminous Concrete Curbing" of the type specified, complete in place, which price shall include all materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Bituminous Concrete (Type) Curbing	l.f.

SECTION 8.22
TEMPORARY PRECAST CONCRETE BARRIER CURB

8.22.01—Description: Work under this item shall consist of furnishing, installing, relocating and removing temporary precast concrete barrier curb used to separate traffic from opposing traffic or the work area.

8.22.02—Materials: The materials for this work shall meet the requirements of 8.21.02, except the reinforcing steel does not need to be galvanized.

When used barrier curb is furnished, the Contractor shall provide documentation stating from where the material came, what project it will be used on, the casting dates, and certification that the barrier meets all State requirements.

The delineator shall be fabricated of aluminum, steel, and plastic or of a material approved by the Engineer. The retroreflective sheeting shall be encapsulated lens sheeting as specified in M.18.09. Delineator fastening hardware or adhesive shall be suitable for the purpose intended.

The threaded steel connection rod shall be manufactured in accordance with AASHTO M 314, Grade 55. Threads shall be Unified National Coarse Series as specified in ANSI B1.1 and shall have Class 2A threaded tolerances before galvanizing.

Plain steel washers shall be manufactured in accordance with ANSI B18.22.

Heavy hex nuts shall be Grade A, manufactured in conformance with AASHTO M 291 and tapped oversize for galvanizing.

The threaded rod, washers and nuts shall be hot-dip galvanized in conformance with AASHTO M 232, Class C.

Connection loop bars shall be bent from smooth bars that conform to ASTM A36.

8.22.03—Construction Methods:

1. Precast Unit: Temporary concrete barrier units shall be precast in accordance with the pertinent requirements of 8.21.03, except the penetrating sealer protective compound need not be applied to the precast unit.

2. Installation: Temporary precast concrete barrier units shall be placed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, on a firm even surface so as to produce a smooth continuous barrier curb.

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary concrete barrier during all stages of construction. Any damaged material shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

The Contractor shall relocate the concrete barrier and its appurtenances to locations within the Project limits as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer. When the temporary barrier is no longer required, it shall be removed completely from the Project and shall remain the property of the Contractor.

3. Delineator: The delineator shall be installed in the center on top of the barrier at the locations designated on the plans. They may be fastened by adhesive or hardware and must be maintained in good condition at all times.

DE-7 delineators shall be used when the barriers are on the right side of traffic or dividing traffic in the same direction.

DE-7 A delineators shall be used when the barriers are on the left side of traffic.

DE-7B delineators shall be used when the barriers divide opposing traffic lanes.

DE-7C delineators shall be used with the yellow side on the left side of traffic when traffic is alternated.

4. Connection Rod: Nuts at the connection rod shall be turned until the washer is drawn up against the connection loop. The connection loops must not be bent in the tightening process. For ease in removing the nuts, the threads may be waxed.

8.22.04—Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment along the centerline of the top of the concrete barrier and will be the actual number of linear feet of temporary concrete barrier furnished, installed and accepted.

Relocated temporary concrete barrier will be measured along the centerline of the top of the concrete barrier each time the barrier has been satisfactorily relocated as directed by the Engineer, including to and from the storage area. Storage of concrete barrier curb will not be measured for payment. Relocation of Temporary Precast Concrete Barrier Curb for access to the work area or for the convenience of the Contractor shall be considered incidental to Maintenance and Protection of Traffic and will not be measured for payment.

Delineators will be measured in accordance with 12.05.04.

8.22.05—Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for "Temporary Precast Concrete Barrier Curb" complete in place, which price shall include all furnishing, transportation, initial installation, final removal, storage, materials, reinforcing steel, connecting rods, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto. Each temporary precast concrete barrier curb will be paid for once regardless of the number of times it is used on the Project. Any temporary precast concrete barrier curbs that become lost, damaged or defaced shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the State.

The relocation of the temporary precast concrete barrier curb will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for "Relocated Temporary Precast Concrete Barrier Curb," which price shall include all transportation, materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

Delineators will be paid for in accordance with 12.05.05.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Temporary Precast Concrete Barrier Curb	l.f.
Relocated Temporary Precast Concrete Barrier Curb	l.f.

SECTION 9.10
METAL BEAM RAIL

9.10.01—Description: Work under this item shall consist of the installation of or conversion to a single or double line of steel rail elements and terminal sections fastened to wood or steel posts with or without rubrail, and the appropriate treatment at bridge parapets, barriers, or other fixed objects as shown on the plans. This item shall include metal beam rail types: w-beam, thrie-beam and box-beam. It shall be installed or converted in the locations indicated and fabricated in accordance with the lines, designations, dimensions, and details on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

9.10.02—Materials: The material for metal beam rail shall meet the requirements of M.10.02 and the following:

1. Adhesive anchoring material shall meet the requirements of M.03.07.

2. Metal beam rail delineators shall meet the requirements of M.18.09 and M.18.13.

3. When converting rail, the Contractor shall reuse any undamaged existing rail elements, appropriate posts, delineators, and lap bolts within the Project limits as approved by the Engineer to construct the converted rail. The Contractor shall use new materials when any components of the existing railing are damaged or missing and cannot be obtained from other rail systems being removed or converted within the Project limits.

9.10.03—Construction Methods: Steel posts shall be driven. The Contractor shall use suitable driving caps and equipment to prevent damage to the posts during driving. Where rock, boulders or debris are encountered while driving the posts, the obstruction shall be removed to make each hole large enough to permit driving of the posts. Each hole shall then be backfilled with suitable material and thoroughly compacted before driving the posts. Any surplus or unsuitable material remaining after the completed installation shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor.

Wood posts shall be set in holes, and the area adjacent to the posts shall be backfilled with suitable material and thoroughly compacted. Any surplus or unsuitable material remaining after the completed installation shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor.

The Contractor is cautioned that underground utilities, which may be energized, may be present within the Project limits.

The posts shall be located as shown on the plans, set plumb and in alignment with the rail or rail treatments. Where required, the blockouts, brackets, rubrails, back-up rails and rail elements shall then be erected to produce a smooth continuous rail as shown on the plans. The terminal connectors, rubrails, and rail elements shall be lapped in the direction of traffic.

Whenever metal beam rail or rail treatments are being constructed adjacent to areas open to traffic, the Contractor shall complete the installation up to and including the designated terminal treatment at the close of each day's work.

On long runs or other locations when it is not practical to complete the installation up to and including the designated terminal treatment by the end of the workday, the Contractor shall use temporary methods to terminate the metal beam rail.

Prior to any rail installations, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review its proposed methods for temporarily terminating the end section.

The Contractor shall furnish posts of sufficient length where field conditions warrant to obtain the depth in the ground shown on the plans.

When existing metal beam rail is being converted, the Contractor may punch or drill a hole in the flange of the existing post to facilitate attachment of the blockout and rail element to the post. No other methods shall be used to create this hole.

End anchorages not needed for the converted rail shall be removed in their entirety.

In the welding of steel plates to the steel posts, the welds shall be of the size and type shown on the plans and shall meet the applicable requirements of the AWS.

Before final erection, all galvanized elements which have been cut or worked so as to damage the zinc coating and cause the base metal to be exposed shall have the exposed base metal thoroughly cleaned and

brush coated with 2 coats of zinc-rich touch-up material.

9.10.04—Method of Measurement:

1. Metal Beam Rail (Type): The length of metal beam rail measured for payment will be the number of linear feet of accepted rail of the type or designation installed, including radius rail other than Curved Guide Rail Treatment, measured along the top of rail between centers of end posts in each continuous section.

2. Metal Beam Rail Span Section (Type II or III): Metal Beam Rail Span Section (Type II or III) measured for payment will be the actual number of each type accepted and installed in accordance with the "Pay Limit" shown on the plans.

3. (Type) Attachment: The number of rail attachments to bridge parapets, barriers or other fixed objects measured for payment will be the actual number of accepted attachments of each type or designation installed in accordance with the "Pay Limit for Attachment" shown on the plans.

4. Convert Metal Beam Rail (Type) to (Type): The conversion of existing metal beam rail (Type) to the (Type) specified will be measured for payment by the number of linear feet of rail installed measured along the top of rail between centers of end posts in each continuous section. If a new end anchorage for the converted rail is needed, it shall be measured for payment in accordance with 9.11.

5. (Type) Curved Guide Rail Treatment: The (Type) Curved Guide Rail treatment measured for payment will be the actual number of each type installed and accepted in accordance with the "Pay Limit Curved Guide Rail Treatment" shown on the plans.

6. R-B Terminal Section: R-B Terminal Section will be measured for payment by the number of each R-B Terminal Section installed and accepted in accordance with the "Pay Limit" shown on the plans.

9.10.05—Basis of Payment:

1. Metal Beam Rail (Type): This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for the type or designation indicated on the plans or ordered by the Engineer, complete in place. Prices shall include all materials, posts of all lengths, equipment, tools, removal and disposal of surplus material, and labor incidental to the installation of the rail.

2. Metal Beam Rail Span Section (Type II or III): This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for the types specified on the plans complete in place. Prices shall include all materials, equipment, tools, removal and disposal of surplus material, backfilling, and labor incidental to the installation of the rail.

3. (Type) Attachment: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for the type of attachment complete in place. The price shall include all materials, drilling & bonding including anchor bolts, removal of existing rail system, removal and disposal of surplus material, equipment, tools, and labor incidental to the installation of the attachment.

4. Convert Metal Beam Rail (Type) to (Type): The conversion of existing metal beam rail will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for the type shown on the plans complete in place. The price shall include all materials (excluding new parts for damaged or missing parts), backfilling, punching or drilling of holes in existing posts, removal and resetting of existing railing, removal of the end anchorages where indicated on the plans, removal and disposal of surplus material, equipment, tools and labor incidental to the conversion of the existing rail. Surplus material not needed for the conversion, unless specified otherwise in the Contract, shall become the property of the Contractor.

Payment for new parts approved by the Engineer, which replace damaged or missing parts will be paid for at the applicable Contract unit prices, or in their absence, in accordance with 1.04.05.

5. (Type) Curved Guide Rail Treatment: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price for each type indicated or as ordered by the Engineer, complete in place. The price shall include all materials, excavation, backfilling, removal and disposal of surplus material, equipment, tools and labor incidental to the installation of the rail treatment.

6. R-B Terminal Section: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price for each "R-B Terminal Section" complete in place, including all materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

General: Drilling in or removal of rock or boulders and backfilling with suitable material when required for the installation of posts will be paid for in accordance with 1.04.05, unless an item for the removal of rock appears in the Contract.

Payment for temporary terminations for metal beam rail and galvanized coating touch-up will be included in the general cost of the work.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Metal Beam Rail (Type)	l.f.
Metal Beam Rail Span Section (Type II or III)	ea.
(Type) Attachment	ea.
Convert Metal Beam Rail (Type) to (Type)	l.f.
(Type) Curved Guide Rail Treatment	ea.
R-B Terminal Section	ea.

SECTION 9.11
METAL BEAM RAIL ANCHORAGES

9.11.01—Description: This work shall consist of installing metal beam rail end anchorages of the type shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

9.11.02—Materials: The materials for this work shall meet the requirements of M.10.02-7.

Non-shrink grout associated with rail anchored to rock shall meet the requirements of M.03.07.

9.11.03—Construction Methods: Anchorages, channels, rails, w-beam terminal elements, and fittings shall be installed as indicated on the plans. The excavated area for the anchorages shall be backfilled with suitable material and compacted in 6 inch layers. Any surplus material remaining after the completed installation shall be removed by the Contractor.

When the rail is anchored to rock, preparation of the rock including rock removal and the drilling of holes shall be as shown on the plans. The diameter of the holes shall be sufficient to permit the placement of the bolts and the non-shrink grout, but shall not exceed twice the diameter of the bolts. The bolt holes shall be blown clean with an air jet prior to installing the bolts and non-shrink grout. Spalled areas behind the steel plate shall be filled with non-shrink grout.

The rail elements shall be lapped in the direction of traffic.

Before final erection, all galvanized elements which have been cut or worked so as to damage the zinc coating and cause the base metal to be exposed shall have the exposed base metal thoroughly cleaned and brush coated with zinc-rich touch-up material in accordance with M.10.02-8.

9.11.04—Method of Measurement: The number of end anchorages measured for payment shall be the actual number of end anchorages of each type installed and accepted in accordance with the "Pay Limit Anchorage" shown on the plans.

9.11.05—Basis of Payment: End anchorages will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for the type of end anchorage, complete in place, which price shall include materials, excavation, backfilling, drilling and grouting, removal and disposal of surplus material, equipment, tools, and labor incidental to complete the installation.

Payment for rock removal required for “Anchor in a Rock Cut Slope,” shall be included in the cost of the item. Removal of rock or boulders encountered during excavation for other end anchorages and backfilling with suitable material will be paid for in accordance with 1.04.05, unless an item for the removal of rock appears in the Contract.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
(Type) End Anchorage Type I	ea.
(Type) End Anchorage Type II	ea.
Anchor in (Type) Slope	ea.

SECTION 9.22
BITUMINOUS CONCRETE SIDEWALK
BITUMINOUS CONCRETE DRIVEWAY

9.22.01—Description: This item shall consist of bituminous concrete surfaced sidewalk or driveway constructed on a gravel or reclaimed miscellaneous aggregate base course in the locations and to the dimensions and details shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

9.22.02—Materials: Materials for this work shall meet the following requirements:

1. **Gravel or Reclaimed Miscellaneous Aggregate:** Gravel or reclaimed miscellaneous aggregate for the base course shall meet the requirements of M.02.01 for granular fill.
2. **Bituminous Concrete Surface:** Materials for this surface shall meet the requirements of M.04, HMA S0.375.

9.22.03—Construction Methods:

1. **Excavation:** Excavation, including saw cutting, removal of any existing sidewalk, or driveway, shall be made to the required depth below the finished grade, as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All soft and yielding material shall be removed and replaced with suitable material.
2. **Forms:** When the bituminous concrete is spread by hand, forms shall be used. Forms shall be of metal or wood, straight, free from warp and of sufficient strength to resist springing from the impact of the roller. If made of wood, they shall be of 2 inch surfaced plank except that at sharp curves thinner material may be used; if made of metal, they shall be of an approved section. All forms shall be of a depth equal to the depth of the sidewalks or driveways and shall be securely staked, braced, and held firmly to the required line and grade. All forms shall be cleaned and oiled each time they are used.
3. **Base Course:** Gravel or reclaimed miscellaneous aggregate for the base course shall be uniformly spread to the required depth and thoroughly compacted with a roller with a weight of at least 500 pounds.
4. **Bituminous Concrete Surface:** This surface shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of 4.06, except that the material may be spread by hand and thoroughly compacted by multiple passes of a roller weighing at least 500 pounds.
5. **Backfilling and Removal of Surplus Material:** The sides of the sidewalk or driveway shall be backfilled with suitable material thoroughly compacted and finished flush with the top of the sidewalk or driveway. All surplus material shall be removed and the Site left in a neat and presentable condition to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In sections inaccessible to the roller, the base course, surface course and backfill shall be hand-tamped with tampers weighing not less than 12 pounds, the face of which shall not exceed 50 square inches.

9.22.04—Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment as follows:

1. **Bituminous Concrete Driveway—Bituminous Concrete Sidewalk:** This work will be measured by the actual number of square yards of completed and accepted sidewalk or driveway.
2. **Excavation:** Excavation below the finished grade of the sidewalk or driveway, backfilling, and disposal of surplus material will not be measured for payment; but the cost shall be included in the price bid for the sidewalk or driveway. Excavation above the finished grade of the sidewalk or driveway will be classified and paid for in accordance with 2.02.
3. **Gravel or Reclaimed Miscellaneous Aggregate Base:** This work will not be measured for payment but the cost thereof shall be included in the price bid for the sidewalk or driveway.

9.22.05—Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square yard for "Bituminous Concrete Sidewalk," "Bituminous Concrete Driveway" or "Bituminous Concrete Driveway (Commercial)" as the case may be, complete in place, which price shall include all saw cutting, excavation as specified above, backfill, disposal of surplus material, gravel or reclaimed miscellaneous aggregate base, and all equipment, tools, labor and materials incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Bituminous Concrete Sidewalk	s.y.
Bituminous Concrete Driveway	s.y.
Bituminous Concrete Driveway (Commercial)	s.y.

SECTION 9.43
WATER FOR DUST CONTROL

9.43.01—Description: This item shall consist of furnishing water equipment, water, and applying it for the purpose of allaying dust conditions.

9.43.03—Construction Methods: The application of water shall be under the control of the Engineer at all times. It shall be applied only at locations at such times, and in the amount as may be directed by the Engineer. Quantities of water wasted or applied without authorization will not be paid for.

The Contractor shall have available and maintain in an operable condition at all times, sufficient equipment for the purpose of applying water for dust control. This equipment shall consist of pipelines, tanks, tank-trucks, pumps, meters, hose, distributors or other devices approved by the Engineer. A suitable device for a positive shutoff and for regulating the flow of water shall be located so as to permit positive operator control.

9.43.04—Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment by the number of m. gallons. The water will be measured in tanks or tank-trucks of predetermined capacity, or by means of satisfactorily installed meters. Any and all measuring devices shall be furnished by the Contractor.

9.43.05—Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per m. gallon for "Water for Dust Control," which price shall include all water, labor, and equipment including devices to measure and apply to surfaces designated by the Engineer and at the times specified.

This price shall also include all work necessary to erect, relocate, re-erect, and dismantle the entire water equipment system.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Water for Dust Control	m. gal.

SECTION 9.44
TOPSOIL

9.44.01—Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, placing and shaping topsoil in areas shown on the plans or where directed by the Engineer. The topsoil shall be placed to a depth of 4 inches unless stated otherwise in the Contract.

9.44.02—Material: The material shall meet the requirements of M.13.

9.44.03—Construction Methods: Any material delivered to the Project, which does not meet the proper pH requirements for that soil must be amended on Site prior to final acceptance.

The areas on which topsoil is to be placed shall be graded to a reasonably true surface. Topsoil shall then be spread and shaped to the lines and grades shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The required depth to which the topsoil is to be placed is to be the depth after settlement of the material has taken place. All stones, roots, debris, sod, weeds and other undesirable material shall be removed. After shaping and grading, all trucks and other equipment shall be excluded from the finished areas to prevent excessive compaction. The Contractor shall perform such work as required to provide a friable surface for seed germination and plant growth prior to seeding.

During hauling and spreading operations, the Contractor shall immediately remove any material dumped or spilled on the shoulders or pavement.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to restore to the line, grade and surface all eroded areas with approved material and to keep the finished areas in acceptable condition until the completion of the construction work.

9.44.04—Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment by the number of square yards of area on which the placing of topsoil has been completed and the work accepted.

9.44.05—Basis of Payment: Payment for this work will made at the Contract unit price per square yard for "Furnishing and Placing Topsoil" which price shall include all materials, application of lime if necessary, equipment, tools, labor and work incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Furnishing and Placing Topsoil	s.y.

SECTION 9.50
TURF ESTABLISHMENT
EROSION CONTROL MATTING

9.50.01—Description: The work included in this item shall consist of providing an accepted uniform stand of established perennial turf grasses by furnishing and placing fertilizer, seed, and mulch on all areas to be treated as shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer. Sowing shall be by traditional installation or hydroseed methods.

The work shall also include the installation of erosion control matting, as shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer, consisting of mulch and netting woven together as a unit.

9.50.02—Materials:

Seed shall meet the requirements of M.13.04.

Fertilizer shall meet the requirements of M.13.03.

Mulch shall be either wood fiber, hay or straw and shall meet the requirements of M.13.05.

Erosion control matting, if required, shall be from the Department's Qualified Products List and shall meet the requirements of M.13.09.

9.50.03—Construction Methods: Construction Methods shall be those established as agronomically acceptable and feasible and which are approved by the Engineer.

1. Surface Preparation:

a) Level areas, medians, interchanges and lawns: These areas shall be made friable and receptive for seeding by disking or by other approved methods to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All disturbed soil areas at final grade shall be seeded within 7 days, or as directed by the Engineer, in accordance with these specifications. In all cases, the final prepared and seeded soil surface shall meet the lines and grades for such surface as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

b) Slope and Embankment Areas: These areas shall be made friable and receptive to seeding by disking or by other approved methods which will not disrupt the line and grade of the slope surface. In no event will seeding be permitted on hard or crusted soil surface.

c) Seeding shall not be permitted until all weed growth is removed.

2. Seeding Season: The optimal calendar dates for seeding are:

Spring—March 15 to June 30
Fall—August 15 to October 31

All disturbed soil areas at final grade shall be seeded within 7 days or as directed by the Engineer, in accordance with these specifications.

Any seeding outside the optimal dates shall be performed in the same manner. Since acceptable turf establishment is less likely, the Contractor shall be responsible for reseeding until the turf stand conforms to 9.50.03-5.

3. Sowing Methods: The Contractor shall sow the grass seed mixture using traditional methods or by hydroseeding.

a) Sowing by Traditional Methods:

The rate of application shall be no less than 175 lb./acre.

Fertilizer shall be initially applied at a rate of 320 lb./acre during or preceding seeding.

When wood fiber mulch is used, it shall be applied in water slurry at a rate of 2,000 lb./acre with or immediately after the application of seed, fertilizer and limestone (if limestone is required).

Tackifier may be used with straw mulch as proposed by the Contractor.

When the grass seeding growth has attained a height of 6 inches, the specified grass areas (mowed and un-mowed) shall receive a uniform application of fertilizer hydraulically placed at the rate of 320 lb./acre

b) Sowing by Hydroseeding:

If hydroseeding is proposed to be used, the Contactor shall furnish a Hydroseeding Plan for the Engineer's acceptance two weeks prior to the start of this work.

The Hydroseeding Plan shall include the following:

i. Proposed Manufacturer and copy of the Manufacturer's recommended application rates for various grades and hose angles of application, for the Site's soil type(s) and expected weather conditions.
ii. Number of square feet (s.f.) of seeding that can be covered with the quantity of solution per hydro-seeder.
iii. Time between mixing of slurry and seed in hydroseeding tank and application.

iv. Type of hydroseed machine including nozzle type, including automation information if applicable.

If the Hydroseeding Plan is accepted for use, deviation from 9.50.03-1 (Surface Preparation) will not be allowed. Hydroseeding shall not be used if the extended weather patterns are hot and dry and the soil surface is dry and dusty, unless the Contractor's submission addresses application of straw or hay mulch and addresses follow up maintenance (i.e. additional watering) for "drought conditions."

The hydroseed tank and hose(s) shall be completely flushed and cleaned each day before seeding is to be started, and shall also be thoroughly flushed of all residue after application to every 10 acres.

4. Disturbance: The Contractor shall keep all equipment and vehicular and pedestrian traffic off areas that have been seeded to prevent excessive compaction and damage to young plants. Where any disturbance has occurred, the Contractor shall rework the soil to make a suitable seedbed, then re-seed and mulch such areas with the full amounts of the specified materials, at no additional cost to the State.

5. Stand of Perennial Turf Grasses: The Contractor shall provide and maintain a uniform stand of established turf grass species having attained a height of 6 inches consisting of no less than 60% coverage per square foot throughout the seeded areas until the entire Project has been accepted. Reseeding required to achieve and maintain a uniform stand of established turf grass species shall be at no additional cost to the State.

6. Establishment: The Contractor shall keep all seeded areas free from weeds and debris, such as stones, cables, baling wire, and shall mow at its own expense all slopes 4:1 or less (flatter) and level turf established (seeded) areas to a height of 3 inches when the grass growth attains a height of 6 inches. Mowing shall be done at least once, but for multiple-year projects mowing shall be done at least twice per year.

Clean-up shall include, but not be limited to, the removal of all debris from the turf establishment operations on the shoulders, pavement, or elsewhere on adjacent properties publicly and privately owned.

7. Erosion Control Matting: Erosion control matting shall be installed following seeding where called for on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Staples shall be installed as per manufacturer's recommendations. Where 2 lengths of matting are joined, the end of the up-grade strip shall overlap the down-grade strip per the manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contractor shall maintain and protect the areas with erosion control matting until such time as the turf grass is established. The Contractor shall replace or repair at its own expense any and all erosion control matting areas damaged by fire, water or other causes including the operation of construction equipment. No mowing will be required in the locations where erosion control matting is installed.

9.50.04—Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment by the number of square yards of surface area of accepted established perennial turf grass.

Erosion control matting will be measured by the number of square yards of surface area of erosion control matting installed and accepted.

9.50.05—Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square yard for "Turf Establishment" which price shall include all materials, mowing, maintenance, equipment, tools, labor, and work incidental thereto. Partial payment of up to 60% may be made for work completed, but not accepted.

Erosion control matting will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square yard for "Erosion Control Matting (Type)" complete in place and accepted, which price shall include the mulch, netting, staples, maintenance, equipment, tools, labor, and work incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Turf Establishment	s.y.
Erosion Control Matting (Type)	s.y.

SECTION 9.52
SELECTIVE CLEARING AND THINNING

9.52.01—Description: This work shall consist of cutting, trimming and removal of trees, stumps, brush, rubbish and objectionable material as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

9.52.03—Construction Methods: All work pertaining to the cutting, trimming and removal of trees, stumps, brush, rubbish and other objectionable material shall be done in a neat and orderly manner so as not to cause damage to adjacent vegetation. Trees, stumps and brush to be removed shall be cut flush with the ground surface. Branches of trees shall be trimmed as directed.

Prior to clearing operations, a meeting must be held. Those attending the meeting should include the Contractor, the Engineer, the designer, local tree warden or equivalent, and the District Environmental Coordinator. All clearing issues shall be resolved to the satisfaction of the Engineer before any trees are cut.

All trees scheduled to be removed shall be visibly marked or flagged by the Contractor at least 7 days prior to the cutting of such trees.

The Engineer will inspect the identified trees and verify the limits of clearing and thinning prior to the Contractor proceeding with its cutting operation.

The Contractor shall dispose of all such trees, branches, stumps, brush, etc., in a satisfactory manner and shall remove all rubbish and refuse from within the highway limits.

9.52.04—Method of Measurement: Selective clearing and thinning, being paid for on a lump sum basis, will not be measured for payment.

9.52.05—Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract lump sum price for "Selective Clearing and Thinning" which price shall include all material, tools, equipment and labor incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Selective Clearing and Thinning	l.s.

SECTION 9.71
MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC

9.71.01—Description: Unless other provisions are made on the plans or in the special provisions of the Contract, the Contractor shall keep the roadway under construction open to traffic for the full length of the Project and shall provide a sufficient number of travel lanes and pedestrian passways to move that traffic ordinarily using the roadway. The travel lanes and pedestrian passways shall be drained and kept reasonably smooth and in suitable condition at all times in order to provide minimum interference to traffic consistent with the proper prosecution of the work.

Suitable ingress and egress shall be provided at all times where required, for all intersecting roads and for all abutting properties having legal access.

When a scheme for maintenance of traffic, which may include detours, is shown on the plans or described in the special provisions of the Contract, this shall govern unless an alternate scheme acceptable to the Engineer is offered by the Contractor at no additional cost. If no scheme is shown on the plans or described in the special provisions of the Contract, and the Contractor wishes to deviate from the provisions of maintaining traffic as described in this Section, the Contractor may submit and the Engineer may approve a schedule showing a proposed sequence of operations and a compatible method of maintaining traffic.

The Contractor shall provide to the Engineer the name of the person who shall be responsible for installing and maintaining all temporary traffic control devices in work zones on limited access highways. This person shall be certified as a Traffic Control supervisor by ATSSA. This certification shall be maintained and valid throughout the duration of the Contract.

9.71.03—Construction Methods: The Contractor shall furnish and erect signs legally closing the highway to traffic, as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, prior to commencing any work on the Project.

The Contractor shall furnish a sufficient number of signs, barricades, drums, traffic cones and delineators to forewarn traffic of the construction as shown on the traffic control plans contained within or as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall also provide such safety measures, pavement markings, warning devices and signs as deemed necessary to safeguard and guide the traveling public through detours ordered by the Engineer, included in the approved scheme for maintenance of traffic, or as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall erect, maintain, move, adjust, clean, relocate and store these signs, barricades, drums, traffic cones and delineators when, where and as directed by the Engineer, and in accordance with the ATSSA guidelines contained in "Quality Guidelines for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices."

The use of unauthorized or unapproved signs, barricades, drums, traffic cones or delineators will not be permitted.

All signs in any one signing pattern shall be mounted the same height above the traveled surface. The Contractor shall keep all signs in proper position, clean and legible at all times. Care shall be taken so that weeds, shrubbery, construction materials or equipment, and soil, are not allowed to obscure any sign, light, or barricade. Signs that do not apply to existing conditions shall be removed or adjusted so that the legend is not visible to approaching traffic.

The Contractor, when ordered by the Engineer, shall remove snow and take care of icy conditions on temporary, new and existing sidewalks on any part of the right-of-way within the limits of the Project. Payment for the cost thereof, will be made as extra work.

Snow removal and correction of icy conditions, other than those resulting from the Contractor's operations, on uncompleted contracts under traffic, will remain an obligation of the State or others.

Should the Contractor fail to perform any of the work required under this section, the State may perform or arrange for others to perform such work. In such cases, the State will deduct from money due or to become due the Contractor all expenses connected there with which are found to be greater than the cost to the State had the Contractor performed the specified work.

9.71.04—Method of Measurement: This item, being paid on a lump sum basis, will not be measured for payment.

9.71.05—Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract lump sum price for "Maintenance and Protection of Traffic." This price shall include all costs for labor, training, equipment and services involved in the erection, maintenance, moving, adjusting, cleaning, relocating and storing of signs, barricades, drums, traffic cones and delineators furnished by the Contractor, as well as all costs of labor and equipment involved in the maintenance of traffic lanes and detours, except for pavement markings, ordered

or included in the approved scheme for maintenance of traffic. This price shall also include furnishing and services of a trained Traffic Control Supervisor for work on limited access highways.

"Maintenance and Protection of Traffic" does not include the cost of signs, barricades, drums, traffic cones, delineators, or the furnishing and placing of materials such as borrow, gravel, crushed stone, bituminous concrete for patching and pipe. These items will be paid for at their respective Contract unit prices, or in the absence of applicable Contract unit prices, as extra work. If the Engineer requires the Contractor to provide facilities in excess of the requirements of the adopted scheme for maintenance and protection of traffic, the Contractor shall perform the required work, and payment for the cost thereof will be made at applicable Contract unit prices, or in the absence of applicable Contract unit prices, as extra work.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic	l.s.

SECTION 9.74
REMOVAL OF EXISTING MASONRY

9.74.01—Description: This work shall include the full or partial removal and disposal of substructures, walls, approach slabs and other masonry components, as indicated on the plans. These structures may be constructed of dry masonry, cement rubble masonry, concrete or reinforced concrete.

9.74.03—Construction Methods:

1. Submittals:

The Contractor shall prepare and submit written procedures for removal. Working drawings, in accordance with 1.05.02, shall also be prepared and submitted as warranted by the complexity and safety considerations of the work. The submittals shall address the following:

- proposed equipment and removal method(s)
- operating and storage location(s) of equipment
- containment and disposal of debris
- installation and removal of:
    a. debris shields
    b. working platforms
    c. falsework
- temporary support(s) for maintenance of traffic
- modification to and restoration of the structure to remain in place

2. Removal: Structures and bridge components shall be removed to the limits shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

General removal may be performed by excavator-mounted demolition equipment or other methods except where prohibited on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

If partial removal of concrete is required, it shall be sawcut to the neat lines as indicated on the plans. Near reinforcing steel that is to remain, the Contractor must use limited methods for removal, such as 15 pound hammers or other methods accepted by the Engineer.

Reinforcing steel shall be cut and removed where shown on the plans. Reinforcing steel to remain shall be cleaned of all concrete and corrosion products by oil-free abrasive blasting, high-pressure water blasting or other methods accepted by the Engineer. The reinforcing steel and concrete surfaces shall be free from dirt, oil, cement fines (slurry), or any material that may interfere with the bond of the proposed concrete. Tightly-bonded light rust on the reinforcing surface is acceptable.

Where stage construction requires concrete to be removed adjacent to the existing structure that will continue to support live load, the Contractor shall cut the concrete in accordance with the accepted working drawings at the demolition limit shown on the plans to minimize disturbance to the section that is to remain in place.

3. Disposal of Debris: The Contractor shall properly dispose of all construction debris either off-Site, or on-Site in accordance with 2.02.03-5.

4. Damage Mitigation: When removing the structures or a portion thereof, the Contractor shall take necessary precautions to prevent debris from dropping to areas below the structure, onto adjacent traffic lanes or onto adjacent property. Any damage to adjoining areas, including but not limited to new construction, public utility installations, abutting property and to the portions of the structure that will remain shall be repaired by the Contractor in accordance with 1.05.11.

9.74.04—Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment by the volume in cubic yards in place prior to removal, to the limits shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

9.74.05—Basis of Payment:

Payment for "Removal of Existing Masonry" will be made at the Contract unit price per cubic yard, which price shall include all equipment, tools and labor incidental to the removal and shall include the proper disposal thereof.

The cost of furnishing, installing and removing protective debris shielding, falsework and working platforms is included in the cost of this item.

Payment for the full or partial removal of bridge superstructure(s) will be made at the Contract lump sum price for "Removal of Superstructure," in accordance with 5.03.05.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Removal of Existing Masonry	c.y.

SECTION 9.75
MOBILIZATION AND PROJECT CLOSEOUT

9.75.01—Description: This item consists of

1. all work necessary for moving Project personnel and equipment to the Project Site;
2. all work necessary for the establishment of the Contractors' field offices, buildings and other facilities necessary for Contract performance;
3. the preparation of work plans and other documents that must be submitted by the Contractor to the Department prior to the start of physical Project construction. These initial submittals are identified elsewhere in the Contract and may include Project schedules, Project management plans, staging and storage areas, safety plans, quality control plans, erosion and sedimentation control plans, and other documents addressing general Project sequencing or management;
4. demobilization of plant and equipment;
5. completion of all physical work, and
6. completion of administrative closeout items as required by the Contract.

The work entailed in this item shall not be subcontracted in whole or part.

9.75.04—Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in the manner described hereinafter; however, the total Contract amount earned will not include payments for mobilization that were earned during the period covered by the current monthly estimate, but will include those payments for mobilization that were previously earned and certified for payment.

1. When the first Project payment estimate is reviewed by the Engineer, 25% of the lump sum bid price for this item or 2.5% of the total original Contract price, whichever is less, will be certified for payment as a part of that estimate.
2. When the Contractor's initial Project submittals are accepted by the Engineer, 50% of the lump sum bid price for this item or 5% of the total original Contract price, whichever is less, minus any previous Project payments made to the Contractor for this item, will be certified for payment.
3. When the Contractor's initial Project submittals are accepted by the Engineer, and 15% of the total original Contract price has been earned by the Contractor, 70% of the lump sum price of this item or 7% of the total original Contract price, whichever is less, minus any previous Project payments made to the Contractor for this item, will be certified for payment.
4. When 30% of the total original Contract price has been earned by the Contractor, 85% of the lump sum price of this item or 8.5% of the total original Contract price, whichever is less, minus any previous payments made to the Contractor for this item, will be certified for payment.
5. When the requirements of 1.08.13 have been satisfied by the Contractor, 95% of the lump sum price of this item, minus any previous payments made to the Contractor for this item, will be certified for payment.
6. When the requirements of 1.08.14 have been satisfied by the Contractor, 100% of the lump sum price of this item, minus any previous payments made to the Contractor for this item, will be certified for payment. When this payment is made, the Contractor should have received full Contract payment for this item.

Nothing herein shall be construed to limit or preclude the Department from making partial payments to the Contractor that are provided for elsewhere in this Contract.

9.75.05—Basis of Payment: The work under this item will be paid for at the Contract lump sum price for "Mobilization and Project Closeout," which price shall include materials, equipment, tools, transportation, labor and all work incidental thereto.

Payment for this item shall be made only once; *i.e.*, for only one instance of mobilization as described in 9.75.01 above. If the Contractor mobilizes equipment or facilities more than one time during the course of the Project, due to reasons solely the responsibility of the Department, the additional work entailed therein will be paid for as Extra Work under 1.04.05 hereof.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Mobilization and Project Closeout	l.s.

SECTION 9.76
BARRICADE WARNING LIGHTS

9.76.01—Description: This item shall include furnishing and maintaining designated type barricade warning lights on signs and barricades and elsewhere as ordered by the Engineer.

9.76.02—Materials: Barricade warning lights are portable, lens-directed, enclosed lights. The color of the light emitted shall be yellow. They may be used in either a steady-burn or flashing mode. Barricade warning lights shall be in accordance with the requirements of the ITE Standard for Flashing and Steady-Burn Barricade Warning Lights and the following table:

	Type A Low Intensity	**Type B High Intensity**	**Type C Steady Burn**
Lens Directional Faces	1 or 2	1	1 or 2
Flash Rate per minute	55 to 75	55 to 75	Constant
Flash Duration [1]	10%	8%	Constant
Minimum Effective Intensity[2]	4.0 Candelas	35 Candelas	— — —
Minimum Beam Candelas	— — —	— — —	2 Candelas
Hours of Operation	Dusk to dawn	24 hrs. per day	Dusk to dawn

[1]Length of time that instantaneous intensity is equal to or greater than effective intensity.
[2]These values must be maintained within a solid angle 9 degrees on each side of the vertical axis and 5 degrees above and 5 degrees below the horizontal axis.

9.76.03—Construction Methods: Barricade warning lights shall be used as follows:

Type A low-intensity flashing warning lights shall be mounted on separate portable supports, on Class II barricades or on vertical channelizing devices.

Type B high-intensity flashing warning lights shall be mounted on the advance warning signs or on independent supports. Extremely hazardous site conditions within the construction area may require that the lights be mounted on Class II barricades, signs or other supports.

Type C steady-burn lights shall be used to delineate the edge of the traveled way on detour curves, on lane changes, on lane closures and on other similar conditions.

The Engineer shall determine the type of barricade warning lights to be used. Portable supports for barricade warning lights shall provide a minimum mounting height of 36 inches to the bottom of the lens.

The Contractor shall furnish and securely fasten the units to signs, barricades and other objects in such numbers and for such lengths of time as the Engineer may order.

The Contractor shall maintain and relocate the units and, upon final removal, dispose of them.

Any barricade warning lights that are missing, damaged, defaced, or improperly functioning so that they are not effective, as determined by the Engineer and in accordance with the ATSSA guidelines contained in "Quality Standards for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices," shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the State.

9.76.04—Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment by the number of calendar days that each individual unit is in place and in operation as herein before described, measured to the nearest day.

9.76.05—Basis of Payment: Barricade warning lights will be paid for at the Contract unit price per day for the type barricade warning lights used, which price shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and work incidental to furnishing, maintaining, changing location, removing and disposing of the units.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Barricade Warning Lights (Type)	day

SECTION 9.79
CONSTRUCTION BARRICADE

9.79.01—Description: Under this item the Contractor shall furnish all construction barricades of the specified type required on the Project to comply with the requirements of NCHRP Report 350 (TL-3), or the AASHTO MASH, and the requirements stated in the item "Maintenance and Protection of Traffic," as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

9.79.02—Materials: Construction barricades shall consist of the following materials:

The frame shall be of polyvinyl chloride pipe meeting the requirements of ASTM D2241 for PVC 1120 or 1220, SDR 21 (pressure rating 200 psi), ASTM D3034, SDR 35 or an approved equal. All straight members shall be the color white.

Wyes, tees and elbows for joint connections shall be polyvinyl chloride of suitable size and strength for the purpose intended.

Joints shall not be glued and a 3/16 inch nylon rope (or equivalent) shall be threaded loosely through the pipe to keep sections from flying if hit by a vehicle.

Face panels used as horizontal members shall be constructed of a suitable plastic material, 0.060 inch high-impact styrene, anodized aluminum of no less than 0.025 inch thickness or a comparable substitute approved by the Engineer.

All hardware shall be in accordance with standard commercial specifications and shall be approved by the Engineer.

Alternate stripes of white and fluorescent orange retroreflective sheeting shall be applied to the horizontal members as shown on the plans. Only one type sheeting shall be used on a barricade and all barricades on a construction project shall be constructed with the same type of retroreflective sheeting. Retroreflective sheeting shall meet the requirements of M.18.09.

Construction barricades shall be designed and fabricated so as to prevent them from being blown over or displaced by wind. Construction barricades shall be approved by the Engineer before they are placed into service.

Materials Certificates shall be required confirming compliance with the requirements set forth in the plans and specifications for these barricades.

The following documentation shall be submitted by the Contractor prior to using barricades on the Project:

1. For barricades manufactured on or before December 31, 2019 and used for the duration of their normal service life, a copy of the Federal-Aid Eligibility Letter issued by the FHWA to the manufacturer documenting that the barricades meet the crash test and evaluation criteria of AASHTO MASH or of the NCHRP Report 350 is required.
2. For barricades manufactured after December 31, 2019, a copy of the Federal-Aid Eligibility Letter issued by the FHWA to the manufacturer documenting that the barricades meet the crash test and evaluation criteria of the 2016 AASHTO MASH is required.

9.79.03—Construction Methods: The Contractor shall furnish a sufficient number of construction barricades required for the traffic patterns for all operations which are being undertaken concurrently. The barricades shall be constructed in a neat and workmanlike manner to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Ineffective barricades, as determined by the Engineer and in accordance with ATSSA "Quality Guidelines for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices," shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the State.

Barricades that are no longer required shall be removed from the Project and shall remain the property of the Contractor.

9.79.04—Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment by the number of construction barricades used on the Project.

9.79.05—Basis of Payment: This item will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "Construction Barricade" of the type specified and used on the Project. Each barricade will be paid for once, regardless of the number of times it is used on the Project.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Construction Barricade (Type)	ea.

SECTION 9.80
CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING

9.80.01—Description: Work under this item shall consist of furnishing labor, equipment, tools and materials to perform surveying, staking, verification, recording of data and calculations as necessary to construct the Project, from existing layout to acceptance of the work according to the plans. Work under this item shall conform to Section 20-300b-1 to 20-300b-20 inclusive of the Department of Consumer Protection, Regulations of CT State Agencies and as supplemented herein.

9.80.02—Materials: Stakes used for control staking shall be a minimum of 1 inch × 1 inch wide and a minimum length of 36 inches. Stakes shall be legibly marked and shall be visible from the edge of the travelway. The stakes shall be durable enough to last for the duration of the Contract. In areas where traditional staking cannot be established, the Contractor may use other materials or methods to mark critical locations, as approved or directed by the Engineer.

9.80.03—Construction Methods:

I Submittals:

1. The Contractor shall provide technically qualified survey crews experienced in construction surveying. All Project surveying and staking shall be performed by or under the supervision of either a Connecticut Licensed Land Surveyor or a Level III Survey Technician certified by the National Society of Professional Surveyors.

The name, authority, relevant experience, and qualifications of the person with overall responsibility for construction surveying and staking shall be submitted to the Engineer ten (10) days prior to any physical work.

2. If using Automated Machine Guidance (AMG) methods, the following information shall also be submitted to the Engineer ten (10) days prior to any physical work:

A. A written technology statement that includes:
   i. The manufacturer, model, and software version of the AMG equipment.
   ii. Verification that the final 3D data which is provided in the Plans is compatible with the AMG equipment.

B. Personnel qualifications:
   i. The name, authority, relevant experience, and qualifications of the person with overall responsibility for the AMG system.
   ii. The name, authority, and relevant experience of personnel directly responsible for operating the AMG equipment.

C. A Quality Control Plan for mechanical calibration and maintenance of both surveying and AMG controlled construction equipment. Include the frequency and types of checks performed.

II Equipment Requirements:

1. The Contractor's survey instruments and supporting equipment shall be capable of achieving the specified tolerances in Table 9.80-1.

2. All instrumentation used on the Project shall have been serviced and calibrated within six (6) months prior to use on the Project, and then every year thereafter.

3. The Contractor shall obtain the Engineer's concurrence prior to using construction equipment equipped with Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) or Robotic Total Station (RTS) controlled by an AMG system in the construction of subgrade, subbase and base course aggregate courses, or other construction operations.

4. Tools and supplies shall be of the type and quality suitable for survey work.

5. Stakes and hubs shall be of a sufficient length to provide a solid set in the ground, with sufficient surface area above ground for necessary legible and durable markings.

III General Requirements:

1. The Contractor's Construction Schedule shall include dates and sequences of major surveying activities in accordance with 1.05.08.

2. The Department will furnish the initial horizontal control points, vertical control points and data for

use in establishing control for completion of the work. The Contractor shall recover and preserve the initial reference and control points and shall notify the Engineer of missing control points.

3. The Department will furnish data relating to horizontal and vertical alignments, theoretical slope staking catch points, and other design data. The Contractor is responsible for reformatting and any additional calculations that may be required for the convenient use of the State-furnished data. The Contractor shall provide immediate notification of apparent errors or omissions in the initial staking or in the State-furnished data.

4. The Contractor shall provide survey data and measurements in the format(s) acceptable to the Engineer and submit on a schedule determined by the Engineer. Field data and supporting documentation will become the property of the Department upon completion of the work.

5. Prior to major surveying activities, a survey coordination meeting shall be held, and the following agenda items shall be discussed and coordinated with the Engineer:
   A. Surveying and staking methods;
   B. Stake marking;
   C. Grade control for courses of material;
   D. Referencing;
   E. Structure control;
   F. Field staking data;
   G. Localization of the GNSS systems to the Department-established control points;
   H. Protection of existing survey markers; and
   I. Other procedures and controls necessary for the work.

6. The Contractor shall not start the physical work until the required survey or three-dimensional (3D) verification data for the affected work has been reviewed by the Engineer. Review of the construction survey does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for correcting errors and omissions discovered during the work and for bearing additional costs associated with the error or omission.

7. The Contractor shall maintain legibility of survey markings for the duration of the Project or until notified by the Engineer.

8. Upon completion of the Project, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of all staking material used on the Project.

9. Should the establishment or re-establishment of property acquisition lines, highway lines, or non-access lines be required, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least two (2) weeks in advance of need.

10. The Contractor shall provide and maintain safe facilities for convenient access by Department forces to all survey stakes, control points, batter boards, and references.

IV Specific Requirements:

1. Control points: The Contractor shall
   A. Relocate initial horizontal and vertical control points in conflict with construction to areas that will not be disturbed by construction operations.
   B. Furnish the coordinates, elevations, and support documentation for the relocated points before the initial points are disturbed.
   C. Set durable markers for survey control that uniquely identifies the points.
   D. Furnish the GNSS localization results at least seven (7) days before beginning construction layout survey work. If necessary, the GNSS localization calibration and associated 3D model shall be broken into two or more zones to maintain the localized relationship between control points and original ground.

2. Centerline establishment: The Contractor shall establish or reestablish centerline at roadway design cross-section locations as necessary to construct the work.

3. Original ground topographic verification: In areas where the plan existing ground elevation and the actual ground elevation are not within a tolerance of ±0.25 feet, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer.

4. Horizontal Slope Limits and Reference Stakes: The Contractor shall
   A. At a minimum, set stakes on both sides of centerline at the horizontal slope limit at cross-section intervals.
   B. When the slope is designed with a roll at the top and toe, two stakes shall be set on each side of the roadway, one to mark the intersection of the normal cut or fill with existing ground and the other to determine the limit of the roll.

5. **Clearing and Grubbing Limits:** The Contractor shall set clearing and grubbing limits on both sides of centerline.
6. **Finish-grade stakes:** The Contractor shall
   A. Set finish-grade stakes for grade elevations and horizontal alignment, on centerline and on each shoulder at design roadway cross-section intervals.
   B. Reset finish-grade stakes as many times as necessary for construction of the roadway.
   C. When the centerline curve radius is less than or equal to 250 feet, use a maximum spacing between stakes of 25 feet.
   D. When the centerline curve radius is greater than 250 feet, use a maximum spacing between stakes of 50 feet.
7. **Structures:** The Contractor shall provide survey and staking data in accordance with the above requirements for Structures as follows:
   A. **Culverts:** Verify and set culvert locations at the inlet, outlet, and inlet basin points according to the plans. If the proposed culvert design does not fit field conditions, notify the Engineer and provide the following:
      i. Surveyed ground profile along the culvert centerline;
      ii. Slope catch points at the inlet and outlet.
   B. **Bridges:** Set adequate horizontal, vertical, reference and Working Points for bridge substructure and superstructure components. Field verify the girders, bridge chord, bridge tangent, or control lines are as specified on the bridge plans. Also establish and reference the centerline of each pier, bent, and abutment.

      The Contractor shall establish the center line of bearings for all bridge abutments and piers, by setting offset hubs or reference points, so located and protected to ensure they remain undisturbed until such time as they are no longer needed. The Contractor shall mark the location of anchor bolts to be installed, establish the elevation of bearing surfaces and check bearing plates to ensure installation at their proper elevation. Before the erection of structural steel or concrete beams the Contractor shall verify the locations, both vertically and horizontally, of all bearings and the distances between associated bearings.

      The Contractor shall be responsible for conducting all surveys to verify the structural steel profile and alignment are as specified. The Contractor must submit survey and verification in a form acceptable to the Engineer a minimum of 7 days prior to installing the falsework and forms.
   C. **Retaining walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes:** The Contractor shall set adequate horizontal, vertical, reference and Working Points to perform the work.
8. **Borrow and Waste sites:** The Contractor shall
   A. Perform field work necessary for initial layout and measurement of borrow or waste sites.
   B. Establish site limits and clearing limits.
   C. Measure both original and final ground conditions and submit cross-sections as directed by the Engineer.
9. **Utility Relocations:** The Contractor shall provide additional reference stakes to assist the Engineer and public utility personnel to accurately identify the proposed locations for utility facilities to be relocated. At least 2 weeks prior to the scheduled relocation of public utilities, the Contractor shall stake out the following features throughout the limits of utility relocations at a maximum spacing of 25 feet, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer:
   A. Edge of road on the side adjacent to the proposed utility relocations.
   B. Both edges of sidewalks, where shown on the plans.
   C. Proposed drainage location(s) and invert elevation(s) at proposed utility locations.
   D. Finished grade where existing utility facilities will be reset or relocated.
10. **Regulated Areas:** The Contractor shall install and maintain reference stakes at 25 foot spacing, or as directed by the Engineer, along the permitted permanent or temporary regulated impacted areas depicted in the permit applications. Each stake shall be legibly marked identifying the baseline station and offset, and the feature it represents.
11. **Pavement Markings:** Prior to any resurfacing or obliteration of existing pavement markings, the Contractor and a representative of the Engineer shall establish and document pavement marking control points from the existing markings within the limits of the proposed pavement markings or pavement marking grooves. These control points shall be used to reestablish the positions of the lanes, the beginnings and endings of tapers, channelization lines for on- and off-ramps, lane-use arrows, stop

bars, driveways, private drives, road entrances, and any lane transitions in the Project area, including all line striping grooving. The Contractor shall use these control points to provide appropriate pre-marking prior to the installation of final markings, including grooves.

The Contractor shall provide and maintain reference stakes or markings immediately off the edge of pavement, at 100 foot intervals and at any point where there is a change in pavement markings. If the Contractor proposes an alternative method to establish and document pavement marking control points, it must be approved by the Engineer.

For roadways where the existing pavement markings need to be reestablished or pavement marking grooves are to be installed on non-limited access roadways, the markings shall be adjusted as directed by the Engineer. These adjustments are to provide wider shoulders to accommodate pedestrian and bicycle traffic while maintaining through travel lane widths of no less than 11 feet.

Unless otherwise noted in the Project documents, lane and shoulder widths for commonly encountered half sections shall be established as shown in the table below:

Centerline to curb or edge of road	**Lane width**	**Shoulder width**
12 to 16 feet	11 feet	Remaining Pavement
17 to 20 feet	12 feet	Remaining Pavement

For Projects that only consist of removal and replacement of pavement markings, the requirement for a licensed land surveyor to supervise the staking is waived.

12. **Miscellaneous survey and staking:** The Contractor shall survey and stake other work such as guiderail, curb and gutter, turf establishment, regulated areas, watercourses and excavation limits for structures. When staking increments are not specified, the Contractor shall propose increments for the Engineer's review. The Contractor shall maintain or replace these stakes until the Engineer approves their removal.

Table 9.80-1
Construction Survey Staking Tolerances[1]

Staking Phase	**Horizontal**	**Vertical**
Control points set from existing control points.[2]	±0.03 feet	±0.01 feet × √N
Centerline points including all points of curvature and references.	±0.06 feet	±0.03 feet
Slope-stake and slope-stake references.[3]	±0.25 feet	±0.25 feet
Culverts, ditches, and minor drainage structures stakes.	±0.25 feet	±0.06 feet
Retaining walls stakes.	±0.06 feet	±0.03 feet
Bridge substructures and superstructure stakes.[4]	±0.03 feet	±0.03 feet
Pavement markings stakes. [5]	±0.50 feet	N/A
Curb and gutter stakes.	±0.06 feet	±0.03 feet
Working Points. [4]	±0.03 feet	N/A
Clearing and grubbing limit stakes.	±1.00 feet	N/A
Roadway subgrade finish stakes.	±0.16 feet	±0.03 feet
Roadway finish grade stakes.	±0.16 feet	±0.03 feet

1 At statistical 95% confidence level. Tolerances are relative to existing control points.

2 N is the number of instrument setups.

3 Take the cross-sections normal to the centerline ±1 degree.

4 Bridge control is established as a local network and the tolerances are relative to that network.

5 This tolerance also applies to alternative methods of establishing and documenting pavement marking control points from the existing markings, such as GPS recording.

9.80.04—Method of Measurement: Construction Surveying, being paid on a lump sum basis, will not be measured for payment. Prior to beginning the work, the Contractor shall submit a proposed schedule of values for review and concurrence by the Engineer.

9.80.05—Basis of Payment: Construction Surveying will be paid for at the Contract lump sum price for "Construction Surveying," based on completed portions of the work. This price shall include all labor, submittals, maintenance, materials, tools, equipment, removal of materials and all work incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Construction Surveying	l.s.

SECTION M.01
AGGREGATES

M.01.01—General:

Each source of aggregate must be qualified for use by the Engineer as indicated in 1.06.01.

Material from a qualified source is still subject to Project-level testing and may be subject to rejection as indicated in 1.06.04.

Aggregates must not have expansive or reactive properties. Aggregates reclaimed from pavements or structures may only be used where specifically allowed in the specifications.

Aggregate stockpiles must be located on smooth, hard, sloped/well-drained areas. Each source and gradation of aggregate must have an individual stockpile or bin. Stockpiles must be managed to minimize segregation and contamination with foreign materials.

M.01.02—Coarse Aggregates:

Coarse aggregate must be uniform in consistency and only contain clean, hard, tough, durable fragments meeting the criteria in Table M.01.02-1.

TABLE M.01.02-1: Coarse Aggregate Criteria by Pit/Quarry Source

Item	Title	AASHTO Test Methods	Criteria
1	Material Passing No. 200 Sieve	T 11	1% maximum.
2	Loss on Abrasion	T 96	40% maximum
3	Soundness by Magnesium Sulfate	T 104	10% maximum @ 5 cycles

Standard sizes of coarse aggregate for applications other than bituminous concrete must meet the gradation requirements listed in Table M.01.02-2 as determined by AASHTO T 27.

TABLE M.01.02-2: Gradation of Standard Sizes of Coarse Aggregate

Square Mesh Sieves	Percent Passing by Weight					
	No. 3	No. 4	No. 6	No. 67	No. 8	No. 9
2 1/2 inches	100					
2 inches	90-100	100				
1 1/2 inches	35-70	90-100				
1 inch	0-15	20-55	100	100		
3/4 inch		0-15	90-100	90-100		
1/2 inch	0-5		20-55		100	
3/8 inch		0-5	0-15	20-55	85-100	100
No. 4			0-5	0-10	10-30	85-100
No. 8				0-5	0-10	10-40
No. 16					0-5	0-10
No. 50						0-5

M.01.03—Fine Aggregates:

Fine aggregate must consist of clean, hard, durable, tough, uncoated particles free from lumps, meeting the requirements listed in Table M.01.03-1.

TABLE M.01.03-1: Fine Aggregate Requirements

Item	Property	AASHTO Test	Criteria
1	**Grading**		
	Portland Cement Concrete	T 11	3% maximum passing No. 200 sieve
		T 27	Table M.01.04-1
	Bituminous Concrete	T 27	100% Passing 3/8 inch, 95% passing the No. 4 min.
2	**Absorption**	T 84	3% maximum
3	**Plasticity limits**	T 90	0 or not detectable
4	**L.A. Abrasion**	T 96	50% maximum (fine agg. particle size ≥ No. 8)
5	**Soundness by Magnesium Sulfate**	T 104	15% maximum@ 5 cycles for PC Concrete 20% maximum@ 5 cycles for Bituminous Concrete
6	**Clay Lumps and Friable Particles**	T 112	3% maximum
7	**Deleterious Material** - organic or inorganic calcite, hematite, pyrrohtite, shale, clay, coal-lignite, shells, loam, mica, clinkers, or other organic matter (wood, etc.).	As determined by the Engineer	Must not contain more than 3% by mass of any individual listed constituent and not more than 5% by mass in total of all listed constituents.

Screenings and Dust must meet the requirements of Table M.01.03-2 as determined by AASHTO T 27.

TABLE M.01.03-2: Screenings and Dust Gradation

Square Mesh Sieves	Percent Passing by weight	
	Screenings	Dust
3/8 inch	100	
No. 4		100
No. 8	60-100	40-100

M.01.04—Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Aggregates:

In addition to the requirements in M.01.01 through M.01.03, the aggregates used in Portland Cement Concrete must meet the following:

All Aggregates: Coarse and Fine aggregates must originate from the aggregate producers and locations included on the Department's Qualified Materials List (QML). The list is available on the Department website. The criteria for inclusion in the QML are stated within the list.

Coarse Aggregate: Coarse aggregate of a size retained on a 1 inch square opening sieve must not contain more than 8% of flat and elongated pieces when tested in accordance to ASTM D4791 at a 1:5 ratio.

Reclaimed concrete aggregates must consist of clean, durable fragments of uniform quality. Materials must be from crushing or otherwise processing of concrete structures or portions thereof. Prior to demolition or removal, concrete structures must not exhibit signs of material degradation and be inspected by the Engineer. Reclaimed aggregate must be tested separately to confirm compliance with all requirements prior to blending with virgin aggregate.

Reclaimed coarse aggregate must not contain chlorides in excess of 0.5 lb./c.y. Chloride content must be determined in accordance with AASHTO T 260, Procedure A. Regardless of chloride content, reclaimed aggregates must not be used in concrete for pre-stressed concrete members.

Fine Aggregate: Manufactured sand must be produced from washed stone screenings; stone screenings or gravel; or combinations thereof, after mechanical screening or with a process approved by the Engineer.

The fineness modulus of fine aggregate from a source must not vary more than 0.20 from the base fineness modulus of that source.

The fine aggregate must not produce a color darker than Gardner Color Standard No. 11 in accordance with AASHTO T 21.

Fine aggregates that fail to meet soundness requirements as specified in Table M.01.03-1, but meet all other requirements, may be used with the approval of the Engineer on a case-by-case basis. Typically concrete composing any surface subject to polishing or abrasion (i.e., wheel traffic or running water) will not be allowed to contain such material.

Gradation of each size aggregate must be within the ranges listed in Table M.01.04-1 as determined by AASHTO T 27.

Table M.01.04-1: Fine Aggregate Gradations

Sieve Size	3/8 inch	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16	No. 30	No. 50	No. 100
% passing	100	95-100	80-100	50-85	25-60	10-30	2-10

M.01.05—Bituminous Concrete Aggregates

In addition to the requirements in M.01.01 through M.01.03, the source of aggregates used in Bituminous Concrete must have a Quality Control Plan for Fine Aggregates (QCPFA) on file with the Engineer. The QCPFA must describe the locations and manufacturing processing methods used at the source. The QCPFA must describe how conformance to Items 1 through 7 in Table M.01.03-1 is monitored and what actions will be taken if nonconformance is observed. The QCPFA must be revised and resubmitted to the Engineer whenever the process, location, or manner of how the fine aggregate is produced or monitored changes. A source of fine aggregate may be suspended by the Engineer due to demonstrated noncompliance with the QCPFA or if consistent production of material does not meet Project specifications as determined by the Engineer.

SECTION M.02
GRANULAR FILL
SUBBASE
GRANULAR BASE AND SURFACES
STONE BASE
PERVIOUS STRUCTURE BACKFILL
FREE-DRAINING MATERIAL
CRUSHER-RUN STONE

M.02.01—Granular Fill: For this purpose, the material shall consist of broken or crushed stone, gravel, reclaimed miscellaneous aggregate or a mixture thereof.

1. Broken or crushed stone shall be the product resulting from the artificial crushing of rocks, boulders or large cobblestones, substantially all faces of which have resulted from the crushing operation. Broken or crushed stone shall consist of sound, tough, durable stone, reasonably free from soft, thin, elongated, laminated, friable, micaceous or disintegrated pieces, mud, dirt or other deleterious material and shall be sized to meet the requirements of grading "A," M.02.06.

2. Bank or crushed gravel shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles of crushed or uncrushed gravel, free from soft, thin, elongated or laminated pieces and vegetable or other deleterious substances. It shall meet Grading "A" and the requirements for plasticity and resistance to abrasion indicated in M.02.06. Crushed gravel shall be the manufactured product resulting from the deliberate mechanical crushing of gravel with at least 50% of the gravel retained on the No. 4 sieve having at least 1 fractured face.

3. Reclaimed Miscellaneous Aggregate material shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles of crushed reclaimed waste. It shall be free of soft disintegrated pieces, mud, dirt, glass or other injurious materials and contain no more than 2% by weight of asphalt cement.

This reclaimed miscellaneous material shall meet Grading "A" and the requirements for plasticity and resistance to abrasion, which are set forth in M.02.06.

M.02.02—Subbase: Materials for this work shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Bank or crushed gravel shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles of crushed or uncrushed gravel, free from soft, thin, elongated or laminated pieces and vegetable or other deleterious substances. It shall be hard and durable enough to resist weathering, traffic abrasion and crushing. It shall meet Grading "B" and the requirements for plasticity and resistance to abrasion indicated in M.02.06.

2. Crusher-Run Stone shall consist of sound, tough, durable broken stone. It shall be reasonably free from soft, thin, elongated, laminated, friable, micaceous or disintegrated pieces, mud, dirt or other deleterious material.

(a) Loss on Abrasion: The crusher-run stone shall show a loss on abrasion of not more than 50% using AASHTO Method T 96.

(b) Grading: The crusher-run stone shall meet Grading "A" and the requirements for plasticity indicated in M.02.06.

3. Reclaimed Miscellaneous Aggregate shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles of crushed reclaimed waste. It shall be free from soft, disintegrated pieces, mud, dirt, glass or other injurious material, and contain no more than 2% by weight of asphalt cement.

This reclaimed miscellaneous material shall meet Grading "B" and the requirements for plasticity and resistance to abrasion, which are set forth in M.02.06.

M.02.03—Granular Base, Rolled Bank Gravel Surface and Traffic Bound Gravel Surface: The materials for the "Rolled Granular Base" shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles of bank or crushed gravel, or reclaimed miscellaneous aggregate, or mixtures thereof with the resultant uniform blend containing no more than 2% by weight of asphalt cement. The materials for the Rolled Bank Gravel Surface and Traffic-Bound Gravel Surface shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles of bank or crushed gravel. All materials shall be free from thin or elongated pieces, lumps of clay, loam, or vegetable

matter. Binder may be added and incorporated by approved methods as specified elsewhere. It shall meet Grading "A" except that the top course of the rolled bank gravel surface shall conform to Grading "C."

M.02.04—Gravel Shoulders: The materials for this work shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles of crushed or uncrushed gravel free from soft, thin, elongated or laminated pieces, vegetable or other deleterious substances. Gravel shall meet Grading "A" except that the upper 3 inches shall conform to Grading "C."

M.02.05—Pervious Structure Backfill: Pervious structure backfill shall consist of broken or crushed stone, broken or crushed gravel, or reclaimed miscellaneous aggregate containing no more than 2% by weight of asphalt cement or mixtures thereof.

Materials for this work shall conform to the following requirements:

1. **Broken or crushed stone** shall consist of sound, tough, durable stone, reasonably free from soft, thin, elongated, friable, laminated, micaceous or disintegrated pieces, mud, dirt or other deleterious material and shall be sized to meet the requirements of Grading "B," M.02.06. It shall meet the requirements of loss on abrasion indicated in M.02.02-2(a).
2. **Bank or crushed gravel** shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles of crushed or uncrushed gravel free from soft, thin, elongated or laminated pieces and vegetable or other deleterious substances. It shall meet Grading "B."
3. **Reclaimed Miscellaneous Aggregate** shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles of crushed reclaimed waste. It shall be free of soft disintegrated pieces, mud, dirt, glass or other injurious material, and contain no more than 2% by weight of asphalt cement. It shall meet Grading "B."

M.02.06—Gradation, Plasticity, Resistance to Abrasion and Soundness Requirements:

1. Gradation:

	Grading		
	A	**B**	**C**
Square Mesh Sieves	Percent passing by weight		
Pass 5 inch		100	
Pass 3 1/2 inch	100	90-100	
Pass 1 1/2 inch	55-100	55-95	100
Pass 3/4 inch			45-80
Pass 1/4 inch	25-60	25-60	25-60
Pass No. 10	15-45	15-45	15-45
Pass No. 40	5-25	5-25	5-25
Pass No. 100	0-10	0-10	0-10
Pass No. 200	0-5	0-5	0-5

The grading percentages specified in the above table shall apply to the material after it has been delivered to the construction site as well as when tested at the pit or other source of supply.

When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is greater than 8% by weight, the sample will be washed as indicated. The amount obtained from washing shall be added to that obtained by dry sieving; and the total amount passing each sieve shall meet the above gradation.

2. Plasticity:

(a) When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is 4% or less by weight, no plastic limit test will be made.

(b) When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is greater than 4% and not greater than 8% by weight, that fraction shall not have sufficient plasticity to permit the performing of the plastic limit test using AASHTO Method T 90.

(c) When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is greater than 8% by weight, the sample will be washed; and the additional material passing the No. 100 mesh sieve shall be determined

by AASHTO Method T 146, except that the No. 100 mesh sieve will be substituted for the No. 40 mesh sieve where the latter is specified in AASHTO Method T 146. The combined materials that passed the No. 100 mesh sieve shall not have sufficient plasticity to permit the performing of the plastic limit test using AASHTO Method T 90.

3. Test for Resistance to Abrasion. Gravel materials shall show a loss on abrasion of not more than 50% using AASHTO Method T 96.

4. Soundness: When tested with magnesium sulfate solution for soundness using AASHTO Method T 104, coarse aggregate shall not have a loss of more than 15% at the end of 5 cycles.

M.02.07—Free-Draining Materials: Free-draining material shall consist of sand, gravel, rock fragments, quarry run stone, broken stone, reclaimed miscellaneous aggregate containing no more than 2% by weight of asphalt cement or mixtures thereof. This material, or the material from any one source of a mixture, shall not have more than 70%, by weight, passing the No. 40 mesh sieve and not more than 10%, by weight, passing the No. 200 mesh sieve.

SECTION M.03
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

M.03.01—Component Materials

1. **Coarse Aggregate:** Coarse aggregate shall meet the requirements of M.01.
2. **Fine Aggregate:** Fine aggregate shall meet the requirements of M.01.
3. **Cement:**

(a) Portland: Types I, II, and III Portland cement shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 85. Type I and Type III Portland cement shall be used only when required or expressly permitted by the Project specification or the Engineer. The use of Type I or III will require that these mixtures be submitted as Non-standard Mix Designs. All cement shall be provided by a mill participating in the Departments' Cement Certification program. The requirements of the Certification Program are detailed in the Departments' Quality Assurance Program for Materials.

(b) Pre-Blended Cements: Binary or Ternary cements consisting of Portland Cement and supplemental cementitious materials may be used provided that all the requirements of M.03.01- 3(a) and -3(c) are met.

(c) Replacement Materials: Unless already approved as a Standard Mix Design, any Contractor proposed Mix Designs with partial replacement of Portland Cement (PC) with fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBFS), shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for approval prior to the start of work, on a project-by-project basis. The type of material, source, and the percentage of the PC replaced shall be clearly indicated. Upon request, a Certified Test Report for the cement replacement material shall be provided to the Engineer for use during the Mix Design review.

1. Fly Ash: Fly ash to be used as a partial replacement for Portland cement shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 295, either Class C or Class F, including the uniformity requirements of Table 2A. Loss on Ignition for either class of fly ash shall not exceed 4.0%. Fly ash may be used to replace up to a maximum of 20% of the required Portland cement for mixes without permeability requirements. For mixes with permeability requirements, the maximum of 20% may be exceeded. The fly ash shall be substituted on a weight basis, with a minimum of 1 lb. of fly ash for 1 lb. of Portland cement. Different classes of fly ash or the same class from different sources shall not be permitted on any single project without the written approval of the Engineer.
2. Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS): GGBFS used as a partial replacement for Portland cement shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 302/ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120. As determined by the Engineer, GGBFS may be used to replace a maximum of 30% of the required Portland cement for mixes without permeability requirements. For mixes with permeability requirements, the maximum of 30% may be exceeded. The Engineer may restrict or prohibit the use of GGBFS if ambient temperatures anticipated during the placement and initial curing of the concrete are low. The GGBFS shall be substituted on a weight basis, with a minimum of 1 lb. of slag for 1 lb. of Portland cement. Different sources of GGBFS shall not be permitted on any single project without the written approval of the Engineer.

4. **Water:** All water used in the mixing of concrete shall be odorless and clear in appearance. Surface water may be used if not taken from shallow or muddy sources; classified as Class C or Class D on the Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (DEEP) Water Quality Classification mapping; and accommodations have been made to prevent contaminants from entering the supply to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Engineer may request that water from any surface or ground source be tested in

accordance with ASTM C1602 and ASTM D512 if the appearance or scent of the water is suspect. To be acceptable, the pH of the water must not be less than 6.0 or greater than 8.0 and Chloride Ion Concentration of the water must not exceed 250ppm. Potable water taken directly from a municipal or regional water supply may be used for mixing concrete without testing. Heating or cooling of water may be required to meet mix temperature requirements at time of placement.

5. Admixtures: All admixtures shall perform their function without injurious effects upon the concrete. If requested by the TDC, the Contractor shall present a certified statement from a recognized laboratory attesting to this requirement. A "recognized" laboratory is any cement and concrete laboratory approved and inspected regularly by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL). The statement shall contain results of compression tests of cylinder specimens made with concrete utilizing the admixture(s) in proportions equal to those proposed by the Contractor. The results of at least 5 standard 6 inch × 12 inch cylinders of each mix design shall be listed with the results of at least 5 like-sized cylinders not utilizing the admixture(s). Specimens must be made and cured in the laboratory in accordance with AASHTO T 126 and will be tested in accordance with AASHTO T 22.

(a) Air-Entraining Admixtures: In the event that air entrained concrete is required, an admixture meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 154 may be used. Tests for 7 and 28 day compressive and flexural strengths and resistance to freezing and thawing are required whereas tests for bleeding, bond strength and volume change will not be required.

(b) Other Chemical Admixtures: In the event that concrete properties are specified that require the use of additional admixtures, or the Contractor proposes the use of additional admixtures to facilitate placement, the admixtures shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M194M/M, including the 1 year performance data.

M.03.02—Mix Design Requirements

1. Standard CTDOT Mix Designs: Standard Mix Designs shall be designed in accordance with applicable sections of ACI 211 and ACI 318. The mixtures shall consist of Portland cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures, and water proportioned in accordance with Table M.03.02-1. The mixtures shall also be designed to obtain the plastic properties of Portland cement concrete as specified in Table 6.01.03-2.

Table M.03.02-1 Standard Portland Cement Concrete Mixes

Class[1]	Max. Water/Cement[2] ratio	Min. Cement[2] Content - lb./c.y.	Air Content %	Electrical Resistivity (Permeability) kΩ-cm AASHTO T 358
PCC0223Z	0.69	455	6 +/- 1.5	NA
PCC0334Z	0.48	615		NA
PCC0336Z	0.50	564		NA
PCC0354Z	0.49	615		NA
PCC0446Z	0.44	658		NA
PCC04462	0.42			29 minimum
PCC0556Z	0.40			NA
PCC05562	0.40			29 minimum
PCCXXX81[3]	0.46		7.5 +/- 1.5	15 maximum
PCCXXX82	0.40			29 minimum

[1] PCCXXYZ where:
PCC = Portland Cement Concrete
XXX = 28-day minimum compressive strength (psi/100)
Y = Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size (U.S. Sieve No. Designation)
Z = Exposure Factor (See Table M.03.02-1a)

[2] Portland Cement may be partially replaced within a Standard Mix Design by other approved cementitious material meeting the requirements of M.03.01-3(c) if permitted by the Engineer.
[3] When this class is paid for in a surface or structural repair concrete item, the plastic properties necessary for confined placement to ensure appropriate workability for consolidation within the forms shall be noted on the delivery ticket by the concrete supplier.

Table M.03.02-1a Exposure Factor per Application

Exposure		Application
0	Benign	Elements not exposed to weather (buried, enclosed)
1	Moderate	Elements not in contact with salt water or deicing chemicals
2	Severe	Elements in contact with salt water, deicing chemicals, flowing/standing water

Mix designs shall indicate the dosage of admixtures anticipated to provide plastic properties required in the Project specification. Plastic properties of standard mix classes of concrete in the plastic state are listed in Table 6.01.03-2.

Standard Mix Designs are required to be designed and submitted by the concrete producers, and are approved by the Department on a standing basis. Submittal or re-approval of these Standard Mix Designs on an annual basis is not required. Previously approved producer-designed Standard Mixes that have a record of satisfactory performance may be utilized on Department projects unless there is a change in the

gravimetric properties or the sources of any materials. Revisions to the Standard Mix Designs, which include changes in component sources, can be submitted at any time to the TDC, but must be approved prior to use on Department projects.

2. Non-Standard CTDOT Mix Designs: Any proposed Mix Designs that do not comply with Table M.03.02-1 are required to be submitted 15 days prior to use on a project-by-project basis and be approved by the TDC prior to use. The use of an approved admixture with an otherwise approved Standard Mix Design is not considered non-standard.

All Non-standard Mix Designs used for load-bearing structures shall contain a minimum of 658 lb./c.y. of cementitious materials.

Concrete used in applications such as flowable fill or controlled low-strength material may be designed with less than 658 lb./c.y. of cementitious materials.

M.03.03—Producer Equipment and Production Requirements

1. General Requirements: The source of the concrete must be approved by the Engineer prior to use on Department projects. Specifically the location and capacity of the central mix or dry batch plant, and complement of truck mixers/haulers, shall be adequate for continuous placement of concrete on a typical Department project. Approval may be revoked at any time in accordance with 1.06.01.

(a) Inspection: The production facility supplying hydraulic cement concrete shall have a current Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities from the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA), or equivalent certification approved by the Engineer.

(b) In addition to the requirements of approved third party certification, the facility shall produce batch tickets that meet the requirements of 6.01.03-II-3(a).

(c) Quality Control: The Contractor is responsible for all aspects of Quality Control (QC). As determined by the Engineer, should material delivered to a project not meet specification, the Contractor may be required to submit to the Engineer a corrective procedure for approval within 3 calendar days. The procedure shall address any minor adjustments or corrections made to the equipment or procedures at the facility.

(d) Suspension: As determined by the Engineer, repeated or frequent delivery of deficient material to a Department project may be grounds for suspension of that source of material. A detailed QC plan that describes all QC policies and procedures for that facility may be required to formally address quality issues. This plan must be approved by the Engineer and fully implemented, prior to reinstatement of that facility.

2. Hand Mixed Concrete: Hand mixing shall be permitted only with the permission of the Engineer. Hand mixed batches shall not exceed 1/2 c.y. in volume. Hand mixing will not be permitted for concrete to be placed under water.

M.03.04—Curing Materials

1. Water: Any water source deemed acceptable by the Engineer for mixing concrete may be used to provide water for curing purposes. Surface water may be used if classified as Class C or Class D on the Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (DEEP) Water Quality Classification mapping and accommodations have been made to prevent contaminants from entering the supply to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In general, water shall not be taken from shallow or muddy sources. In cases where sources of supply are relatively shallow, the intake pipe shall be enclosed to exclude silt, mud, grass, etc.; and the water in the enclosure shall be maintained at a depth of not less than 2 feet under the intake pipe.

2. Mats: Mats for curing concrete shall be capable of maintaining moisture uniformly on the surface of the concrete. The mats shall not contain any materials such as dyes, sugar, etc., that may be injurious to the concrete.

The length or width of the mats shall be sufficient to cover all concrete surfaces being cured. Should more than one mat be required, sufficient overlap shall be provided by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer.

3. Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound: Liquid membrane-forming compound shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 148 Type 2, Class B, or shall be a water-soluble linseed oil-based compound meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 148, Type 2.

4. White Polyethylene Sheeting (Film): White polyethylene sheeting (film) shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 171.

M.03.05—Non Shrink, Non Staining Grout

1. Bagged (pre-mixed): Bagged (pre-mixed) formulations of non-shrink grout shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1107. The grout shall be mixed with potable water for use. The grout shall be mixed to a flowable consistency as determined by ASTM C230. All bagged material shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, date of production, batch number, and written instructions for proper mixing, placement and curing of the product.

2. Bulk: The Contractor may formulate and design a grout mix for use on the Project in lieu of using a pre-bagged product. The Contractor shall obtain prior written approval of the Engineer for any such proposed Mix Design. Any such Mix Design shall include the proportions of hydraulic cement, potable water, fine aggregates, expansive agent, and any other necessary additive or admixture. This material shall meet all of the same chemical and physical requirements as shall the pre-bagged grout, in accordance with ASTM C1107.

M.03.06—Expansive Cement for Anchoring

The premixed anchoring cement shall be non-metallic, concrete gray in color and prepackaged. The mix shall consist of hydraulic cement, fine aggregate, expansive admixtures and water meeting the following requirements:

1. The anchoring cement shall have a minimum 24 hour compressive strength of 2,600 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C109.

2. The water content of the anchoring cement shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Water shall meet the requirements of M.03.01-4.

The Contractor shall provide a Certified Test Report and Materials Certificate for the premixed anchoring cement in accordance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07. The Contractor shall also provide, when requested by the Engineer, samples of the premixed anchoring cement for testing and approval.

M.03.07—Adhesive Anchors

The adhesive anchor material shall be epoxy or polyester polymer resin. It shall not contain any metals or other products that promote corrosion of steel. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with a Certified Test Report and Materials Certificate for the adhesive anchor material in accordance with 1.06.07 or 1.20- 1.06.07. When requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall also provide samples of the adhesive anchor material.

M.03.08—Joint Materials

1. Transverse Joints for Concrete Pavement: Transverse joints shall consist of corrosion resistant load transfer devices, poured joint seal and in the case of expansion joints, expansion joint filler, all meeting the following requirements:

(a) The corrosion resistant load transfer device shall be coated steel or sleeved steel or be made of corrosion resistant material. The dimensions of any devices used shall be as shown on the plans, exclusive of any coating or sleeving. Core material of coated or sleeved metallic devices shall be steel meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 255 Grade 75, or steel having equal or better properties and approved by the Engineer. Nonmetallic devices shall meet the strength requirements applicable to metallic devices.

(b) All coated load transfer devices shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 254. Uncoated or sleeved load transfer devices shall meet the applicable physical requirements of AASHTO M 254. The use of field applied bond breakers will not be permitted.

(c) The basis of acceptance for corrosion resistant load transfer devices shall be the submission of Certified Test Reports meeting the requirements of 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07 demonstrating that the load transfer device meets the requirements of AASHTO M 254 for the type of device supplied. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any load transfer device deemed unsatisfactory for use.

2. Longitudinal Joint Devices for Concrete Pavement: The metal used in the fabrication of longitudinal joint devices shall meet ASTM requirements for each type of metal used. The dimensions shall be as shown on the plans.

3. Joint Filler for Concrete Sidewalks and Curbing: Expansion joint filler shall be either preformed expansion joint filler or preformed rubber as indicated on the plans and shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Preformed expansion joint filler shall be a resilient bituminous cellular type that meets the physical requirements of AASHTO M 213 and the testing requirements of ASTM D545.

(b) Preformed rubber joint filler shall be semi-rigid, non-extruding, resilient type, closed-cell polypropylene foam meeting the requirements of ASTM D3189.

Dimensions shall be as specified or shown on the plans; and tolerances of plus 1/16 inch thickness, plus 1/8 inch depth and plus 1/4 inch length will be permitted.

4. Expansion Joint Fillers for Bridges and Bridge Bearings:

(a) Preformed expansion joint filler for bridges shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 153, Type I or Type II.

(b) Pre-molded expansion joint filler for bridge bearings shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 33.

5. Joint Sealants:

(a) Joint Sealer for Pavement: The joint sealer for pavement shall be a rubber compound of the hot-poured type and shall meet the requirements of ASTM D6690 unless otherwise noted on the plans or in the special provisions.

(b) Joint Sealer for Structures: Structure joint sealers shall be one of the following type sealants:

1. Where "Joint Seal" is specified on the plans, it shall meet the requirements of ASTM C920 Type S (Single Component), Grade P (Pourable, Self-leveling), or Grade NS (Non-sag type), Class 50, or other approved single component polyurethane-base elastomeric sealant.

   A Certified Test Report will be required in accordance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07.

2. Where "Silicone Joint Sealant" is specified on the plans, it shall be one of the following sealants manufactured by the Dow Corning Corporation, or an approved equal:
   i. DOWSIL 888 Silicone Joint Sealant
   ii. DOWSIL 890-SL Self-Leveling Silicone Joint Sealant

6. Closed Cell Elastomer: The closed cell elastomer shall meet the requirements of ASTM D1056, Grade 2B2. The elastomer shall have a pressure-sensitive adhesive backing on one side.

The Contractor shall deliver the closed cell elastomer to the job site a minimum of 30 days prior to installation. Prior to the delivery of the closed cell elastomer, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the date of shipment and the expected date of delivery. Upon delivery of the closed cell elastomer to the job site, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer.

Each separate length, roll or container shall be clearly tagged or marked with the manufacturer's name, trademark and lot number. A lot is defined as that amount of closed cell elastomer manufactured at 1 time from 1 batch of elastomer. A batch is defined as that amount of elastomer prepared and compounded at 1 time. The Contractor shall furnish a Certified Test Report in accordance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07.

If requested by the DMT, the Contractor shall furnish a 1 foot length of closed cell elastomer in each lot for purposes of inspection and testing by the Engineer.

M.03.09—Protective Compound/Sealers

The brand and type of material must be listed on the Department's Qualified Products List and approved by the Engineer for the specified use.

M.03.10—Formwork

1. Stay-in-place Forms: Material for stay-in-place metal forms shall be made of zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet meeting ASTM A653 (Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33 through 80). The minimum thickness shall be 20 gauge. Coating weight shall meet the requirements of ASTM A924, Class G235, and shall otherwise meet all requirements relevant to steel stay-in-place metal forms and the placing of concrete as specified herein and as noted in the Contract.

Form supports shall either be fabricated and meet the same material requirements as the forms, or be fabricated from structural steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A36 and shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123.

Lightweight filler material for forms shall be as recommended by the form manufacturer.

2. Temporary Forms and Falsework: Forms and Falsework shall be of wood, steel or other material approved by the Engineer. This approval does not relieve the Contractor from employing adequately sized materials of sufficient rigidity to prevent objectionable distortion of the formed concrete surfaces caused by pressure of the plastic concrete and other loads incidental to the construction operations.

SECTION M.04
BITUMINOUS CONCRETE MATERIALS

M.04.01—Bituminous Concrete Materials and Facilities
M.04.02—Mix Design and Job Mix Formula (JMF)
M.04.03—Production Requirements

M.04.01—Bituminous Concrete Materials and Facilities: Each source of material, Plant, and laboratory used to produce and test bituminous concrete must be qualified on an annual basis by the Engineer. AASHTO or ASTM Standards noted with an (M) have been modified and are detailed in Table M.04.03-5.

Aggregates from multiple sources of supply must not be blended or stored in the same stockpile.

1. Coarse Aggregate: All coarse aggregate shall meet the requirements listed in M.01.

2. Fine Aggregate: All fine aggregate shall meet the requirements listed in M.01.

3. Mineral Filler: Mineral filler shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 17.

4. Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder:

(a) General:

i. PG asphalt binder shall be uniformly mixed and blended and be free of contaminants such as fuel oils and other solvents. Binder shall be properly heated and stored to prevent damage or separation.

ii. The binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 332 and shall be graded or verified in accordance with AASHTO R 29. The Contractor shall submit a Certified Test Report and bill of lading representing each delivery in accordance with AASHTO R 26(M). The Certified Test Report must also indicate the binder specific gravity at 77°F; rotational viscosity at 275°F and 329°F; and the mixing and compaction viscosity-temperature chart for each shipment.

iii. The Contractor shall submit the name(s) of personnel responsible for receipt, inspection, and record keeping of PG binder. Contractor Plant personnel shall document specific storage tank(s) where binder will be transferred and stored until used and provide binder samples to the Engineer upon request. The person(s) shall assure that each shipment is accompanied by a statement certifying that the transport vehicle was inspected before loading was found acceptable for the material shipped and that the binder is free of contamination from any residual material, along with 2 copies of the bill of lading.

iv. The blending or combining of PG binders in 1 storage tank at the Plant from different suppliers, grades, or additive percentages is prohibited.

(b) Basis of Approval: The request for approval of the source of supply shall list the location where the material will be manufactured, and the handling and storage methods, along with necessary certification in accordance with AASHTO R 26(M). Only suppliers/refineries that have an approved "Quality Control Plan for Performance Graded Binders" formatted in accordance with AASHTO R 26(M) may supply PG binders to Department projects.

(c) Standard Performance Grade (PG) Binder:

i. Standard PG binder shall be defined as "Neat." Neat PG binders shall be free from modification with: fillers, extenders, reinforcing agents, adhesion promoters, thermoplastic polymers, acid modification and other additives such as re-refined motor oil, and shall indicate such information on each bill of lading and Certified Test Report.

ii. The standard asphalt binder shall be PG 64S-22.

(d) Modified Performance Grade (PG) Binder: The modified asphalt binder shall be Performance Grade PG 64E-22 asphalt modified solely with a Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) polymer. The polymer modifier shall be added at either the refinery or terminal and delivered to the bituminous concrete production facility as homogenous blend. The stability of the modified binder shall be verified in accordance with ASTM D7173 using the Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR). The DSR $G^*/\sin(\delta)$ results from the top and bottom sections of the ASTM D7173 test shall not differ by more than 10%. The results of ASTM D7173 shall be included on the Certified Test Report. The binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 332 (including Appendix X1) and AASHTO R 29.

(e) Warm Mix Additive or Technology:

i. The warm mix additive or technology must be listed on the North East Asphalt User Producer Group (NEAUPG) Qualified Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies List at the time of bid,

which may be accessed online at http://www.neaupg.uconn.edu.

ii. The warm mix additive shall be blended with the asphalt binder in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

iii. The blended binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 332 and shall be graded or verified in accordance with AASHTO R 29 for the specified binder grade. The Contractor shall submit a Certified Test Report showing the results of the testing demonstrating the binder grade. In addition, it must include the grade of the virgin binder, the brand name of the warm mix additive, the manufacturer's suggested rate for the WMA additive, the water injection rate (when applicable), and the WMA Technology manufacturer's recommended mixing and compaction temperature ranges.

5. Emulsified Asphalts:

(a) General:

i. The emulsified asphalt shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 140(M) or AASHTO M 208 as applicable.

ii. The emulsified asphalts shall be free of contaminants such as fuel oils and other solvents.

iii. The blending at mixing Plants of emulsified asphalts from different suppliers is prohibited.

(b) Basis of Approval:

i. The request for approval of the source of supply shall list the location where the material is manufactured, the handling and storage methods, and certifications in accordance with AASHTO R 77. Only suppliers that have an approved "Quality Control Plan for Emulsified Asphalt" formatted in accordance with AASHTO R 77 and that submit monthly split samples per grade to the Engineer may supply emulsified asphalt to Department projects.

ii. Each shipment of emulsified asphalt delivered to the Project site shall be accompanied with the corresponding Certified Test Report listing Saybolt viscosity, residue by evaporation, penetration of residue, and weight per gallon at 77°F and Material Certificate.

iii. Anionic emulsified asphalts shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 140. Materials used for tack coat shall not be diluted and meet grade RS-1 or RS-1h. When ambient temperatures are 80°F and rising, grade SS-1 or SS-1h may be substituted if permitted by the Engineer.

iv. Cationic emulsified asphalt shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 208. Materials used for tack coat shall not be diluted and meet grade CRS-1. The settlement and demulsibility test will not be performed unless deemed necessary by the Engineer. When ambient temperatures are 80°F and rising, grade CSS-1 or CSS-1h may be substituted if permitted by the Engineer.

6. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP):

(a) General: RAP is a material obtained from the cold milling or removal and processing of bituminous concrete pavement. RAP material shall be crushed to 100% passing the 1/2 inch sieve and free from contaminants such as joint compound, wood, plastic, and metals.

(b**)** Basis of Approval: The RAP material will be accepted on the basis of one of the following criteria:

i. When the source of all RAP material is from pavements previously constructed on Department projects, the Contractor shall provide a Materials Certificate listing the detailed locations and lengths of those pavements and that the RAP is only from those locations listed.

ii. When the RAP material source or quality is not known, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer at least 30 calendar days prior to the start of the paving operation. The request shall include a Material Certificate and applicable test results stating that the RAP consists of aggregates that meet the specification requirements of M.04.01-1 through M.04.01-3 and that the binder in the RAP is substantially free of solvents, tars and other contaminants. The Contractor is prohibited from using unapproved material on Department projects and shall take necessary action to prevent contamination of approved RAP stockpiles. Stockpiles of unapproved material shall remain separate from all other RAP materials at all times. The request for approval shall include the following:

1. A 50-lb. sample of the RAP to be incorporated into the recycled mixture.
2. A 25-lb. sample of the extracted aggregate from the RAP.

7. Crushed Recycled Container Glass (CRCG):

(a) Requirements: The Contractor may propose to use clean and environmentally-acceptable CRCG in an amount not greater than 5% by weight of total aggregate.

(b) Basis of Approval: The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a request to use CRCG. The

request shall state that the CRCG contains no more than 1% by weight of contaminants such as paper, plastic, and metal and conforms to the following gradation:

CRCG Grading Requirements	
Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	35-100
No. 200	0.0-10.0

The Contractor shall submit a Material Certificate to the Engineer stating that the CRCG complies with all the applicable requirements in this Section.

8. Joint Seal Material: Joint seal material must meet the requirements of ASTM D6690 - Type 2. The Contractor shall submit a Material Certificate in accordance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07 certifying that the joint seal material meets the requirements of this Section.

9. Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS): RAS shall consist of processed asphalt roofing shingles from post-consumer asphalt shingles or from manufactured shingle waste. The RAS material under consideration for use in bituminous concrete mixtures must be certified as being asbestos-free and shall be entirely free of whole, intact nails. The RAS material shall meet the requirements of AASHTO MP 23.

The Producer shall test the RAS material to determine the asphalt content and the gradation of the RAS material. The Producer shall take necessary action to prevent contamination of RAS stockpiles.

The Contractor shall submit a Material Certificate to the Engineer stating that the RAS complies with all the applicable requirements in this Section.

10. Plant Requirements:

(a) General: The Plant producing bituminous concrete shall comply with AASHTO M 156.

(b) Storage Silos: The Contractor may use silos for short-term storage with the approval of the Engineer. A storage silo must have heated cones and an unheated silo cylinder if it does not contain a separate internal heating system. When multiple silos are filled, the Contractor shall discharge 1 silo at a time. Simultaneous discharge of multiple silos for the same Project is not permitted.

Type of silo cylinder	Maximum storage time for all classes (hr)	
	HMA	WMA/PMA
Open Surge	4	Mfg Recommendations*
Unheated - Non-insulated	8	Mfg Recommendations*
Unheated - Insulated	18	Mfg Recommendations*
Heated - No inert gas	TBD by the Engineer	TBD by the Engineer

*Not to exceed HMA limits

(c) Documentation System: The mixing Plant documentation system shall include equipment for accurately proportioning the components of the mixture by weight and in the proper order, controlling the cycle sequence, and timing the mixing operations. Recording equipment shall monitor the batching sequence of each component of the mixture and produce a printed record of these operations on each Plant ticket, as specified herein.

If recycled materials are used, the Plant tickets shall include their dry weight, percentage, and daily moisture content.

If a WMA Technology is added at the Plant, the Plant tickets shall include the actual dosage rate.

For drum Plants, the Plant ticket shall be produced at 5 minute intervals and maintained by the vendor for a period of 3 years after the completion of the Project.

For batch Plants, the Plant ticket shall be produced for each bath and maintained by the vendor for a period of 3 years after the completion of the Project. In addition, an asterisk (*) shall be automatically printed next to any individual batch weight(s) exceeding the following tolerances:

Each Aggregate Component	±1.5% of individual or cumulative target weight for each bin
Mineral Filler	±0.5% of the total batch
Bituminous Material	±0.1% of the total batch
Zero Return (Aggregate)	±0.5% of the total batch
Zero Return (Bituminous Material)	±0.1% of the total batch

The entire batching and mixing interlock cut-off circuits shall interrupt and stop the automatic batching operations when an error exceeding the acceptable tolerance occurs in proportioning.

The scales shall not be manually adjusted during the printing process. In addition, the system shall be interlocked to allow printing only when the scale has come to a complete rest. A unique printed character (m) shall automatically be printed on the truck and batch plant printout when the automatic batching sequence is interrupted or switched to auto-manual or full manual during proportioning.

(d) Aggregates: Aggregate stockpiles shall be managed to prevent segregation and cross contamination. For drum Plants only, the percent moisture content, at a minimum prior to production and half way through production, shall be determined.

(e) Mixture: The dry and wet mix times shall be sufficient to provide a uniform mixture and a minimum particle coating of 95% as determined by AASHTO T 195(M).

Bituminous concrete mixtures shall contain no more than 0.5% moisture when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 329.

(f) RAP: RAP moisture content shall be determined a minimum of twice daily (prior to production and halfway through production).

(g) Asphalt Binder: A binder log shall be submitted to the Department's Central Lab on a monthly basis.

(h) Warm mix additive: For mechanically foamed WMA, the water injection rate shall be monitored during production and not exceed 2.0% by total weight of binder. For additive added at the Plant, the dosage rate shall be monitored during production.

(i) Testing Laboratory: The Contractor shall maintain a laboratory to test bituminous concrete mixtures during production. The laboratory shall have a minimum of 300 s.f., have a potable water source and drainage in accordance with the CT Department of Public Health Drinking Water Division, and be equipped with all necessary testing equipment as well as with a PC, printer, and telephone with a dedicated hard-wired phone line. In addition, the PC shall have a high speed internet connection and a functioning web browser with unrestricted access to https://ctmail.ct.gov . This equipment shall be maintained in working order at all times and be made available for use by the Engineer.

The laboratory shall be equipped with a heating system capable of maintaining a minimum temperature of 65°F. It shall be clean and free of all materials and equipment not associated with the laboratory. Sufficient light and ventilation must be provided. During summer months adequate cooling or ventilation must be provided so the indoor air temperature shall not exceed the ambient outdoor temperature.

The laboratory testing apparatus, supplies, and safety equipment shall be capable of performing all the applicable tests in their entirety that are referenced in AASHTO R 35 and AASHTO M 323. The Contractor shall ensure that the Laboratory is adequately supplied at all times during the course of the Project with all necessary testing materials and equipment.

The Contractor shall maintain a list of laboratory equipment used in the acceptance testing processes including, but not limited to, balances, scales, manometer/vacuum gauge, thermometers, and gyratory compactor, clearly showing calibration and/or inspection dates, in accordance with AASHTO R 18. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer if any modifications are made to the equipment within the laboratory. The Contractor shall take immediate action to replace, repair, or recalibrate any piece of equipment that is out of calibration, malfunctioning, or not in operation.

M.04.02—Mix design and Job Mix Formula (JMF)

1. Curb Mix:

(a) Requirements: The Contractor shall use bituminous concrete that meets the requirements of Table M.04.02-1. RAP may be used in 5% increments by weight up to 30%.

(b) Basis of Approval: Annually, an approved JMF based on a mix design for curb mix must be on file with the Engineer prior to use.

The Contractor shall test the mixture for compliance with the submitted JMF and Table M.04.02-1. The maximum theoretical density (Gmm) will be determined by AASHTO T 209. If the mixture does not meet the requirements, the JMF shall be adjusted within the ranges shown in Table M.04.02-1 until an acceptable mixture is produced.

An accepted JMF from the previous operating season may be acceptable to the Engineer provided that there are no changes in the sources of supply for the coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, recycled material (if applicable) and the Plant operation had been consistently producing acceptable mixture.

Any change in component source of supply or consensus properties must be approved by the Engineer. A revised JMF shall be submitted prior to use.

TABLE M.04.02-1:
Control Points for Curb Mix Mixtures

Mix	**Curb Mix**	**Production Tolerances from JMF Target**
Grade of PG Binder content %	**PG 64S-22 6.5 - 9.0**	**0.4**
Sieve Size		
No. 200	3.0 - 8.0 (b)	2.0
No. 50	10 - 30	4
No. 30	20 - 40	5
No. 8	40 - 70	6
No. 4	65 - 87	7
1/4 inch		
3/8 inch	95 - 100	8
1/2 inch	100	8
3/4 inch		8
1 inch		
2 inch		
Additionally, the fraction of material retained between any 2 consecutive sieves shall not be less than 4%.		
Mixture Temperature		
Binder	325°F maximum	
Aggregate	280-350°F	
Mixtures	265-325°F	
Mixture Properties		
Air Voids (VA) %	0 – 4.0 (a)	

Notes: (a) Compaction Parameter 50 gyrations (N_{des})
(b) The percent passing the No. 200 sieve shall not exceed the percentage of bituminous asphalt binder.

2. Superpave Design Method – S0.25, S0.375, S0.5, and S1:

(a) Requirements: All designated mixes shall be designed using the Superpave mix design method in accordance with AASHTO R 35. A JMF based on the mix design shall meet the requirements of Tables M.04.02-2 to M.04.02-5. Each JMF and component samples must be submitted no less than 7 days prior to production and must be approved by the Engineer prior to use. All JMFs expire at the end of the calendar year.

All aggregate component consensus properties and tensile strength ratio (TSR) specimens shall be tested at an AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) by NETTCP Certified Technicians.

All bituminous concrete mixes shall be tested for stripping susceptibility by performing the TSR test procedure in accordance with AASHTO T 283(M) at a minimum every 36 months. The compacted specimens may be fabricated at the Plant and then tested at an AMRL accredited facility. A minimum of 45000 grams of laboratory or plant blended mixture and the corresponding complete Form MAT-412s shall be submitted to the Division of Material Testing (DMT) for design TSR testing verification. The mixture submitted shall be representative of the corresponding mix design as determined by the Engineer.

i. Superpave Mixtures with RAP: RAP may be used with the following conditions:
   - RAP amounts up to 15% may be used with no binder grade modification.
   - RAP amounts up to 20% may be used provided a new JMF is approved by the Engineer. The JMF submittal shall include the grade of virgin binder added. The JMF shall be accompanied by a blending chart and supporting test results in accordance with AASHTO M 323 Appendix X1, or by testing that shows the combined binder (recovered binder from the RAP, virgin binder at the mix design proportions, warm mix asphalt additive and any other modifier if used) meets the requirements of the specified binder grade.
   - Two (2) representative samples of RAP shall be obtained. Each sample shall be split, and 1 split sample shall be tested for binder content in accordance with AASHTO T 164 and the other in accordance with AASHTO T 308.
   - RAP material shall not be used with any other recycling option.

ii. Superpave Mixtures with RAS: RAS may be used solely in HMA S1 mixtures with the following conditions:
   - RAS amounts up to 3% may be used.
   - RAS total binder replacement up to 15% may be used with no binder grade modification.
   - RAS total binder replacement up to 20% may be used provided a new JMF is approved by the Engineer. The JMF submittal shall include the grade of virgin binder added. The JMF shall be accompanied by a blending chart and supporting test results in accordance with AASHTO M 323 Appendix X1, or by testing that shows the combined binder (recovered binder from the RAP, virgin binder at the mix design proportions, warm mix asphalt additive and any other modifier if used) meets the requirements of the specified binder grade.
   - Superpave Mixtures with RAS shall meet AASHTO PP 78 design considerations.

iii. Superpave Mixtures with CRCG: CRCG may be used solely in HMA S1 mixtures. One percent (1%) of hydrated lime, or other accepted non-stripping agent, shall be added to all mixtures containing CRCG. CRCG material shall not be used with any other recycling option.

(b) Basis of Approval: The following information must be included in the JMF submittal:

i. Gradation, consensus properties and specific gravities of the aggregate, RAP or RAS.
ii. Average asphalt content of the RAP or RAS by AASHTO T 164.
iii. Source of RAP or RAS and percentage to be used.
iv. Warm mix Technology, manufacturer's recommended additive rate and tolerances, and manufacturer recommended mixing and compaction temperatures.
v. TSR test report and anti-strip manufacturer and recommended dosage rate if applicable.
vi. Mixing and compaction temperature ranges for the mix with and without the warm-mix technology incorporated.
vii. JMF ignition oven correction factor by AASHTO T 308.

With each JMF submittal, the following samples shall be submitted to the Division of Materials Testing:

- 4 - one (1) quart cans of PG binder, with corresponding Safety Data Sheet (SDS)

- 1 - 50 lbs. bag of RAP
- 2 - 50 lbs. bags of Plant-blended virgin aggregate

A JMF may not be approved if any of the properties of the aggregate components or mix do not meet the verification tolerances as described in the Department's current QA Program for Materials, Acceptance and Assurance Testing Policies and Procedures.

Any material based on a JMF, once approved, shall only be acceptable for use when it is produced by the designated Plant, it utilizes the same components, and the production of material continues to meet all criteria as specified in Tables M.04.02-2, M.04.02-3 and M.04.02-4. A new JMF must be submitted to the Engineer for approval whenever a new component source is proposed.

Only 1 mix with 1 JMF will be approved for production at a time. Switching between approved JMF mixes with different component percentages or sources of supply is prohibited.

TABLE M.04.02-2: Superpave Master Range for Bituminous Concrete Mixture Design Criteria

	S0.25		**S0.375**		**S0.5**		**S1**	
Sieve	Control Points		Control Points		Control Points		Control Points	
inches	Min (%)	Max (%)	Min (%)	Max (%)	Min (%)	Max (%)	Min (%)	Max (%)
2.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-
1.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	90	100
3/4	-	-	-	-	100	-	-	90
1/2	100	-	100	-	90	100	-	-
3/8	97	100	90	100	-	90	-	-
No. 4	72	90	-	72	-	-	-	-
No. 8	32	67	32	67	28	58	19	45
No. 16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. 30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. 50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. 100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. 200	2.0	10.0	2.0	10.0	2.0	10.0	1.0	7.0
VMA (%)	16.5 ± 1		16.0 ± 1		15.0 ± 1		13.0 ± 1	
VA (%)	4.0 ± 1		4.0 ± 1		4.0 ± 1		4.0 ± 1	
Gse	JMF value		JMF value		JMF value		JMF value	
Gmm	JMF ± 0.030		JMF ± 0.030		JMF ± 0.030		JMF ± 0.030	
Dust / effective binder	0.6 - 1.2		0.6 - 1.2		0.6 - 1.2		0.6 - 1.2	
TSR	≥ 80%		≥ 80%		≥ 80%		≥ 80%	
T-283 Stripping	Minimal as determined by the Engineer							

(c) Mix Status: Each facility will have each type of bituminous concrete mixture rated based on the results of the previous year of production. Mix status will be provided to each bituminous concrete Producer prior to the beginning of the paving season.

The rating criteria are based on compliance with Air Voids and Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA) as indicated in Table M.04.03-4 and are calculated as follows:

Criteria A: Percentage of acceptance test results with compliant air voids.

Criteria B: The average of the percentage of acceptance results with compliant VMA and the percentage of acceptance results with compliant air voids.

The final rating assigned will be the lower of the rating obtained with Criteria A or Criteria B.

Mix status is defined as:

"A" – Approved: Assigned to each mixture type from a production facility with a current rating of 70% or greater, or to each mixture type completing a successful PPT.

"PPT" – Pre-Production Trial: Temporarily assigned to each mixture type from a production facility when:

1. there are no compliant acceptance production test results submitted to the Department from the previous year;
2. there is a source change in one or more aggregate components;
3. there is a component percentage change of more than 5% by weight;
4. there is a change in RAP percentage;
5. the mixture has a rating of less than 70% from the previous season;
6. it is a new JMF not previously submitted; or
7. the average of 10 consecutive acceptance results for VFA, Density to N_{ini} or dust to effective binder ratio does not meet the criteria in tables M.04.02-2 and M.04.02-4.

Bituminous concrete mixtures rated with a "PPT" status cannot be used on Department projects. Testing shall be performed by the Producer with NETTCP certified personnel on material under this status. Test results must confirm that specification requirements in Tables M.04.02-2 through M.04.02-4 are met and the binder content (Pb) meets the requirements in Table M.04.03-2 before material can be used. One of the following methods must be used to verify the test results:

Option A: Schedule a day when a Department Inspector can be at the facility to witness testing

Option B: When the Contractor or their representative performs testing without being witnessed by an Inspector, the Contractor shall submit the test results and a split sample including 2 gyratory molds, 5,000 grams of boxed bituminous concrete, and 5,000 grams of cooled loose bituminous concrete for verification testing and approval

Option C: When the Contractor or their representative performs testing without being witnessed by a Department Inspector, the Engineer may verify the mix in the Contractor's laboratory

Witnessing or verifying by the Department of compliant test results will change the mix's status to "A"

The differences between the Department's test results and the Contractor's must be within the "C" tolerances included in the Department's QA Program for Materials, Acceptance and Assurance Testing Policies and Procedures in order to be verified.

"U" – Not Approved: Status assigned to a type of mixture that does not have an approved JMF. Bituminous concrete mixtures with a "U" status cannot be used on Department projects.

SECTION M.05
PROCESSED AGGREGATE BASE AND PAVEMENT SURFACE TREATMENT

M.05.01—Processed Aggregate Base and Pavement
M.05.02—Surface Treatment

M.05.01—Processed Aggregate Base and Pavement: The materials for this work shall meet the following requirements:

1. Gradation: Coarse and fine aggregates shall be combined and mixed by approved methods so that the resulting material shall meet the following gradation requirements:

Table M.05.01-1

Square Mesh Sieves	Percent Passing by Weight
Pass 2 1/2 inches	100
Pass 2 inches	95-100
Pass 3/4 inch	50-75
Pass 1/4 inch	25-45
Pass No. 40	5-20
Pass No. 100	2-12

2. Coarse Aggregate: Coarse aggregate shall be either gravel, broken stone or reclaimed miscellaneous aggregate containing no more than 2% by weight of asphalt cement, at the option of the Contractor. When tested by means of the Los Angeles Machine, using AASHTO Method T 96, the coarse aggregate shall not have a loss of more than 50%.

(a) If gravel is used for the coarse aggregate, it shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles of crushed or uncrushed gravel or a mixture thereof, free from soft, thin, elongated or laminated pieces, lumps of clay, loam and vegetable or other deleterious substances.

(b) If broken stone is used for the coarse aggregate, it shall consist of sound, tough, durable fragments of rock of uniform quality throughout. It shall be free from soft disintegrated pieces, mud, dirt, organic or other injurious material.

(c) If the reclaimed miscellaneous aggregate is used for the coarse aggregate, it shall consist of sound, tough, durable fragments of uniform quality throughout. It shall be free from soft disintegrated pieces, mud, dirt, glass, organic or other injurious material.

(d) Soundness for Gravel, Broken Stone and Reclaimed Miscellaneous Aggregate: When tested by magnesium sulfate solution for soundness using AASHTO Method T 104, the coarse aggregate shall show a loss of not more than 15% at the end of 5 cycles.

3. Fine Aggregate: The fine aggregate shall be natural sand, stone sand, screenings or any combination thereof. The fine aggregate shall be limited to material 95% of which passes a No. 4 sieve having square openings and not more than 8% of which passes a No. 200 sieve. The material shall be free from clay, loam and deleterious materials.

(a) Plasticity: When natural sand is used, the fine aggregate shall conform to the requirements of M.02.06-2.

(b) Plasticity: When screenings or any combination of screenings and natural sand or any combination of stone sand and natural sand are used, the following requirements shall apply:

1. When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is 6% or less by weight, no plastic limit test will be made.
2. When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is greater than 6% and not greater than 10% by mass, that fraction shall not have sufficient plasticity to permit the performing of the plastic limit test, using AASHTO Method T 90.
3. When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is greater than 10% by weight, the sample shall be washed; and additional material passing the No. 100 mesh sieve shall be determined by AASHTO Method T 146, except that the No. 100 mesh sieve shall be substituted for the No. 40 mesh sieve where the latter is specified in AASHTO Method T 146. The combined materials that have passed the No. 100 mesh sieve shall not have sufficient plasticity to permit the performing of the plastic limit test using AASHTO Method T 90.

M.05.02—Surface Treatment: Materials for this work shall meet the following requirements:

1. Bituminous Material: The Bituminous materials meet the requirements of M.04. The Asphalt

Emulsion grade shall be as specified in the Contract or as directed by the Engineer.

The type of bituminous material to be used, as well as its viscosity or grade, will depend upon the character and condition of the surface to be treated, the season of the year at which the work is to be done, and will be determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not order any material for this work until it has obtained definite instructions from the Engineer as to the asphalt emulsion that is required and as to the type of the bituminous material selected.

2. Sand Cover: Sand shall contain no more than 3% inorganic silt and clay by actual dry weight, using AASHTO Method T 11 and shall meet the following gradation requirements:

Table M.05.02-1

Square Mesh Sieves	Percent Passing by Weight
Pass 1/2 inch	100
Pass 3/8 inch	95-100
Pass No. 4	80-100
Pass No. 50	10-30
Pass No. 100	0-10

SECTION M.06
METALS

M.06.01—Reinforcing Steel
M.06.02—Structural Steel and Other Structural Materials
M.06.03—Galvanizing
M.06.04—Filler Metal for Welding

M.06.01—Reinforcing Steel: The materials for this work shall meet the following requirements:

1. Bar Reinforcement: Bar reinforcement shall be deformed and conform to the following:

Uncoated bar reinforcement shall meet the requirements of ASTM A615, Grade 60.

Epoxy coated bar reinforcement shall meet the requirements of ASTM A615, Grade 60 and shall be epoxy coated to the requirements of ASTM A775. All field repairs of the epoxy coating shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3963.

Galvanized bar reinforcement shall meet the requirements of ASTM A615, Grade 60 and be galvanized, after fabrication, to the requirements of ASTM A767, Class 1, including supplemental requirements. Dowels and tie bars for masonry facing and for granite curbing shall be galvanized, after fabrication, in accordance with ASTM A767, Class 1.

Weldable bar reinforcement shall meet the requirements of ASTM A706.

2. Unit Weights: Listed below are the bar sizes with approximate weights, diameters, areas and perimeters.*

Bar Designation No.**	Nominal Weight lb./ft	Diameter Inches	Cross Sectional Area s.i.	Perimeter inches
3	0.376	0.375	0.11	1.178
4	0.668	0.500	0.20	1.571
5	1.043	0.625	0.31	1.963
6	1.502	0.750	0.44	2.356
7	2.044	0.875	0.60	2.749
8	2.670	1.000	0.79	3.142
9	3.400	1.128	1.00	3.544
10	4.303	1.270	1.27	3.990
11	5.313	1.410	1.56	4.430
14	7.65	1.693	2.25	5.32
18	13.60	2.257	4.00	7.09

* Nominal dimensions of deformed bars are equivalent to those of plain round bars having the same weight (pounds per foot) as deformed bars.

** Bar numbers are based on the number of eighths of an inch included in the nominal diameter of the bars.

3. Wire and Welded Steel Wire Fabric: Wire shall be cold-drawn steel wire meeting the requirements of ASTM A1064 (AASHTO M 32).

Welded steel wire fabric, when used as reinforcement in concrete, shall meet the requirements of ASTM A1064 (AASHTO M 55). The type of welded steel wire fabric shall be approved by the Engineer.

4. Bar Mat Reinforcement: Bar mat, reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A184 (AASHTO M 54).

5. Dowel Bar Mechanical Connections: Dowel bar mechanical connections shall develop in tension and compression at least 125% of the specified yield strength of the bar reinforcement being spliced.

Epoxy coated mechanical connectors shall be epoxy coated in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D3963.

Galvanized mechanical connectors shall be galvanized, after fabrication, in accordance with the requirements of ASTM A767, Class 1, including supplemental requirements.

Prior to incorporation into the work, samples of the uncoated, epoxy coated and galvanized dowel bar mechanical connections shall be submitted to the Engineer for destructive testing in accordance with the latest edition of the Materials Testing Manual's "Minimum Schedule for Acceptance Testing."

6. Deformed Steel Wire and Welded Deformed Steel Wire Fabric: Deformed steel wire shall be cold-worked, deformed steel wire meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 225 (ASTM A1064). Welded

deformed steel wire fabric, when used as reinforcement in concrete, shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 221 (ASTM A1064). The type of welded deformed steel wire fabric shall be approved by the Engineer.

7. Reinforcing Steel for Pavement: Reinforcing steel for pavement shall be in accordance with the applicable standard plans.

8. Reports and Certification: Mill test reports and materials certification shall be submitted for all types of reinforcing steel and dowel bar mechanical connections confirming they meet the requirements of the applicable specifications.

Materials Certificates shall be submitted in accordance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07 for all types of reinforcing steel and dowel bar mechanical connections.

M.06.02—Structural Steel: Certified Test Reports and Materials Certificates for structural steel shall be submitted in accordance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07.

The materials for this work shall meet the following requirements:

1. Structural Steel: Structural steel shall correspond to the designation shown on the plans.

Unless otherwise indicated in the plans or specifications, structural steel for non-bridge related members or components shall meet the requirements of ASTM A709, Grade 36.

All surfaces of steel plates and shapes used in fabrication shall be blast cleaned and visually inspected by the Contractor prior to any fabrication or preparation for fabrication. Blast cleaning shall meet the requirements of SSPC-SP-10-Near White Blast Cleaning.

All steel plates and shapes used in fabrication shall be substantially free from pitting and gouges, regardless of the cause. Substantially free is defined as:

(a) The measured surface area of all pits and gouges regardless of depth represent less than 1% of the surface area of the plate or shape.

(b) No pit or gouge greater than 1/32 inch deep.

(c) No pit or gouge closer than 6 inches from another.

Any repair of plates or shapes shall be performed in accordance with ASTM A6.

2. Anchor Bolts: Unless otherwise designated on the plans, anchor bolts, including suitable nuts and washers, shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Anchor bolt assemblies shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F1554, and the grade shall be as specified on the plans. All components of the bolt assembly shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM F2329.

(b) Certified Test Reports and Material Samples: The Contractor shall submit notarized copies of Certified Test Reports in accordance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07. Prior to incorporation into the work, the Contractor shall submit samples of the anchor bolt assemblies to the Engineer for testing in accordance with the latest edition of the Materials Testing Manual's "Minimum Schedule for Acceptance Testing." One (1) sample shall be submitted for each diameter, material designation, grade or coating of anchor bolt assembly.

3. High Strength Bolts: High strength bolts, including suitable nuts and hardened washers, shall meet the following requirements:

(a) High strength bolts shall meet the requirements of ASTM F3125 Grade A325 or ASTM F3125 Grade A490 as shown on the plans. High-strength bolts used with coated steel shall be mechanically galvanized, unless otherwise specified. High-strength bolts used with uncoated weathering grades of steel shall be Type 3.

Nuts for ASTM F3125 Grade A325 bolts shall meet the requirements of ASTM A563, Grades DH, DH3, C, C3 and D. Where galvanized high-strength bolts are used, the nuts shall be galvanized, heat-treated Grade DH. Where Type 3 high-strength bolts are used, the nuts shall be Grade C3 or DH3.

Nuts for ASTM F3125 Grade A490 bolts shall meet the requirements of ASTM A563, Grade DH. Where Type 3 high-strength bolts are used, the nuts shall be Grade DH3.

All galvanized nuts shall be lubricated with a lubricant containing a visible dye of any color that contrasts with the color of the galvanizing. Black bolts must be oily to the touch when delivered and installed.

Circular flat and square or rectangular beveled, hardened steel washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F436. Unless otherwise specified, galvanized washers meeting the requirements of ASTM B695, Class 55 shall be furnished when galvanized high-strength bolts are specified. Where Type 3 high-strength bolts are used, the washers shall be galvanized in

accordance with ASTM B695, Class 55 and coated with epoxy.

(b) Identifying Marks: ASTM F3125 Grade A325 for bolts and the specifications referenced therein for nuts require that bolts and nuts manufactured to the specification be identified by specific markings on the top of the bolt head and on one face of the nut. Markings shall be raised or depressed at the manufacturer's option and shall be visible after coating if coating is required. Head markings must identify the grade by the symbol "A325," the manufacturer and the type, if Type 3. Nut markings must identify the grade, the manufacturer and if Type 3, the type. Other washer markings must identify the manufacturer and if Type 3, the type.

ASTM F3125 Grade A490 for bolts and the specifications referenced therein for nuts require that bolts and nuts manufactured to the specifications be identified by specific markings on the top of the bolt head and on one face of the nut. Markings shall be raised or depressed at the manufacturer's option and shall be visible after coating if coating is required. Head markings must identify the grade by the symbol "A490" the manufacturer and the type, if Type 3. Nut markings must identify the grade, the manufacturer and if Type 3, the type. Other washer markings must identify the manufacturer and if Type 3, the type.

ASTM F3125 Grade A325 and ASTM F3125 Grade A490 bolt lengths up to 4 times the diameter which are fully threaded but which are not required to be fully threaded by the relevant ASME standard shall be marked with a "T" immediately after the grade designation, for example "A325T." Bolts with any other non-standard dimensions, including thread length, shall be marked with an "S" immediately after the grade designation, for example "A325S." All other markings, if used, such as a private label distributor's mark shall also be separate and distinct.

(c) Dimensions: Bolt and nut dimensions shall conform to the requirements for Heavy Hexagon Structural Bolts and for Heavy Semi-Finished Hexagon Nuts given in ASME Standard B18.2.6.

(d) Galvanized Bolts: Galvanized bolts shall meet the requirements of ASTM F3125 Grade A325, Type 1. The bolts shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM F2329, to a thickness of 50 µm or mechanically galvanized in accordance with ASTM B695, Class 55. Bolts, nuts, and washers of any assembly shall be galvanized by the same process. The nuts shall be overtapped to the minimum amount required for the fastener assembly, and shall be lubricated with a lubricant containing a visible dye so a visual check can be made for the lubricant at the time of field installation. Galvanized bolts shall be tension tested after galvanizing. ASTM F3125 Grade A490 bolts shall be uncoated or shall be coated in accordance with either ASTM F1136 Grade 3 or ASTM F2833 Grade 1.

(e) Test Requirements: The maximum hardness of ASTM F3125 Grade A325 bolts shall be 34 HRC. The maximum hardness of ASTM F3125 Grade A490 bolts shall be 38 HRC.

Plain, ungalvanized nuts shall have a minimum hardness of 89 HRB.

Proof load tests, in accordance with the requirements of ASTM F606 Method 1, shall be required for the bolts. Wedge tests of full-size bolts are required in accordance with Section 10.1 of ASTM F3125. Galvanized bolts shall be wedge tested after galvanizing. Proof load tests of ASTM A563 are required for nuts. Proof load tests for nuts used with galvanized bolts shall be performed after galvanizing, overtapping and lubricating.

Rotational-capacity tests are required and shall be performed on all plain or galvanized (after galvanizing) bolt, nut and washer assemblies by the manufacturer or distributor prior to shipping and by the Contractor at the Site.

The thickness of galvanizing on bolts, nuts and washers shall be measured. On bolts, it shall be measured on the wrench flats or on top of the bolt head, and on nuts it shall be measured on the wrench flats.

(f) Certified Test Reports and Materials Certificates: The Contractor shall submit notarized copies of Certified Test Reports and Materials Certificates in accordance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07 for fastener assemblies. In addition the Certified Test Reports and Materials Certificates shall include the following:

1. Mill test reports shall indicate the place where the material was melted and manufactured.
2. Test reports for proof load tests, wedge tests, and rotational-capacity tests shall indicate where the tests were performed, date of tests, location of where the components were manufactured and lot numbers.
3. The test report for galvanized components shall indicate the thickness of the galvanizing.

(g) Material Samples: Prior to incorporation into the work, the Contractor shall submit samples of the bolt assemblies to the Engineer for testing in accordance with the latest edition of the Materials Testing Manual's "Minimum Schedule for Acceptance Testing." Samples shall be submitted for each diameter, length, material designation, grade, coating and manufacturer of bolt assembly.

4. Welded Stud Shear Connectors:

(a) Materials: Stud shear connectors shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A108, cold-drawn bar, Grades 1015, 1018 or 1020, either semi- or fully-killed. If flux-retaining caps are used, the steel for the caps shall be of a low carbon grade suitable for welding and shall comply with ASTM A109.

Stud shear connectors shall be of a design suitable for electrically end-welding to steel with automatically timed stud welding equipment. The studs shall be of the sizes and dimensions noted on the plans. Flux for welding shall be furnished with each stud, either attached to the end of the stud or combined with the arc shield for automatic application in the welding operation. Each stud shall be furnished with a disposable ferrule of sufficient strength to remain intact during the welding operation and not crumble or break; it shall not be detrimental to the weld or create excessive slag.

Tensile properties, as determined by tests of bar stock after drawing or of finished studs, shall conform to the following requirements in which the yield strength is as determined by the 0.2% offset method:

Tensile strength (min.)	60,000 psi
Yield strength (min.)	50,000 psi
Elongation (min.)	20% in 2 inches
Reduction of area (min.)	50%

(b) Test Methods: Tensile properties shall be determined in accordance with the applicable sections of ASTM A370. Tensile tests of finished studs shall be made on studs welded to test plates using a test fixture similar to that shown in Figure 7.2 of the current AASHTO/AWS D1.5 – Bridge Welding Code. If fracture occurs outside of the middle half of the gauge length, the test shall be repeated.

(c) Finish: Finished studs shall be of uniform quality and condition, free from injurious laps, fins, seams, cracks, twists, bends or other injurious defects. Finish shall be as produced by cold-drawing, cold-rolling or machining.

(d) Certified Test Reports and Materials Certificates: The Contractor shall submit a certified copy of the in-plant quality control test report in conformance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07. The Contractor shall submit a Materials Certificate in conformance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07 for the welded studs.

(e) Sample Materials for Testing: Prior to incorporation into the work, the Contractor shall submit samples of the stud shear connectors to the Engineer for testing in accordance with Chapter 8 in the latest edition of the Material Testing Manual's "Minimum Schedule for Acceptance Testing." One (1) sample shall be submitted for each diameter and length of welded stud.

M.06.03—Galvanizing: Unless otherwise specified on the plans or in the special provisions, the zinc coating on all iron and steel materials, other than wire, shall meet the requirements of ASTM A123, A153 or F2329, whichever shall apply.

When mechanical galvanizing is used it shall meet the requirements of ASTM B695 Class 55.

M.06.04—Filler Metal for Welding: Unless otherwise shown on the plans or as indicated in the special provisions, fill metal for welding shall conform to the requirements of AWS.

The electrode classification number and other identification references for the proposed electrodes and flux shall be noted on the shop or working drawings.

SECTION M.07
PAINT

M.07.01—General for All Paints and Enamels:

1. **Paints and enamels** shall consist of pigments of the required fineness and composition, ground in the required vehicle by a suitable grinding machine to the required fineness. All pigments, resins, oils, thinners and driers shall be free from adulterants.
2. **Proportions:** All proportions in formulas are by weight unless otherwise specified.
3. **Fineness:** All pigments, except aluminum, unless otherwise specified, shall be finely ground with 100% passing the No. 200 sieve; with no less than 97% passing the No. 325 sieve.
4. **Curdling, Livering, Leveling:** The paint or enamel shall not liver or curdle. The pigment shall remain in suspension in a satisfactory manner through the expected shelf life specified on the label. The enamel type paints shall level properly and not show brush marks.
5. **Colors:** All paints and enamels shall be matched to the Department's standard shades.
6. **Time of Drying:** All paints or enamels, unless otherwise specified, shall dry to full gloss in not more than 18 hours.
7. **Weight per Gallon:** The weight per gallon of all paints and enamels shall be determined at 77°F.
8. **Shipping:** All paints and enamels shall be shipped in containers plainly marked with the name, net weight and volume of paint or enamel content. The manufacturer's name, address, date and lot number shall be marked on every package.
9. **Samples, Sampling, and Testing:** The manufacturer shall supply a Certified Test Report per lot for any pigment, oil, resin, thinner, drier or paint. When a portion of the lot is delivered, a Material Certificate is required. Upon request by the Engineer, the manufacturer shall submit a sample in accordance with the latest edition of the Materials Testing Manual's "Minimum Schedule for Acceptance Testing."

Sampling and testing shall be performed in accordance with ASTM, Federal Standards, or by methods established by the Department.

M.07.02—Coating Systems for Structural Steel: The coating system used shall be specified in the Contract and shall be selected from the Northeast Protective Coating Committee's (NEPCOAT's) Specification Criteria for Protective Coatings qualified products list.

Color: The color of the topcoat material shall be as noted on the plans (AMS-STD-595 Color Number).

Packaging and Labeling of Coating Material: The container shall be designed to store the specific coating material. Each container of coating material shall bear a label that identifies the name of the coating manufacturer, the name of the product, the lot and batch numbers, the date of manufacture and the shelf life expiration date. The label shall also include complete specific instructions for opening the container and for mixing, thinning, and applying the coating material contained therein. If the coating material cannot be positively identified from the label on the container, it shall not be used.

Delivery: Coating material shall be furnished in the manufacturer's original sealed and undamaged container.

Control of Materials: For each coating material, a Materials Certificate shall be submitted in conformance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07. The Material Certificate shall indicate compliance with NEPCOAT Acceptance Criteria for Protective Coatings, List A or B.

M.07.03 through M.07.19—Vacant

M.07.20—Waterborne Pavement-Marking Paint: Pavement-marking paint shall be waterborne paint and shall be white or yellow, depending on its use, for application on bituminous concrete and Portland cement concrete pavement. This paint shall be compatible with the stripe-painting equipment to be used on

the Project. All requirements shall be as specified in M.07.21, except as follows:

1. Total nonvolatile compounds shall not be less than 70% by weight.
2. Pigment shall be 50 to 60% by weight.
3. Drying time for no-pick-up shall be 15 minutes or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D711.
4. The Contractor shall provide a Materials Certificate in accordance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07 for each portion of a batch or lot delivered to the Project site.

M.07.21—Hot-Applied Waterborne Pavement-Marking Paint: Fast-drying waterborne pavement-marking paint to be applied on bituminous concrete and Portland cement concrete pavements shall be the color specified on the plans. This paint shall be capable of being applied with stripe-painting equipment at an application temperature of 130 to 145°F and shall have good spraying characteristics. The Contractor shall provide a Materials Certificate in accordance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07 for each portion of a batch or lot delivered to the Project site.

General: Specifications and publications that apply are as follows:

- FS TT-P-1952 - Paint, Traffic and Air Field Marking, Waterborne
- Federal Test Method Standard (FTMS) No.141 - Paint, Varnish, Lacquer and Related Materials, Methods of Inspection, Sampling and Testing
- The MUTCD

ASTM Standards:

- D211 - Specifications for Chrome Yellow and Chrome Orange Pigments
- D476 - Classification for Dry Pigmentary for Titanium Dioxide Pigments

Detailed Requirements, Formulation and Manufacture: The paint shall be formulated and manufactured from first-grade raw materials and shall be free from defects and imperfections. The materials shall not exhibit settling or jellying after storage in the sealed containers upon receipt. The paint shall provide the proper anchorage, refraction and reflection for the finished glass spheres when applied as specified.

Composition: The composition of the paint material shall meet the requirements of any applicable Federal, State or Local regulation for products of this type and shall meet the following requirements:

1. Paint shall not contain more than 0.06% lead when tested in accordance with ASTM D3335
2 Total nonvolatile organic compounds shall be a minimum of 76% by weight
3. Pigment shall be 58 to 63% by weight when tested in accordance with ASTM D3723
4. Resin solids shall be composed of 100% acrylic emulsion polymer
5. Volatile organic compounds shall not exceed 1.25 lb./gal. excluding water when tested in accordance with ASTM D2369
6. Flash Point: Closed-cup flash point shall not be less than 145°F
7. Density: Weight per gallon shall not be less than 12.5 lb./gal. when tested in accordance with ASTM D1475

Viscosity: The consistency of the paint shall not be less than 80, nor more than 90 Krebs units when tested in accordance with ASTM D562.

Flexibility: The paint shall not show cracking or flaking when tested in accordance with ASTM D522. The panels shall be lightly buffed with steel wool and thoroughly cleaned with solvent before being used for tests.

Dry Opacity: Both white and yellow paints shall have a minimum contrast ratio of 0.96 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2805. Contrast ratio shall be determined by applying a wet film thickness of 0.005 inch to a standard hiding-power chart. After drying, the black- and- white-reflectance values shall be determined using a suitable reflectometer and the contrast ratio determined.

Bleeding: The paints shall have a minimum bleeding ratio of 0.97 when tested in accordance with FS TT-P-1952.

Abrasion Resistance: No less than 210 liters of sand shall be required to remove paint film when tested in accordance with FS TT-P-1952.

Color: The paint shall not discolor in sunlight and shall maintain colorfastness throughout its life. Color determination shall be made without beads, after a minimum of 24 hours. Paint color shall be in accordance with the MUTCD.

Glass Bead Adhesion: The paint with glass beads conforming to M.07.30, applied at the rate of 6.0 lb./gal. of paint, shall require not less than 150 liters of sand to remove paint film and glass beads.

Scrub Resistance: The paint shall pass 300 cycles minimum when tested in accordance with ASTM D2486.

Drying Time: Drying time to no pick-up shall be 3 minutes or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D711.

M.07.22—Epoxy Resin Pavement Markings:

General Requirements:

Identification: Each container must be labeled with the following information: Name and address of manufacturer, production batch number, date of manufacture, grade name and/or identification number, type of material, number of gallons, Contract number, directions for mixing and application.

Certification*:* The Contractor shall provide a Material Certificate in accordance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07 for each portion of a batch or lot delivered to the Site.

Detailed Requirements:

(a) Epoxy Resin Material: The material shall be composed of epoxy resins and pigments only. The white and the yellow epoxy resin materials shall be composed of approved materials and be lead- and chromium-free.

(b) Composition:

WHITE (percent by weight)	YELLOW (percent by weight)
20% ± 2% Titanium Dioxide (ASTM D476 Type III)	
80% ± 2% Epoxy Resins	75% ± 2% Epoxy Resins

(c) Color: The white material shall be in accordance with the MUTCD, when the material is placed in a type EH weatherometer for a period of 500 hours and weathered according to ASTM G152. The yellow material shall be in accordance with the MUTCD.

(d) Adhesion Capabilities: When the adhesion of the material to Portland cement concrete is tested in accordance with AASHTO T 237, the failure of the system must take place in the concrete.

(e) Abrasion Resistance: When the abrasion resistance of the material is tested according to ASTM D4060 with a CS-17 wheel under a load of 1000 grams for 1000 cycles, the wear index shall be no greater than 82.

(f) Hardness: The Type D durometer hardness of the material shall be not less than 75 nor more than 90 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240 after the material has cured for 72 hours at 73°F ± 3.5°F.

(g) Tensile Strength: The tensile strength of the material, when tested in accordance with ASTM D638, shall not be less than 6,000 psi after 72 hours cure at 73°F ± 3.5°F.

(h) Compressive Strength: The compressive strength of the material, when tested in accordance with ASTM D695, shall not be less than 12,000 psi after 72 hours cure at 73°F ± 3.5°F.

(i) Shelf Life: The individual components shall not require mixing prior to use when stored for a period of 12 months.

(j) Glass Beads: The glass beads shall meet the requirements of M.07.30.

M.07.23—Vacant

M.07.24—Preformed Black-Line Mask Pavement-Marking Tape:

General Requirements*:* The preformed, patterned black-line mask pavement-marking tape shall consist of a matte black, non-reflective tape in widths or sizes sufficiently large to mask the existing markings which are to be temporarily covered.

The patterned masking tape shall be pre-coated with a pressure sensitive adhesive and shall be capable of being adhered to existing markings, on bituminous concrete pavement or Portland cement concrete in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions without the use of heat, solvents or other additional adhesives, and shall be immediately ready for traffic use after application. The Contractor shall identify equipment necessary for proper application and removal, and make recommendations for application that will assure effective product performance.

The preformed, patterned black-line masking pavement-marking tape shall be suitable for use for 1 year after the date of receipt when stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Detailed Requirements:

(a) Composition: The non-reflective, patterned black-line mask pavement-marking tape shall not contain metallic foil and shall consist of a mixture of high quality polymeric materials, pigments and

inorganic fillers distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a matte black non-reflective top layer. The patterned surface shall have a minimum of 20% of the surface area raised and coated with non-skid particles. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of particles. The film shall be pre-coated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. A non-metallic medium shall be incorporated to facilitate removal.

(b) Skid Resistance: The surface of the patterned, non-reflective black-line mask pavement-marking tape shall provide an initial average skid resistance value of 60 British Pendulum Number when tested in accordance with ASTM E303.

(c) Thickness: The patterned material, without adhesive, shall have a minimum thickness of 0.065 inch at the thickest portion of the patterned cross-section and a minimum thickness of 0.02 inch at the thinnest portion of the cross-section.

(d) Adhesion: The black-line mask pavement-marking tape shall adhere to the pavement and existing pavement markings under climatic and traffic conditions normally encountered in the construction work zone.

(e) Removability: The black-line mask pavement-marking tape shall be capable of being removed after its intended use without the use of heat, solvents, grinding, sand or water blasting.

M.07.25—Vacant

M.07.30—Glass Beads: The glass beads shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 247, Type 1 or 4, depending on application.

SECTION M.08
DRAINAGE

M.08.01—Pipe:

General

The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's material certifications for all metal and plastic pipes other than PVC, metal pipe arches, metal fittings and metal coupling bands in accordance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07.

IRON/STEEL

1. Cast Iron Pipe:

This material shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 64 for Extra-Heavy Cast Iron Culvert Pipe.

2. Coated Corrugated Metal Pipe and Coated Corrugated Metal Pipe Elbows:

This material shall meet the following requirements:

Pipe fabricated from zinc-coated steel sheet and aluminum-coated (Type 2) steel sheet must meet AASHTO M 36, Type 1 or IR.

Pipe fabricated from metallic-coated and polymer-precoated steel sheet must meet AASHTO M 245, Type 1.

Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, the corrugation size and sheet thickness shall meet the following requirements:

TABLE M.08.01-1

Nominal Inside Diameter (inches)	Corrugations	Minimum Specified Sheet Thickness (inches)	
6	1 1/2" × 1/4"	.052	
8, 10	1 1/2" × 1/4"	.064	
12, 15, 18 & 21	2 2/3" × 1/2"	.064	
24, 30 , 36	2 2/3" × 1/2"	.079	
42, 48	2 2/3" × 1/2"	.109	
54, 60	3" × 1" or 5" × 1"	.064	
66, 72	3" × 1" or 5" ×1"	.079	
78, 84, 90, & 96	3" × 1" or 5" × 1"	.109	
		Steel	Aluminum
18, 24, 30	Helical Rib ¾" × ¾ "× 7 ½"	.064	.060
36	Helical Rib ¾" × ¾ "× 7 ½"	.064	.075
42, 48 & 54	Helical Rib ¾" × ¾ "× 7 ½"	.079	.105
60, 66, 72, 78, 84	Helical Rib ¾" × ¾ " × 7 ½"	.109	.135

Aluminum pipe sheet thickness may be 0.004 inch less than specified in Table M.08.01-1 for 1 1/2 inch × 1/4 inch, 2 2/3 inch × 1/2 inch, and 3 inch × 1 inch or 5 inch × 1 inch corrugations. Helical Rib shall be as specified in Table M.08.01-1.

Zinc coated steel pipe, fittings, and coupling bands shall be coated with bituminous material as specified in AASHTO M 190 Type C. Pipe, fittings and coupling bands fabricated from aluminum coated steel sheet (Type 2) do not require coating of bituminous material or paved invert.

Metallic-coated and polymer-precoated steel pipe, fittings, and coupling bands shall be coated as specified in AASHTO M 246, Type B. The thicker polymeric coating shall be on the inside of the pipe.

Only 1 type of coating will be allowed for any continuously connected run of pipe.

If elongation of the pipe is required, it shall be done by the manufacturer.

3. Perforated or Plain Coated Metal Pipe for Underdrains or Outlets:

This material shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 36, Type III or AASHTO M 245, Type III.

(a) Perforations: The minimum diameter of perforations after asphalt coating shall be 1/4 inch.

(b) Coating: All requirements of M.08.01-2 shall apply except that the minimum thickness of the bituminous coating on zinc coated steel pipe, fittings, and coupling bands pipe shall be 0.03 inch, not 0.05 inch.

4. Coated Corrugated Metal Pipe Arches:

This material shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 36, Type II, Type IIR or AASHTO M 245, Type II. All coating requirements of M.08.01-2 shall apply.

Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, the corrugation size and sheet thickness shall meet the dimensional requirements in Table M.08.01-2.

5. Corrugated Structural Plates and Bolts:

These plates and bolts are for use in the construction of metal pipe of the large diameter and for metal plate arches or pipe arches to be assembled in the field, and they shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 167 for corrugated metal pipe.

The dimensions of plates and details of fabrication shall conform to the requirements of the manufacturer. Where the plans call for a heavier gage for the bottom of the pipe than for the remainder of the pipe circumference, the lower fourth of the circumference shall be the minimum width of the heavier gage material.

TABLE M.08.01-2

Pipe Arch Equivalent Diameter (Inches)	Corrugations	Minimum Sheet Thickness (Inches)
15, 18, 21	2 2/3" × 1/2"	.064
24, 30	2 2/3" × 1/2"	.079
36, 42, 48	2 2/3" × 1/2"	.109
54, 60	2 2/3" × 1/2"	.138
60, 66, 72	3" × 1" or 5" × 1"	.079
78, 84, 90, 96	3" × 1" or 5" × 1"	.109
18, 21, 24	Helical Rib ¾" × ¾ " × 7 ½"	.064
30, 36	Helical Rib ¾" × ¾ " × 7 ½"	.079
42, 48, 54, 60	Helical Rib ¾" × ¾ " × 7 ½"	.109

The coating shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 243.

6. Metal Culvert End:

The materials used in this work shall meet the pertinent requirements of M.08.01-2 and M.08.01-4.

Bolts and fittings shall meet the requirements of ASTM A307 and shall be galvanized to meet the requirements of ASTM F2329.

The units shall be coated as specified in M.08.01-2, M.08.01-4 or M.08.01-5.

Fabrication: These units shall be formed from a rectangular sheet of metal by cutting and bending to form the desired shape. Two (2) or more sheets may be fastened together by riveting or bolting so as to form a rectangular sheet of the required width. Skirt extensions and a top plate, as needed to complete the unit, shall be separately formed. Skirt extensions shall be riveted or bolted to the skirt.

All edges which will be exposed above the surface of the ground shall be reinforced before forming the unit by either of the following means:

(1) The edge shall be bent to form a semicircular roll with an exterior diameter of 1 inch, as shown in the detail drawing on the plans.

(2) A split tube of 1 inch outside diameter and not lighter than 14 gage, shall be slipped over a row of rivets spaced not more than 6 inches apart, as shown in the detail drawing on the plans.

One (1) corrugation, matching the corrugations of the pipe or pipe arch to which the unit is to be attached, shall be formed in the unit to ensure secure and accurate alignment.

Attachment: The unit may be shop-riveted to a length of the appropriate pipe or pipe arch, or may be field attached to the pipe or pipe arch by either of the other attachment systems shown on the plans, or by other means acceptable to the Engineer. If the unit is shop-riveted to a length of pipe or pipe arch, this length shall be sufficient to permit proper use of standard coupling bands.

CONCRETE

7. Reinforced Concrete Pipe:

Unless otherwise specified, this pipe shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 170, Class IV, as supplemented and modified by the following:

(a) Reinforcement: In circular pipe, only circular reinforcement will be allowed.

(b) Laps and Welds: The reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 2 inches and welded with an electric welding machine.

(**c**) **Quality Assurance Testing**: Circular and elliptical reinforced concrete pipe shall be tested by the three-edge bearing method prescribed in AASHTO T 280, except as follows:

(1) Modified or special design pipe shall be tested to the 0.01 inch load and the ultimate load requirements as per AASHTO M 170 and M 207.

(2) At the discretion of the Engineer, pipe of standard design, as specified in AASHTO M 170 and M 207, may be tested to the 0.01 inch requirement plus 10% additional load in lieu of ultimate load testing. Test pipe attaining a 0.01 inch crack will not be acceptable for use on Department projects.

(3) Cores for absorption and determination of steel reinforcement shall be taken on a random basis as determined by the Engineer. The cores shall be at least 6 inches diameter.

(d) Inspection: The pipe plant, materials, processes of manufacture and the finished pipe shall be subject to inspection and approval by the Department. The pipe manufacturer's records related to component materials, production and shipment of pipe for Department use shall be made available to the Department on request. The equipment and labor necessary for inspection, sampling and testing as required by the Department shall be furnished by the pipe manufacturer. Test equipment shall be calibrated at least once each 12 months, or as directed by the Engineer. The plant cement and aggregate scales shall be inspected and sealed by the approved agency at least once every 12 months.

(e) Preliminary Tests and Tests for Extended Deliveries: As directed by the Engineer, the Department shall select for test from the stock of any manufacturer proposing to supply pipe to the Department, 2 of each size pipe up through 30 inch diameter and 1 of each size greater than 30 inch diameter. These sample pipes shall be tested under Department supervision by the three-edge bearing method. For pipe that fails, it shall be necessary for the manufacturer to either physically isolate the rejected pipe at his plant or to provide some means to clearly indicate the unacceptability of the pipe. Either method shall be performed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When production is resumed on any size, wall thickness or class previously rejected, preliminary tests shall be required. If 95% of all pipe tested at a particular plant from the first of the calendar year to September 30 meet specifications, including both preliminary and extended tests, it will not be necessary to perform the Fall three-edge bearing tests at this plant.

Use of compression tests on representative cylinders or cores to determine the compressive strength of the concrete incorporated into the pipe products will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

(f) Shipping: Pipe shall not be shipped until it is at least 7 days old unless earlier shipment is authorized by the Engineer on the basis of tests.

(g) Certification: Pipe will be accepted by the Department on the basis of manufacturer's certification. The manufacturer shall certify each shipment of pipe on Department Form MAT-314 (PC-1), "Certification of Precast Concrete Products." Two (2) copies of this certification shall be furnished with the shipment to the Engineer at the Project Site.

8. Reinforced Concrete Elliptical and Arch Pipe:

Reinforced concrete elliptical pipe shall be in accordance with AASHTO M 207, Class HE IV. Reinforced concrete arch pipe shall be in accordance with AASHTO M 206, Class A IV. Manufacturing and testing for both pipes shall meet M.08.01-7.

9. Perforated Reinforced Concrete Pipe for Underdrain and Outlets:

This material shall meet the requirements of M.08.01-7 and shall be slotted in accordance with AASHTO M 175, Type 2 or as shown on the plans. Pipe for outlets shall not be perforated.

10. Vacant

11. Reinforced Concrete Culvert End:

The barrel shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 170, Class II, except that the three-edge bearing tests will not be required. The flare shall be of the same thickness and materials as the barrel, and shall have steel reinforcement equaling or exceeding the amount shown on the table for the pertinent size.

Tongues and grooves shall be compatible with tongues and grooves of pipe meeting AASHTO M 170, Class IV.

Air entrainment shall be added to these units so as to maintain 5 to 8% entrained air.

ALUMINUM

12. Corrugated Aluminum Pipe:

This pipe shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 196 Type I or Type IR. Sheet thickness shall be as specified in M.08.01-2.

13. Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Underdrains and Outlets:
This material shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 196 Type III or Type IIIR. Sheet thickness shall conform to the requirements of M.08.01-2. Pipe for outlets shall not be perforated.

14. Corrugated Aluminum Pipe Arches:
These pipe arches shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 196 Type II or Type IIR. Sheet thickness shall be as specified in M.08.01-4.

SEALERS/GASKETS

15. Cold-Applied Bituminous Sealer:
This material, for use in sealing of joints in concrete pipes, shall be free of asbestos and shall meet the following requirements:

It shall be of such consistency that it may be spread on the joints with a trowel when the temperature of the air is between -20°F and 100°F. The bituminous material shall adhere to the concrete pipe so as to make a watertight seal, and shall not flow, crack or become brittle when exposed to the atmosphere.

Unless otherwise specified, sampling shall be done in accordance with AASHTO T 40.

The bituminous sealer shall be delivered to the Project in suitable containers for handling and shall be sealed or otherwise protected from contamination. The container shall show the brand name, net mass or volume, and the requirements for application.

16. Preformed Plastic Gaskets:
This material for use in sealing of joints in concrete pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1478.

17. Flexible, Watertight, Rubber Gaskets:
This material, for use in sealing of joints in concrete drainage structures, shall meet the requirements of ASTM C443.

PLASTIC

18. Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe: Corrugated polyethylene pipe shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 252 for diameters 3 to 10 inches and M 294 for diameters 12 inches and over.

19. Geotextiles:
The geotextile shall be non-rotting, acid and alkali resistant and have sufficient strength and permeability for the purpose intended, including handling and backfilling operations. Fibers shall be low water absorbent. The fiber network must be dimensionally stable and resistant to delamination. The geotextile shall be free of any chemical treatment or coating that will reduce its permeability. The geotextile shall also be free of any flaws or defects which will alter its physical properties. Torn or punctured geotextiles shall not be used. For each specific use, only geotextiles that are already on the Connecticut Department of Transportation's Qualified Products List for the geotextile type will be used. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any geotextile deemed unsatisfactory for a specific use. The brand name shall be labeled on the geotextile or the geotextile container. Geotextiles which are susceptible to damage from sunlight or heat shall be so identified by suitable warning information on the packaging material.

Geotextiles susceptible to sunlight damage shall not be used in any installations where exposure to light will exceed 30 days, unless specifically authorized in writing by the Engineer.

20. Polyvinyl Chloride Plastic Pipe:
The pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1785. Couplings and elbows shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D2466 or D2467.

21. Polyvinyl Chloride Gravity Pipe:
This pipe shall conform to one of the following specifications: ASTM F789, ASTM F679 or ASTM F794.

M.08.02—Catch Basins, Manholes and Drop Inlets: The materials to be used in the construction shall conform to the following:

1. Brick for Catch Basins, Manholes or Drop Inlets: Brick for catch basins, manholes or drop inlets shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C32 except that the depth shall be 2 1/4 inches, the width 3 5/8 inches and the length 8 inches, and except that the maximum water-absorption by 5 hour boiling shall not exceed the following limits:

Average of 5 bricks	15%
Individual brick	18%

2. Concrete Building Brick for Catch Basins, Manholes or Drop Inlets: Concrete building brick for catch basins, manholes or drop inlets shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C55, Grade S II.

3. Masonry Concrete Units for Catch Basins, Manholes or Drop Inlets: Masonry concrete units for

catch basins, manholes or drop inlets shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C139.

4. Precast Units for Drainage Structures: Precast units for drainage structures may be used except where particular conditions require building or casting in place.

Fabrication plants shall have a quality control plan approved by the Division Chief of Materials Testing that is demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The facility, the quality of materials, the process of fabrication and the finished precast units shall be subject to inspection by the Engineer.

Precast manholes shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 199 (ASTM C478).

Circular precast catch basins and drop inlets shall conform to AASHTO M 199 (ASTM C478) as supplemented below. Rectangular precast catch basins and drop inlets shall conform to ASTM C913 as supplemented below:

All materials used for concrete shall conform to the requirements of M.03.

The pertinent provisions of 6.01.03 shall apply except that the concrete shall contain 5.0% - 8.0% entrained air. Water-absorption of individual cores taken from precast units shall be not more than 7%.

Reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of M.06.01.

Suitable provision shall be made in casting the units for convenient handling of the completed casting, and additional reinforcement steel shall be provided to allow for such handling in the casting yard and during transportation and placement. Each completed unit shall be identified with the name of manufacturer and date of the concrete pour from which it was cast, either by casting this information into an exposed face of the unit or by suitable stencil. For each day's production of precast units, the fabricator shall mold, cure and test standard cylinders, or cylinders compacted in a similar manner to the parent precast units, for the purpose of determining the compressive strength of the concrete incorporated into the precast units. Concrete used in molding the cylinders shall be representative of the concrete incorporated into the precast units during the production period. Cylinders shall be molded in accordance with AASHTO T 23, cured by the same method as the units they represent, and tested as prescribed in AASHTO T 22.

The fabricator shall determine the air content of the concrete used in the day's production of precast units by performing tests as prescribed in AASHTO T 152.

The equipment and personnel necessary to perform the required testing shall be furnished by the fabricator and approved by the Engineer. All testing equipment shall be calibrated at least once each 12 months or as directed by the Engineer. The fabricator shall maintain records relative to the production, testing and shipment of precast units supplied to the Department. Said records shall be available to a representative of the Department upon request.

The Department may accept precast concrete units on the basis of fabricator’s certification. The fabricator shall certify each shipment of precast concrete units on Department Form MAT 314 (PC-1), "Certification of Precast Concrete Products." Two (2) copies of this certification shall be furnished with the shipment to the Engineer at the Project Site.

Precast units that are cracked, show evidence of honeycomb, or have over 10% of their surface area patched may be subject to rejection, even though meeting other requirements.

5. Metal for Drainage Structures: Metal for catch basins, drop inlet and manhole frames, extensions, covers, and gratings shall be cast iron, structural steel or malleable iron meeting the requirements of the plans. Covers and gratings shall bear uniformly on their supports.

Extension risers shall be designed so that the existing manhole cover or catch basin grate, when set in place, will have substantially the same bearing, fit and load carrying capacity as in the existing frame. The extension shall be designed to fit into the original frame, resting specifically on the flange and rim area. The extension shall accept the existing cover or grate so that the cover or grate is seated firmly without movement.

Steps (ladder rungs) for manholes shall conform to AASHTO M 199 (ASTM C478).

Cast iron shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 306 "Standard Specification for Drainage, Sewer, Utility and Related Castings," and must be certified to the loading standard of H-25 or HS-25 as detailed in AASHTO M306, Section 6 "Proof-Load Testing." Cast iron material shall be Class 35B Gray Iron or Ductile Iron, minimum 50 ksi yield strength.

Gray Iron Castings shall meet the requirements of ASTM A48 and AASHTO M 105, Class 35B, and must meet all minimum requirements of AASHTO M 306. All covers, grates and frames must be rated H-25 in accordance with AASHTO M 306, Section 6 "Proof-Load Testing."

Ductile Iron Castings shall meet the requirements of ASTM A536, 80-55-06 or 70-50-05, and must meet all minimum requirements of AASHTO M 306. All covers, grates and frames must be rated H-25 in accordance with AASHTO M 306, Section 6 "Proof-Load Testing."

Structural Steel shall meet the requirements of ASTM A36, or A283, Grade B or better, as to quality and details of fabrication, except that in the chemical composition of the steel, the 2/10 of 1% of copper may be omitted.

Malleable iron shall meet the requirements of ASTM A47, Grade 22010.

The materials and method of manufacture for drop inlets shall conform to the requirements as stated on the plans or as ordered.

M.08.03—Aggregates

1. Bedding Material: Material for pipe bedding shall be sand or sandy soil, all of which passes a 3/8 inch sieve, and not more than 10% passes a No. 200 sieve.

When ground water is encountered, the Engineer may allow No. 6 stone conforming to M.01.02 to be used instead of sand or sandy soil.

2. Aggregates for Underdrains: Materials for filling the trench shall consist of well-graded, clean, non-plastic sands or well-graded, clean, durable broken stone or screened gravel. Unless otherwise noted, the type of material to be used shall be sand.

Sand: This material shall meet the requirements of M.03.01-2.

Broken Stone or Screened Gravel: The crushed stone shall meet the gradation requirements of Table M.01.02-2 for Size No. 8 coarse aggregate.

SECTION M.11
MASONRY FACING
CEMENT AND DRY RUBBLE MASONRY
BRICK
MORTAR

M.11.01—Masonry Facing

1. Masonry Facing Stone: This stone shall be of the kind specified in the proposal or on the plans and shall be of a size, quality and color acceptable to the Engineer. The stone shall be hard and durable, resistant to weathering action, reasonably fine grained, and free from structural defects that would impair its strength or durability. Stone shall be of such character that it may be truly cut to such lines and surfaces, either plain or curved, as may be required. Any stone having defects which have been repaired with cement or other materials will be rejected. Samples of stone shall be submitted when required. Masonry facing stone shall be of the following grades: dimensioned masonry stone and ashlar masonry stone.

(a) Dimensioned Masonry Stone: Dimensioned masonry stone shall be dressed to true size and shape, as shown on the plans or as ordered. General details and controlling dimensions will be shown on the plans. The Contractor shall prepare such additional detail drawings as may be required for guidance, and all such drawings shall be approved by the Engineer before construction is started.

(b) Ashlar Masonry Stone: Ashlar masonry stone shall be of such sizes and shapes as to produce the general effect shown on the plans.

Surface Finish: For the purpose of these specifications, the finishes of exposed surfaces of masonry facing stone are defined as follows:

- **Sawed Face:** Exposed surfaces shall be true planes with a tolerance of 3/16 inch from a straightedge placed on the surface in any direction. All saw-faced stone shall be sandblasted to remove rust stains. Where impractical to saw, the surface shall be six-cut. Face arrises of all exposed surfaces shall be true and out of wind.
- **Six-Cut:** Exposed surfaces shall be true planes with a tolerance of 3/16 inch from a straightedge placed on the exposed surface in any direction. The exposed surface shall be finished with a tool having 6 blades to the inch.
- **Four-Cut:** Same surface tolerance as for 6-cut; exposed surfaces to be finished with a tool having 4 blades to the inch.
- **Fine-Pointed:** Projections on fine-pointed finished surfaces shall not exceed 1/2 inch. Exposed edges shall be pitched to true lines.
- **Rough-Pointed:** Projections on rough-pointed finished surface may vary from 1/2 to 1 inch. Exposed edges shall be pitched to true lines.
- **Split-Face:** Exposed surfaces shall have face edges pitched to line and shall have no projection of more than 1 1/2 inches above the plane of the edges.
- **Rock-Face or Quarry Face:** Exposed surfaces shall be freshly split granite; they shall have no projection of more than 3 inches. Hollow faces will not be permitted. They shall be pitched to straight and true lines and shall have a chiseled draft on all edges if so indicated on the plans.

Exposed surfaces of face stone shall be given the surface finish indicated on the plans.

M.11.02—Cement Rubble Masonry and Dry Rubble Masonry:

1. Masonry Stone: This stone shall be of approved quality, sound, durable and free from structural defects or imperfections tending to destroy its resistance to the weather. The individual pieces shall be roughly rectangular in shape, with at least 1 fairly even face, and shall have a volume of not less than 4 c.f., except where smaller pieces are required for closure or where the character of the construction makes the use of smaller pieces necessary.

M.11.03—Brick Masonry:

Brick: The brick for use other than the construction of catch basins, manholes and drop inlets shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 114, Grading SW.

The brick shall have a fine-grained, uniform, and dense structure, free from lumps of lime, laminations,

cracks, checks, soluble salts, or other defects which may in any way impair their strength, durability, appearance, or usefulness for the purpose intended. Bricks shall emit a clear, metallic ring when struck with a hammer.

M.11.04—Mortar: Mortar shall be either Pre-blended or Pre-packaged material meeting the following requirements:

- ASTM C1714 - Standard Specification for Pre-blended Dry Mortar Mix for Unit Masonry;
- ASTM C387 - Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry Combined Materials for Concrete and High Strength Mortar; or,
- be composed of 1 part Portland cement and 2 parts, by volume, of surface dry fine aggregate blended on Site. Hydrated lime, in an amount not to exceed 4 lb. of lime to each bag of cement, may be added when the material is blended on Site at the option of the Engineer. Cement and hydrated lime shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Portland cement, Types I, II or IS, and water shall meet the requirements of M.03.

(b) Hydrated lime shall meet the requirements of ASTM C6.

When mortar is mixed on the Project site, fine aggregate shall conform to Grading A or B as indicated in the table below, and to the requirements of M.03. For laying stone, precast units, or for shotcrete, fine aggregate shall conform to Grading A. For pointing stone or the precast units and for laying brick or sealing pipe joints, the fine aggregate shall conform to Grading B.

Table of Gradation, Fine Aggregate for Mortar

Square Mesh Sieves	**Grading**	
	A	B
	Percentage Passing by weight	
Pass 3/8 in.	100	
Pass No. 4	95-100	
Pass No. 8	80-100	100
Pass No. 16	50-85	
Pass No. 30	25-60	
Pass No. 50	10-30	10-40
Pass No. 100	2-10	0-10

SECTION M.12
BEARING AREAS
RIPRAP
SLOPE PAVING & SLOPE PROTECTION
WATERPROOFING AND DAMPPROOFING
STONE AND GRANITE SLOPE CURBING
CALCIUM CHLORIDE FOR DUST CONTROL
WOOD

M.12.01—Bearing Areas:

Prefabricated Pads: Prefabricated pads shall consist of cotton duck impregnated with rubber and shall be a single sheet of 1/8 inch minimum thickness with a tolerance of plus 15% or minus 5%, composed of 8 ounce duck and high quality natural rubber constructed in 5 or more plies. The breakdown stress for compression perpendicular to the plane of lamination shall be not less than 11,000 psi.

M.12.02—Riprap: Materials for this item shall consist of sound, tough, durable and angular rock, free from decomposed stones or other defects impairing its durability. The size of a stone as hereinafter specified shall be its least dimension. Broken concrete or rounded stones are not acceptable. The type of material to be used shall be as noted on the plans, in the special provisions or as may be ordered by the Engineer.

1. **Standard Riprap:** This material shall conform to the following requirements:
   (a) Not more than 15% of the riprap shall be scattered spalls and stones less than 6 inches on any side.
   (b) No stone shall be larger than 30 inches on any side, and at least 75% of the weight shall be stones at least 15 inches.
2. **Intermediate Riprap:** This material shall conform to the following gradation:

Stone Size	% of the weight
18 inches	0
10 to 18 inches	30-50
6 to 10 inches	30-50
4 to 6 inches.	20-30
2 to 4 inches	10-20
less than 2 inches	0-10

3. **Modified Riprap:** This material shall conform to the following gradation:

Stone Size	% of the weight
10 inches	0
6 to 10 inches	20-50
4 to 6 inches	30-60
2 to 4 inches	30-40
1 to 2 inches	10-20
less than 1 inch	0-10

4. **Special Riprap:** The crushed stone shall meet the gradation requirements of Table M.01.02-2 for No. 3 coarse aggregate.

M.12.03—Slope Paving: The stone for this work shall consist of sound, tough, durable rock, free from decomposed stone or other defects impairing its durability. Each piece shall have an area on its exposed surface of not less than 2 s.f. and a thickness not less than 9 inches, except that stone for the 2 bottom rows shall be of such size that they can be embedded at least 2 feet into the ground; and they shall have a thickness of not less than 12 inches.

Concrete slabs shall conform to the dimensions given above for stone, except that the maximum surface dimensions shall not exceed 10 l.f. in any direction.

The concrete materials shall meet the requirements of M.03.01 and M.03.02 for Slope Paving Concrete.

M.12.04—Waterproofing: The materials for this work shall meet the following requirements:

1. Waterproofing Asphalt: For woven glass fabric, the seal coat material shall be an asphalt conforming to ASTM D449, Type III.

Primer for use with asphalt in waterproofing shall meet the requirements of ASTM D41.

2. Fabric: Woven glass fabric saturated with asphalt shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1668.

Resin-treated woven glass fabric shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1668 and shall be compatible for use with asphalt.

3. Mortar: Mortar shall conform to the requirements of M.11.04.

4. Reinforcement: Reinforcement shall meet the requirements of M.06.01.

5. Metal Flashing: Metal flashing shall be of the type and dimensions called for on the plans, and the quality shall be acceptable to the Engineer.

6. Joint Filler: Filler for use in horizontal joints shall be a straight refined petroleum asphalt conforming to the following requirements:

	Min.	Max.
Penetration at 77° F, 100 grams, 5 seconds	50	60
Flashpoint, open cup method, in °F	450	
Softening point, in °F	120	130
Loss on heating, at 325° F, 50 grams, 5 hours, %		0.5
Ductility, at 77° F, 5 cm per minute	85	
Total bitumen (Solution in carbon disulfide) %	99.5	

Filler for use in vertical joints shall be an asphalt conforming to above specified requirements, to which has been added 20% by weight of fiber. The incorporation of the fiber with the asphalt shall be done at the factory of the manufacturer to ensure a uniform distribution of the fiber throughout the mix.

M.12.05—Dampproofing: The materials for this work shall meet the following requirements:

Asphalt for Primer: Asphalt for primer shall conform to ASTM D41.

Asphalt for Seal Coat: The asphalt for seal coat shall meet one of the following:

1. Hot-applied asphalt seal coat—ASTM D449, Type 1
2. Cold-applied asphalt seal coat—ASTM D4479, Type 1 (Asbestos Free)
3. Cold-applied emulsified asphalt seal coat—ASTM D1227, Type III or IV

M.12.06—Stone Curbing: The materials for this work shall meet the following requirements:

1. Granite Curbing: Stone for this work shall be hard and durable granite, fundamentally of light color, of general uniform texture, of smooth splitting appearance, free from seams or imperfections that would impair its structural reliability and containing only such color variations as in the opinion of the Engineer would reasonably be characteristic of the material source. The Contractor shall submit for approval, the name of the quarry and the type of curb which the Contractor proposes to use. No stone from any other quarry shall be used unless it has been properly approved.

The finish and surface dimensions for the curb shall conform to the following requirements:

The curbstone shall have a top surface free from wind; it shall be pointed, peen-hammered or sawed to an approximately true plane, and shall have no projections or depressions greater than 1/8 inch. The front and back arris lines shall be pitched straight and true.

On the back surface of the curbstone there shall be no projection for 3 inches down from the top which

would fall outside of a plane having a batter of 4 inches per 12 inches from the back arris line.

The front face shall be at right angles to the plane of the top and shall be smooth quarry-split, free from drill holes in the exposed face. There shall be no projections greater than 3/4 inch, or depressions greater than 1/2 inch, measured from the vertical plane of the face through the top arris line for a distance of 8 inches down from the top. For the remaining distance, there shall be no projections or depressions greater than 1 inch measured in the same manner. The arris lines at the ends shall be pitched with no variation from the plane of the face greater than 1/8 inch.

The ends of all stones shall be square with the planes of the top and face and so finished that, when the stones are placed end to end as closely as possible, no space more than 1/2 inch shall show in the joint for the full width of the top or down on the face for 8 inches. On curbstones having a length of 6 feet or more, the remainder of the end may break back not over 9 inches; whereas, on shorter curbstones, they shall not break back more than 6 inches.

If sawed, the curbstones shall be thoroughly cleaned of any iron rust or iron particles.

Curbstones to be set on a radius of 100 feet or less shall be cut to the curve required, and their ends shall be cut on radial lines. Requirements for length of individual stones in curved curbing vary with radii of curves.

2. Bluestone Curbing: Stone for this work shall be of a good grade, free from structural defects, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

It shall meet the requirements contained hereinbefore for granite curbing, except that the top surface and the top 8 inches of the front face shall be "fine-pointed" in conformity with the requirements of M.11.01 for masonry facing stone.

M.12.07—Granite Slope Curbing: The materials for this work shall meet the following requirements.

1. Granite Slope Curbing: Stone for this work shall be hard and durable granite, fundamentally of light color, of general uniform texture, of smooth-splitting appearance, free from seams or imperfections that would impair its structural reliability and containing only such color variations as, in the opinion of the Engineer, would reasonably be characteristic of the material source. The exposed face of all curbing shall be smooth, quarry-split to an approximate true plane, and shall have no projections or depressions which will cause over 1 inch to show between a 2 foot straightedge and the face when the straightedge is placed as closely as possible on any part of the face. If projections on the face are more than that specified, they shall be dressed off. The top arris line at the face shall be pitched to a line which shall not show over 1 inch in any direction between the stone and a straightedge the full length of the stone. The bottom arris line at the face shall be pitched so that not over 1 inch shall show between the stone and a straightedge, the full length of the stone, when viewed at right angles to the plane of the face. The ends shall be square to the plane of the face and so finished that when the stones are placed end to end as closely as possible, no space more than 1 1/2 inches shall show in the joint for the full width of the face. The arris lines at the ends shall be pitched with no variation from the plane of the face more than 1/4 inch. Drill holes not more than 3 1/2 inches long, not more than 1/2 inch deep, will be permitted. The sides shall not be under the square more than 4 inches or over the square at the back more than 1 inch.

The straight slope curbing shall be in lengths of not less than 2 feet. The curved slope curbing shall be in lengths of at least 6 inches. The curbing shall have a minimum thickness of 3 inches and a maximum thickness of 6 inches.

When the slope curbing is set adjacent to concrete pavement or gutters, the width of the face of the curbing shall be 12 inches, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/2 inch. When set adjacent to surfaces other than concrete, the curbing finished shall have a face width of not more than 13 inches and not less than 11 inches.

2. Mortar: The mortar for this work shall conform to M.11.04.

3. Gravel Base: The gravel base under the slope curbing shall be granular fill conforming to M.02.03.

M.12.08—Granite Stone Curbing for Bridges: The materials for this work shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Granite Curbing: Stone for this work shall be hard and durable granite, fundamentally of light color, of general uniform texture, of smooth-splitting appearance, free from seams or imperfections that would impair its structural reliability, and containing only such color variations as in the opinion of the Engineer would be reasonably characteristic of the material source. When so directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit samples of the proposed type of curb.

The finish and surface dimensions for the curb shall conform to the requirements shown on the plans.

The ends of all stone shall be jointed square with the planes of the top and face and finished smooth except that, if so noted on plans, the extreme end face of the curbing shall be finished to a radius as shown on the plans.

The minimum length of a stone shall be 4 feet, except that stones of lengths less than 4 feet will be so noted on the plans.

The maximum length of stone to be used on horizontal and vertical curves shall be such as to produce the effect of a smooth, continuous curve. Curbs to be set on a radius of 160 feet or less shall be cut to the curve required, and their ends shall be cut on radial lines.

Detailed cutting plans or schedule shall be submitted for approval of the Engineer prior to cutting stones.

2. Mortar: The mortar for this work shall conform to M.11.04.

3. Metal Anchors: Metal anchors shall be steel conforming to the requirements of M.06.01-1, bar reinforcement, and shall be thoroughly galvanized by the hot-dip process after fabrication.

M.12.09—Vacant

M.12.10—Calcium Chloride for Dust Control: Calcium chloride shall conform to AASHTO M 144, except that the pellet form and the flake form shall be equally acceptable.

M.12.11—Vacant

M.12.12—Concrete Block for Slope Protection: Concrete blocks shall be solid, precast, rectangular blocks 16 inches long, 8 inches wide, and 4 inches thick. No dimensions shall differ from the theoretical block size specified by more than 1/2 inch. The blocks' compressive strength shall be 3,000 psi at 28 days. The concrete mix shall use 3/8 inch (No. 8) or larger coarse aggregate.

M.12.13—Wood: All wood materials for this work shall be manufactured in accordance with AASHTO M 168.

The Contractor shall submit a Materials Certificate in accordance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07.

Treatment for wood shall be with a preservative suitable for the conditions of exposure in accordance with AASHTO M 133 and the AWPA Standards U1 and T1. Preservatives shall not be interchanged. End results of treatment, post treatment handling and quality control shall be in accordance with AWPA Standards U1 and T1 for commodities UC4B, UC4C and UC5A, for the type and use specified.

1. Wood in contact with or immersed in water, such as piers, docks, ferry slips, boardwalks, wharves, bridges, etc. shall be one of the following: bongossi, ekki, or azobe, bonalim or greenheart.

Dolphin piles, bulkheads or lead-in jetties shall be one of the following: basralocus greenheart or bongossi, ekki or azobe in order of preference.

2. Wood in contact with the ground such as piles, noise-walls, bulkheads, etc. shall be one of the following: bongossi, ekki or azobe, bonalim, greenheart, pressure treated southern yellow pine, douglas fir or western larch.

3. Wood in above ground use such as decking, railings, bridges, noise walls and platforms shall be one of the following: bongossi, ekki or azobe, bonalim or greenheart.

Pressure treated wood, where specified shall be No. 1 KD or better southern yellow pine, douglas fir or western larch. Pressure treated wood shall be stained or painted as specified in the plans or special provisions.

SECTION M.13
ROADSIDE DEVELOPMENT

M.13.01—Topsoil and Planting Soil:

1. Topsoil: The term topsoil used herein shall mean a soil meeting the soil textural classes established by the USDA Classification System based upon the proportion of sand, silt, and clay size particles after passing a No. 10 sieve and subjected to a particle size analysis. The topsoil shall contain 5% to 20% organic matter as determined by loss on ignition of oven-dried samples dried at 221°F. The pH range of the topsoil shall be 5.5 to 7.0.

The following textural classes shall be acceptable:

1. Loamy sand, including coarse, loamy fine, and loamy very fine sand, with not more than 80% sand
2. Sandy loam, including coarse, fine and very fine sandy loam
3. Loam
4. Clay loam, with not more than 30% clay
5. Silt loam, with not more than 60% silt
6. Sandy clay loam, with not more than 30% clay

All textural classes of topsoil with greater than 80% sand content will be rejected.

The topsoil furnished by the Contractor shall be a natural, workable soil that is screened and free of subsoil, refuse, stumps, roots, brush, weeds, rocks and stones over 1 1/4 inches diameter, and any other foreign matter that would be detrimental to the proper development of plant growth.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the location of the topsoil at least 15 calendar days prior to delivery. The topsoil and its source shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer before the material is delivered to the Project. Material delivered to the Project which does not meet specifications or which has become mixed with undue amounts of subsoil during any operation at the source or during placing and spreading, will be rejected and shall be replaced by the Contractor with acceptable material.

When topsoil is not furnished by the Contractor, it shall be material taken from the Site in accordance with 2.02 or will be furnished by the State.

2. Planting Soil: Soil Material to be used for plant backfill shall be one of the following textural classes:

1. Loamy sand, with not more than 80% sand
2. Sandy loam
3. Loam
4. Clay loam, with not more than 30% clay
5. Silt loam, with not more than 60% silt
6. Sandy clay loam, with not more than 30% clay

Planting soil shall be premixed, consisting of approximately 15% compost, 10% peat, with topsoil and/or native soil. Planting soil shall be loose, friable, and free from refuse, stumps, roots, brush, weeds, rocks and stones 2 inches diameter. In addition, the material shall be free from any material that will prevent proper development and plant growth.

(a) For ericaceous plants and broad-leaved evergreens requiring an acid soil, planting soil shall have a true pH of 4.5 to 5.5. If it has not, it shall be amended by the Contractor at its expense to the proper pH range by mixing with sulphur.

(b) Planting soil for general planting of nonacid-loving plants shall have a true pH value of 5.6 to 6.5. If it has not, it shall be amended by the Contractor at its expense to the proper pH range by mixing with dolomitic limestone.

The Engineer reserves the right to draw such samples and to perform such tests as deemed necessary to ensure that these specifications are met.

The amount of sulphur or limestone required to adjust the planting soil to the proper pH range appropriate for its use (above) shall be determined by the Contractor based on the physical testing of a representative sample of the material. Testing must be documented in accordance with the Department's "Minimum Schedule for Acceptance Testing," found in Chapter 8 in the Department's Materials Testing Manual. Limestone shall meet the requirements of M.13.02. Sulphur shall be intended for agricultural use and packaged in containers with the manufacturer's name, chemical analysis and net weight clearly shown on the container. The Contractor shall follow the manufacturer's recommended procedures for application of the sulphur to the soil.

M.13.02—Agricultural Ground Dolomitic Limestone: Agricultural ground dolomitic limestone shall conform to the standards of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists (AOAC), and must comply with all existing State and Federal regulations.

The material must comply with the following gradation:

Square Mesh Sieves	Percent Passing By Weight
Pass No. 10	100
Pass No. 20	95
Pass No. 100	50
The minimum calcium carbonate equivalent shall be	90

The Engineer reserves the right to draw such samples and perform such tests as he deems necessary to assure that these specifications are met.

M.13.03—Fertilizer: Fertilizer shall be slow release and commercial grade granular 10-10-10 fertilizer. At least 40% of the nitrogen content shall be slow release, phosphorus shall be available phosphoric acid, and potassium shall be water soluble potash. The fertilizer shall be delivered to the Project in new, clean, sealed containers which bear a label fully describing the contents, the chemical analysis of each nutrient, the fertilizer grade, the net bulk, the brand, and the name and address of the manufacturer. The fertilizer and labels shall conform to all existing State and Federal regulations, and shall meet the standards of the AOAC.

The delivery of each shipment of fertilizer to the Project shall be accompanied by a properly executed and acceptable affidavit of the form shown herein. The affidavit shall be submitted to the Engineer. The Engineer reserves the right to draw such samples and perform such tests as may be deemed necessary to ensure compliance with these specifications.

Form for Affidavit - Fertilizers (Official Stationery of Supplier)

Date _____

To Whom It May Concern:

I hereby certify that I have sold and delivered _____ tons
of commercial fertilizer of _____ grade. This material is designated as our
batch number(s) _____
and was delivered to _____
for _____
(Contractor's Name)

Connecticut Department of Transportation Project Number(s):_____
at _____, Connecticut. The material was delivered
on _____. The labels and contents meet all State and Federal
regulations. The mixture consists of:

(List analyses of each major plant nutrient as percent by weight)

Signature _____
(Company Official)

Signature and Seal _____
Notary Public

Should the material fail to meet these specifications, the Contractor shall supply additional acceptable material and perform such work necessary to rectify the deficiencies without cost to the State.

M.13.04—Seed Mixtures:

(a) The grass seed mixture shall conform to the following:

Species	**Proportion By Weight Pounds**	**Minimum Purity (Percent)**	**Minimum Germination (Percent)**
VELVET BENTGRASS, (AGROSTIS CANINA) CERTIFIED VARIETY: OR EQUAL CERTIFIED VARIETY;	25	96	85
RED FESCUE (FESTUCA RUBRA L. SSP. RUBRA) CERTIFIED VARIETY: OR EQUAL CERTIFIED VARIETY	35	97	80
PARTRIDGE PEA (CHAMAECRISTA FASCICULATA) CERTIFIED VARIETY:	10	95	90
INDIAN GRASS (SORGHASTRUM NUTANS) CERTIFIED VARIETY:	15	95	90
CANADA WILDRYE (ELYMUS CANADENSIS) CERTIFIED VARIETY:	5	95	90
KENTUCKY BLUE GRASS (POA PRATENSIS) CERTIFIED VARIETY:	10	95	90

Under no circumstances shall annual Ryegrass, Italian Rye, or any other seed be added to the seed mixture.

(b) The "temporary" grass seed shall be perennial ryegrass (Lolium perenne) or an improved variety thereof, such as Manhattan, having a minimum purity of 98% and a minimum germination of 90%.

The seed mixture shall be delivered in new, clean, sealed containers. Labels and contents shall conform to all State and Federal regulations. Seed shall be subject to the testing provisions of the Association of Official Seed Analysts.

The seed shall be delivered to the Project accompanied by a properly executed affidavit for each type and shipment of seed. The affidavit shall be of the form shown herein.

The Engineer reserves the right to take such samples and to make such tests as they deem necessary to ensure compliance with these specifications. The Contractor shall supply such additional acceptable material and perform such work as required to rectify any deficiencies without cost to the State.

Form for Affidavit - Seed (Official Stationery of Supplier)

Date _____

To Whom It May Concern:

I hereby certify that _____ pounds of seed mixture, lot of commercial fertilizer of _____ grade. This material is designated as our number _____, (Label attached) has been sold and delivered to _____

for _____
(Contractor's Name)

Connecticut Department of Transportation Project Number(s):

_____

at _____, Connecticut. The material was delivered on _____. The labels and contents meet all State and Federal regulations. The mixture consists of:

(List component parts, proportions, minimum purity, minimum germination)

Signature _____
(Company Official)

Signature and Seal _____
Notary Public

M.13.05—Mulch Materials:

1. **Wood Chips:** Wood chip mulch shall be sound, green wood, and shall be 1/8 inch nominal thickness with not less than 50% of the chips having an area of not less than 1 square inch, nor more than 6 square inches. The material shall be free from rot, leaves, twigs, shavings, debris, and any material injurious to plant growth.
2. **Hay and Straw:**
   a. Hay shall be from properly cured grass or legume mowings, free from weeds, reeds, twigs, debris or other objectionable material. It shall be free from rot or mold, and shall have a moisture content of not more than 15% when delivered to the Project. No salt hay shall be used.
   b. Straw shall be derived from threshed stalks of oat, wheat, rye or barley and shall be free of rot, seeds, noxious weeds and other foreign material.
3. **Wood Fiber Mulch:** Wood fiber mulch or wood cellulose fiber mulch shall be material manufactured for mulching seeded areas. The material shall be produced from clean wood, uniform in texture and free of shavings, rot and mold. Wood fiber mulch shall be commercially pre-packaged bearing the brand, name and address of the manufacturer.
4. **Shredded Bark Mulch:** This shall consist of the outer bark of pine or hardwood trees. The material shall be aged for a minimum of 6 months and be dark brown in color, free of chunks and pieces of wood thicker than 1/4 inch, and shall not contain, in the judgement of the Engineer, an excess of fine particles. Mulch must be free of long stringy material and dyed wood chips.

M.13.06—Compost: Compost shall be a stable, humus-like organic material produced by the aerobic, biological and biochemical decomposition of source-separated organic waste, that may include leaves and yard trimmings, food scraps, food processing residuals, manure and/or other agricultural residuals, forest residues and bark. Compost may be either commercially packaged or from a bulk source. Compost shall not be altered by the addition of materials such as sand, soil and glass. Compost shall not contain substances toxic to plants and shall not contain less than 0.1% by dry weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall pose no objectionable odor and shall not closely resemble the raw material from which it

was derived. Compost shall be suitable for use as a soil amendment or mulch and shall support the growth of nursery stock or seeding. All compost material must be accompanied by a Materials Certificate and Certified Test Report in accordance with Section 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07.

Compost shall have the following properties:

1. A minimum organic content of 50% dry weight basis as determined by loss on ignition in accordance with ASTM D2974.
2. Carbon:Nitrogen ratio range of 11:1 to 25:1.
3. Carbon:Phosphorus ratio of 120:1 to 240:1.
4. A moisture content of 35 to 60% in accordance with ASTM D2974.
5. Particle size less than 1/2 inch for Planting Backfill, and 1 inch for Erosion Control in accordance with AASHTO T27.
6. The pH of compost shall be in the range of 6 to 7.8.
7. The soluble salt content of compost shall not exceed 4.0 mmhos/cm (dS/m) as determined by using a dilution of 1 part compost to 1 part distilled water.
8. The maturity or stability of the compost shall be Stable or Very Stable, meeting either of the following criteria:
   (a) > 6 using the Solvita Compost Maturity Test, or
   (b) < 10°C above ambient temperature (Dewar self-heating test)
9. Maximum foreign matter 1%.

M.13.07—Plant Materials: The materials for this work shall conform to the following requirements:

1. General: For the most part, the latest revised version of "Standardized Plant Names," prepared by the Editorial Committee of the American Joint Committee on Horticultural Nomenclature, shall be the authority for all botanical plant names.

All plants shall be first-class representatives of their normal species or varieties in accordance with the ANSI American Standards for Nursery Stock and as specified on the plans. They shall have well-furnished branch systems together with vigorous fibrous root systems.

Plants shall be free from all insect pests, plant diseases, disfiguring knots, stubs, sun-scalds, abrasions of the bark or any other form of injury or objectionable disfigurements. All plant material shall comply with the State and Federal laws with respect to inspection for plant diseases and insect infestations.

Plants shall not be pruned before delivery and no plants shall be cut back from larger sizes to meet the sizes specified.

Plants shall be nursery grown unless otherwise specified and bear evidence of proper nursery care, including adequate transplanting and root pruning.

No plant will be considered to be nursery grown unless it has been growing in a nursery for at least 2 years and unless it has been root pruned or transplanted no more than 5 years prior to digging.

2. Balled & Burlapped (B & B) Material: Nursery-grown trees shall meet the requirements as specified in the current edition of "U.S. American Standards for Nursery Stock," or as further specified in the plans. Nursery-grown trees shall have no cuts which are not healing, no cuts over 3/4 inch diameter which have not completely calloused over and no abrasions of the bark. They must have good fibrous root systems characteristic of the kind.

Trees shall have straight trunks, well-balanced tops and a single leader or as may be characteristic of the species.

Trees in which the leader or branches have been cut back or otherwise topped or de-horned will not be accepted. The caliper of shade trees up to and including 4 inches diameter shall be measured above the root collar (or swelling at the ground) 6 inches above ground level. Caliper shall be the determining measurement in grading. Height measurements shall be given in single feet in sizes up to and including 6 feet.

Small deciduous trees shall be completely natural. Tree "clumps" shall have 3 or more main stems starting from the ground. Bush from trees shall be those with branches which start from the main trunk close to the ground.

3. Container Grown (CG): Container grown shrubs shall possess the minimum number of stems and root mass for the height or container size specified.

Vines and groundcover plants shall be well-furnished with vigorous root systems. They shall be field-grown unless otherwise specified. Plants grown in pots or bands shall have sufficient roots to retain the soil in which they are growing when such plants are removed from their containers. Such plants shall not be

root-bound.

4. Inspections: All plants shall be subject to inspection by the Engineer. The Contractor shall designate its wholesale plant material source(s) of supply to the Engineer in writing at least 1 month in advance of each planting season to facilitate an orderly and timely inspection of the items to be installed. Based on the Project schedule, material procured in the spring for fall installation must be approved before digging occurs. The Contractor shall be represented during such inspection. Inspection may be made at the nursery, on Site or via photos at the discretion of the Engineer.

All tagged samples shall be delivered to the Project for which they were sampled. All deliveries to the planting site shall be accompanied by both the vendor's invoice (designating kind, size, quantity and sources of supply) and Certificates of Inspection issued by Federal or State authorities or both. Such certificates shall attest to the freedom of the plant material from diseases and insect infestations. The State reserves the right to inspect all plant materials at the growing sites. Further inspections will be made when the materials are delivered to the Project site or storage area.

5. Substitutions: No change in size, kind or quality of plants from those specified will be permitted without written approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written request for permission to make a substitution along with documentation from 3 nursery vendor source suppliers proving that the proposed plants are unavailable. Upon receipt of such request, the Engineer will suggest plants meeting the requirements of the Contract as to function, size and type and indicate the reduced cost to the State as the result of said substitution. In no case shall the price for substitutions exceed the bid price of those replaced.

6. Digging Plants: Plants shall be dug immediately before shipment unless otherwise approved. Special precaution shall be taken to avoid any unnecessary injury to or removal of fibrous roots. Damaged roots shall be cut off clean.

(a) After deciduous bare-root plants are dug, their roots shall be protected from exposure to sun, wind and freezing temperatures. All bare roots of trees, shrubs and vines, unless otherwise directed, shall be puddled in a wet clay mixture which will cover and adhere to the entire root system. Bare roots shall be further protected by wrapping them in wet straw, moss, burlap or other suitable material, or by heeling them in and watering them in order to keep them fresh and viable.

(b) B & B plants shall be lifted so as to retain as many fibrous roots as possible. Excess soil and feeder roots shall be removed prior to digging. All B & B plants must come from soil which will hold a firm ball. The State reserves the right to reject plants grown in excessively sandy or clayey soil if the plant is to be installed in a dissimilar soil type. The plants shall be wrapped with burlap, or similar approved material, and tightly laced with bio-degradable twine in such a manner as to hold the balls firm and intact. All B & B material arriving with broken or loose balls, or with manufactured balls, will be rejected.

7. Transportation and Labeling: Plants transported by open vehicles shall be covered by tarpaulins or other suitable covers securely tied to the body of the vehicle. Closed vehicles shall be adequately ventilated to prevent overheating of the plants. The heads of trees shall be tied in carefully to prevent breakage of the leaders and the branches. Trunks and branches shall be adequately supported on padding to prevent their being scraped or bruised.

Legible labels shall be attached to all separate plants, boxes, bundles, bales or other plant containers, indicating the name, size, and quantity of units in each container and other information necessary for inspection.

8. Delivery: Notice of delivery of plants shall be given to the Engineer by the Contractor at least 48 hours in advance of the anticipated delivery date, unless otherwise authorized. The Engineer shall be furnished a legible copy of the invoice for each shipment showing kind, sizes and quantities of materials.

All plant materials which are delivered in such a stage as to reasonably endanger their survival will not be accepted.

All plant materials shall be produced in a latitude north of Washington, D.C. and in a longitude east of the Mississippi River.

(a) Spring Dug: All deciduous plants shall be received with buds unopened and intact; evergreen plants with the new growth retarded.

(b). Fall Dug: Deciduous plants shall not be dug before the plants have hardened off.

9. Water: Water shall be free from oil, acid, alkalis, salts and any other substances harmful to plants. Water from streams shall not be used unless authorized by the Engineer.

10. Peat: Peat shall be commercially packaged peat from sedge, sphagnum or reed sources. Material shall be in such physical condition that it may be rubbed through a 1/2 inch mesh screen, and may be

readily mixed with soil material. It shall be free from sticks, roots, stones and other objectionable material. It shall be delivered to the Project in clean, new, sealed containers bearing the brand, net bulk, and name and address of the packer. The material shall have an acidity that falls in the pH range of 3.0 to 7.0. It shall have a minimum organic content of 90% and a minimum water-absorbing capacity of 1000%.

11. Miscellaneous:

(a) Anchor stakes for guying trees shall be of sound hardwood with a minimum length of 2 feet and minimum diameter of 2 inches at the smaller end. Stakes made from lumber shall measure no less than 2 inches × 2 inches throughout their lengths. Trees over 3 1/2 inch caliper shall require either stakes or dead-men for support as approved by the Engineer. The type of stake used shall be uniform throughout the Site.

(b) Tree support posts shall be sawed posts cut to a uniform square cross-section of 2 inches × 2 inches throughout their lengths. They shall be cut from sound, hard, clean, straight wood free from crooks, 8 feet long for major trees and 4 - 5 feet long for minor trees or as approved by the Engineer.

(c) Hose for protecting the bark of major and minor trees from guy wires shall be of good quality rubber or plastic hose acceptable to the Engineer, with a minimum inside diameter of 3/8 inch and a maximum inside diameter of 3/4 inch.

(d) Wire shall be pliable, new, annealed, galvanized, 12-gage, for staking support and 10-gage for guying to trees. Alternate staking and guying systems shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

(e) Flags shall be white cotton cloth or white plastic ribbon, 2 inches wide and 18 inches long. Gauze is not acceptable.

(f) Anti-desiccant shall be an emulsion such as will provide a film over plant surfaces, permeable enough to permit transpiration. Anti-desiccant shall be delivered in containers of the manufacturer and shall be mixed according to the manufacturer's instructions.

M.13.08—Sod: Sod shall be living sod procured from areas where the soil is reasonably fertile and from areas similar in the degree of moisture to the area to be planted. It shall be cut or stripped, by approved methods, from turf areas relatively free of large stones, roots or other materials which might be detrimental to the sodding operation or to future maintenance. The sod shall contain a sufficient proportion of pasture grasses to ensure a good mat of roots and a reasonably dense turf unless Type No. 1, which is a superior quality, is specified on the plans.

Any growth more than 3 inches high shall be mowed to a height of 3 inches not more than 5 days before the sod is lifted.

Sources of sod shall be made known to the Engineer at least 5 days before cutting and shall be approved before mowing. The sod shall be cut into squares or rectangular portions which shall be 12 inches wide and may vary in length, but must be of a size which will permit them to be lifted without breaking. The sod shall be sufficiently moist so the soil will adhere firmly to the roots when it is handled and may require watering before lifting. Field grown sod shall be cut to a minimum depth of 1 1/2 to 2 inches. Where Type No. 1 Sod is specified, it shall be cut to a minimum depth of 1 to 1 1/2 inches.

Type No. 1 Sod shall be obtained from inspected and approved commercial sod farm sources of supply and shall be free from noxious weeds, insect infestations, and fungus and bacterial diseases.

M.13.09—Erosion Control Matting: Erosion control matting shall be from the Department's Qualified Products List. Staples shall meet the Manufacturer's requirements. Material which shows signs of degradation shall not be used and shall be removed from the Project.

SECTION M.18
SIGNING

M.18.01—Vacant

M.18.02—Anchor Bolts: Anchor bolts shall meet the requirements of ASTM A449.

Leveling nuts and nuts for anchor bolt assemblies shall meet the requirements of ASTM A563, Grade DH. Leveling nuts and anchor bolt assemblies shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with the requirements of ASTM F2329. Leveling nuts shall be tapped oversize, after galvanizing, in accordance with ASTM A563, Section 7.5.1, and shall be provided with a lubricant in accordance with the requirements of ASTM F3125.

The Pedestal grout leveling template shall meet the requirements of ASTM A36 and shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch thick.

M.18.03—Vacant

M.18.04—Vacant

M.18.05—Vacant

M.18.06—Vacant

M.18.07—Delineators

1. Reflectors: Reflective sheeting shall meet the requirements of M.18.09 and be the type, color and shape as indicated on the plans. Backplate or sign blank material shall be an aluminum alloy of the type, shape and thickness as indicated on the plans.

2. Metal Delineator Posts:

The "Standard Metal Delineator Posts" shall be made of ASTM A36 structural steel. The posts shall be fabricated to the dimensions and weight shown on the plans. After delineator mounting holes have been established, the posts shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123.

3. Bridge Rail Mounting Brackets:

The bracket shall be made of 0.125 inch Aluminum Alloy 6061-T6 fabricated to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be fastened to the metal bridge rail with 2 each 3/8 inch diameter × 5/8 inch long cadmium plated steel box head self-tapping screws. Fasteners shall meet the requirements indicated on the plans.

M.18.08—Paint for Sign Panel Overlay: The paint to be used for the finished coat shall be an extremely durable, highest quality, semi-gloss green enamel for use on plywood and metal signs and shall be resistant to air, sun and water.

It shall consist of pigments of the required fineness and composition ground in the required vehicle by a suitable grinding machine to the required fineness. All pigments, resins, oils, thinners and driers used shall be of the best quality, free from adulterants of any kind, and shall comply with the following requirements:

Enamel Composition	Min.	Max.
Pigment, %	40	-
Vehicle, %	-	60
Volatile matter in vehicle, % by weight	-	55
Coarse particles and skins retained on No. 325 screen, based on pigment, %	-	0.5
Viscosity, Krebs units at 77°F	65	75
Weight per gallon, pounds	10.5	-
Fineness of grind (North Standard)	5	-

Pigment Composition	Min.	Max.
Chrome green, %	57	-
Extender pigment, %	-	43

The chrome green shall be Imperial A 4464 Velvet Green or approved equal.

The extender pigments shall consist of any of the following or combination thereof: magnesium silicate, barium sulfate, or diatomaceous silica. A ratio of 50% magnesium silicate and 50% diatomaceous silica has been found to produce the desired semi-gloss.

Vehicle—The vehicle shall contain not less than 45% solids by weight and shall be composed of a long oil soya modified alkyd resin solution or solutions, petroleum solvent thinners and driers. Rosin or rosin derivatives shall not be present. The alkyd resin solution or solutions shall conform to FS TT-R-266, Type I, Class A of latest issue.

Specular Gloss—The enamel shall be flowed on a tin panel and allowed to dry for 24 hours before measuring. The specular gloss at 60 degree angle of incident, ASTM D523 shall be between 35 and 45.

Setting and Drying Time—This enamel shall set to touch in less than 5 hours. It shall dry hard and tough in not more than 24 hours.

Flash Point—Not below 86°F as determined by ASTM D93.

Water Resistance—The enamel shall be flowed on a tin panel and allowed to dry for 48 hours. After being immersed for 18 hours in distilled water, it shall show no blistering or wrinkles upon removal and shall show no dulling or change in color after 2 hours recovery.

Skinning—This enamel shall not skin over within 48 hours in a 3/4 filled, closed container. Small amounts of anti-skinning agents, wetting agents, suspension agents, and anti-drier absorption agents may be added at the discretion of the manufacturer.

Working Properties—The enamel shall be well ground, shall not settle in the container, and shall be capable of being broken up with a paddle to a smooth uniform enamel of good brushing consistency, and shall have good flowing, covering and leveling properties.

M.18.09—Retroreflective Sheeting: The manufacturer and type of retroreflective sheeting materials shall be listed on the Department's Qualified Product List for the application intended.

M.18.10—Demountable Copy: The materials for this work shall meet the following:

1. **Vacant**
2. **Retroreflective Sheeting:**

Demountable cutout letters, digits, border, corner radii and copy accessories shall consist of adhesive coated retroreflective sheeting permanently adhered to flat aluminum backing. The retroreflective sheeting shall conform to M.18.09. The design of letters and accessories shall conform to FHWA Standards for use on “National System of Interstate and Defense” highways.

Aluminum backing shall be a minimum of 0.040 inch thick aluminum sheet of 3003-H14 alloy. Aluminum sheeting shall be properly treated according to sheeting manufacturer's specifications.

The demountable copy shall be fastened to the sign panel with aluminum rivets. Rivets shall be of the

pull through type and of the size and number designated by the demountable copy manufacturer.

3. Non-Reflective Plastic Sheeting:

Description: Demountable cutout letters, digits, border, corner radii and copy accessories shall consist of adhesive-coated, non-reflective plastic sheeting permanently adhered to flat aluminum backing.

The material shall consist of a flexible, pigmented, plastic film completely pre-coated with a solvent or heat-activated, tack-free adhesive. The adhesive shall be protected by a treated paper liner, which shall be removable without soaking in water or other solvents. The non-reflective plastic sheeting shall conform to the following:

Property Requirements:

A. Thickness: The thickness of the plastic film with adhesive shall be a minimum of 0.003 inch and a maximum of 0.004 inch.

B. Film: The unapplied or applied film shall be readily processed with, and insure adequate adhesion of, process inks recommended by the manufacturer.

(1) Flexibility: The material shall be sufficiently flexible to permit application over and conform to moderately contoured surfaces.

(2) Gloss: The film shall have an initial 60-degree gloss value of 35 (minimum), when tested in accordance with ASTM D523, measuring at least 3 portions of the film to obtain uniformity.

C. Adhesive: The pre-coated adhesive shall form a durable bond to smooth, clean, corrosion and weather-resistant surfaces, shall be of uniform thickness, non-corrosive to applied surfaces and shall have no staining affect on the film.

D. Adhesion: The material, applied according to Paragraph J "Preparation of Test Panels" shall have sufficient bond to prevent removal from the panel in 1 piece without the aid of a physical tool.

E. Exterior Exposure: The material shall withstand 3 years' vertical, south-facing exterior exposure at a site acceptable to the Engineer, showing no appreciable discoloration, cracking, crazing, blistering, delamination, or loss of adhesion. A slight amount of chalking is permissible. The film shall not support fungus growth.

F. Dimensional Stability: The material shall show no more than 0.02 inch shrinkage in any direction from edge of the panel when prepared in accordance with Paragraph J after being subjected to a temperature of 149°F for 48 hours.

G. Heat Resistance: The material, applied according to Paragraph J, shall be heat-resistant enough to retain adhesion after 1 week at 149°F.

H. Solvent and Chemical Resistance: The material, when prepared in accordance with Paragraph J, shall withstand immersion in the following liquids at 70-90°F, showing no appreciable decrease in adhesion, color or general appearance:

Liquids	Time/Hours
Reference Fuel (MIL-F-8799A) (15 parts xylol – 85 parts mineral spirits by weight)	1
Distilled Water	24
SAE #20 Motor Oil	24

I. Opacity: When applied, the material shall be sufficiently opaque to hide a contrasting black printed legend and white surface.

J. Preparation of Test Panels: Test panels shall be prepared using a 6.5 inch × 6.5 inch piece of the plastic film, applied to a clean 6.0 inch × 6.0 inch aluminum panel, premasked or as recommended by the manufacturer, trimmed evenly at the edge of the panel, and aged for 48 hours at 70 - 90°F.

K. Shelf-Life Storage: The material shall withstand 1 year's shelf life when stored in a clean area free from exposure to excessive heat, moisture and direct sunlight.

L. General Characteristics and Packaging: The plastic film shall be furnished in rolls, cut sheets or characters, as may be specified. The film, as supplied, shall be free from ragged edges, streaks, blisters, foreign matter or other surface imperfections which would make it unsuitable for the intended usage, and shall be readily cut with scissors, knife, blade, shears or other production tools. Complete and detailed instructions for mounting the plastic film shall be supplied with each package of material.

M. Quality Assurance: For the non-reflective plastic sheeting a Certified Test Report in accordance with 1.06.07 or 1.20-1.06.07 shall be submitted.

M.18.11—Sign Panels-Extruded Aluminum: Sign panels (extruded aluminum) shall be of the butt type, alloy 6063-T6 ASTM B221. Several extruded sections shall be joined with panel nuts, bolts, and washers to achieve the desired sign size. The extruded aluminum panels shall be of 6 inch and 12 inch heights to achieve sign panel vertical dimensions in increments of 6 inches; however, no more than one 6 inch panel shall be used on any sign. The weight and section properties of the 6 inch and 12 inch extruded panels shall be as indicated on the plans.

On the vertical axis (the 6 inch or 12 inch dimension), the panel face shall be in the same plane within 0.015 inch in any 6 inches. Extruded sections shall be mounted horizontally, and the panel faces shall be flush after the erection of the sign is complete.

Cleaning: Extruded aluminum sign panels shall be thoroughly cleaned and degreased by total immersion in an alkaline solution which is controlled and titrated to the solution manufacturer's recommendations. Immersion time shall be sufficient to completely remove all grease, dirt or other contaminants. After cleaning, the panels shall be thoroughly rinsed with clear running water.

Pretreatment: Sign panels shall be treated with a light, tightly adherent chromate conversion coating, free of any powdery residue, ranging in color from a silvery iridescent to a pale yellow, conforming with ASTM B449, Class 2, 10-35 mg/s.f., with 25 mg/s.f. as the optimum coating weight.

M.18.12—Panel Bolt Assemblies and Post Clip Assemblies:

Panel Bolt Assembly: Aluminum hex head bolt, hex nut and washer shall be as shown on the plans and shall be used to unite several panels sections to conform to the designed sign size. Nuts shall be drawn tight. Bolt holes may be drilled or blanked to finished size.

Thread fit for bolts shall conform to class 2-A fit of American Standard Association.

Post Clip Assembly: Aluminum post clips square head bolt, lock nut and washer shall be as shown on the plans.

The shank of the post clip bolts shall fit tightly against the sign support flange after nuts have been tightened. The clip bolts shall be torqued to 20 ft-lb. when using dry, clean, unlubricated threads.

M.18.13—Sign Face—Sheet Aluminum: Sheet aluminum sign blanks shall be constructed of sheet aluminum, alloy 6061 T6 or alloy 5052 H38. Sheet aluminum sign blanks shall meet the requirements of ASTM B209. They shall be degreased and etched in accordance with the recommendations of the sheeting manufacturer or treated with a light, tightly adherent chromate conversion coating, free of any powdery residue, ranging in color from silvery iridescent to a pale yellow, meeting the requirements of ASTM B449, Class 2 10-35 mg/s.f. with 25 mg/s.f. as the optimum coating. The thickness shall be as specified on the plans.

M.18.14—Metal Sign Posts: Metal sign posts, square tubular supports and parapet-mounted sign supports shall conform to the requirements as noted on the plans. The size, shape and mass of posts and supports shall be as specified in the plans.

After fabrication of the posts and supports, including hole punching or drilling, they shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123 unless otherwise noted on the plans.

M.18.15—Sign-Mounting Bolts: Bolts used for sign-mounting shall be stainless steel and meet the requirements of ASTM F593, Group 1 or 2 (Alloy Types 304 or 316). Locking nuts shall be stainless steel and shall meet the requirements of ASTM F594, Group 1 or 2 (Alloy Types 304 or 316). Washers shall also be stainless steel and shall meet the requirements of ASTM A240 (Alloy Types 304 or 316).

M.18.16—Data Labels: Data Labels shall be 2 separate 5 inch × 3 inch, non-reflective weatherproof films with black legend on a yellow background having a pressure-sensitive adhesive backing.

A "Fabrication" data label shall include information about the sign fabricator, date of fabrication and the sheeting manufacture type. An "Installation" data label shall include the State Project Number or Maintenance Permit Number that installed the sign, and date of installation.

All legend ink must be durable and not fade, discolor, or smudge. All variable legends shall be included at label fabrication. Only one installed by permit number or project number shall be provided.

If the sign was fabricated or installed by state forces, insert "State."

The pre-coated pressure-sensitive adhesive, covered by a removable liner, must be removable at application without soaking in water or other solvents.

The adhesive shall form a durable bond to surfaces that are smooth, clean, corrosion free and weather resistant.

FABRICATION DATA LABEL

CONN DOT
SIGN FACE DATA LABEL

Fabricator: (Insert NAME or State)
Sheeting Manufacturer - Type
(Insert NAME - TYPE)

Date Fabricated - Month / Year

J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23

INSTALLATION DATA LABEL

CONN DOT
SIGN FACE DATA LABEL

Installed By:
Project No.: (Insert 000-000 or State)
Permit No.: (Insert D_-000000)

Date Installed - Month / Year

J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23

Completed Data Labels shall not discolor, crack, craze, blister, delaminate, peel, chalk, or lose adhesion when subjected to temperatures from -30° to 200°F.